



150

L.S. EARNED.
MANUFACTURER
CAMBRIDGEPORT
MASS.

108 28.24



Journal of a Whaling voyage,
With
Reflections & Musings
By
Samuel J. Bralcy

To Mrs. Samuel J. Bralcy
This volume is inscribed
With every feeling of Love and esteem
By her
Loving Husband.

They that go down to the Sea in
Ships; that do business in great waters
these see the works of the Lord
and his wonders in the deep.

Ps. cviii, 23, 24.



The crab outward in 1849

Thursday November the 22nd

At noon got under way with a fresh breeze from the Northward and stood down the river at 2 P.M. discharged the Pilot the light-boat off the Low & pigs bearing S.E. 6 miles distant. Steered S.W. 5 miles: S.S.W. 5 miles: S. 25 miles and then S.S.E. the remainder of the day had light airs the latter part of the day and remarkably clear weather so ends the first day of a four years voyage Oh God! my wife. Talk about dying I hope that I shall never suffer any keener pangs than those that now pierce my heart. This is a partings as such as press the life from out young hearts

Latitude $39^{\circ} 40' N$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 4' W$

Friday the 23rd.

First part light breezes from the Westward middle part, breeze fresher latter part calm. Steered S.S.E. all day saw a sail standing to the Northward

Latitude $38^{\circ} 44'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 19'$

Saturday the 24th

Calm till 9 A.M. then then a breeze from N.W. Steered E.S.E. saw a sail standing to the Westward had a strong current to the Eastward

Latitude $38^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $68^{\circ} 40'$

Fare thee well! the ocean storm is over;
The many pennon wooes the seaward wind;
Fast speeds my bark, and now the lessening shore,
Sinks in the wave, with those we leave behind.
Fare thee well! land of the free
No tongue can tell the love I bear to thee.

The crab outward in 1849

Sunday November the 25th.

Commenced with a light breeze from E, which to E. E. E. at Sun-set and freshened to a smart breeze and continued so till day-light and then fell calm and remained so to the end of the day had a strong current to the Eastward

Latitude $37^{\circ} 20' \text{ E.}$
Longitude $66^{\circ} 30' \text{ W.}$

Monday the 26th

Begins with a calm which lasted till 10 P.M. then a breeze from S.E. which veered to S.W. by day-light and freshened up to a strong breeze Steered E. S. E. Saw 2 ships standing to W. E. W. and one steamer tanding about S.W. Saw much gulf weed

Latitude $37^{\circ} 3'$
Longitude $63^{\circ} 40'$

Tuesday the 27th

Strong breezes from S.W. and havy weather wind increases as the day advances and by the end of the day it had a strong gale Shortened sail as the wind compelled us and at the end had double reefed fore and main top sails & fore sail These are the times that try mens souls Ship out of trim so that the sea makes a clean breach over her; a Green crew and what is worse than all a green Cook & steward that cant cook any thing fit to eat Such is my situation and who shall deliver me from it. I would write poetry but it is to rough Steered E. S. E.

Latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $60^{\circ} 30'$

The Arab outward in 1849.

Wednesday November 28th

Begins with a strong gale from S.W. and cloudy which continues till 2 P.M. then shifted to N.W. for a short time and then back again to the former point and began to rain in torrents which lasted till 6 when the wind shifted and lulled a little and the rain ceased at 8 weather remained cloudy to the end of the day steered E.S.E. had no observations for lat. or lon. so ends another day of trouble; last night the ship rolled so that there was no sleep for me till three P.M. then I fell into a doze for about an hour and awoke to find my room flooded with water which had got down the hatch ways during the rain it did no great damage except to wet every one of a large bundle of books for which I had paid 30 dollars just before sailing but I must dry them and make the best of a bad fix got up the water and cleared up the mud; but as bad as it is Irish you was here to share it with me but that cannot be; so Heaven bless thee.

Thursday the 29th.

Begins with fresh breezes from N.W. and cloudy weather at sun set the wind veered to N.E. middle part wind from South, latter part from S.W. and fair weather Steered E.S.E.

Latitude $35^{\circ} 58'$ N.
Longitude $55^{\circ} 40'$ W.

The weather is pleasant and we are enabled go on with our work of fitting boats and getting ready for whaling.

Now I have art in my thoughts and my heart swells almost to bursting my own, my darling wife

The Arab outward in 1849.

Friday November 30th

This day had fresh
breezes from S.W. to W. and fair weather
Steered E.S.E. Saw one fin-back

Latitude $35^{\circ} 39'$ N.

Longitude $53^{\circ} 18'$ W.

I am increasing the distance between
Thee and me my own, my darling wife

I have not loved lightly;
I'll think on the yet
I'll pray for the lengthy
Till life's sun is set.

Saturday December 1st 1849.

First part fresh
breezes from S.W. latter part light
breezes from W. and fair weather
Steered E. by S.

I begin to feel more
reconciled to my lot, but it is hard
to leave thee but I must endure it though
I pierce my heart of hearts with many
darts Good night my darling.

Sunday the 2nd.

Begins with light winds
from S.W. and fine weather at 4 P.M.
wind veered to South at midnight
wind veered to S.W. and blew a fine
breeze the remainder of the day Steered
E.S.E.

Latitude $35^{\circ} 33'$ N.

Longitude $48^{\circ} 13'$ W.

Today I was overhauling my trunk
and found something nicely rolled up
in Fisker paper with a card accompanying
with a ladies name on one side and on
the other "dear please give me a name"
Query, I wonder if the always come done
up in paper If I saw at home tonight
somebody would get kissed in pay for that gift

The Arab outwards in 1849.

Monday December 3rd.

First part fresh breezes from S.W. middle part from N. latter part from E. W. and cloudy weather Steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $34^{\circ}59'$ N.

Longitude $46^{\circ}00'$ W.

I am homesick by spells and would give all the world if it was mine to give to be with thee I hope it will wear off soon for it shakes miserable Good night sweet.

Tuesday the 4th

First part fresh breezes from E. N. E. with rain Middle part much the same. latter part calm with a large swell from the Eastward. Steered by the wind to S.E. and.

Latitude $33^{\circ}55'$

Longitude $45^{\circ}22'$

had but little wind to day which is perplexing when I consider the great distance I have to make before I expect to find a halcyon but patience and perseverance will accomplish it in due time. I always hope for the best. Good Night

Wednesday the 5th

Begins with a calm, till 8 P.M. then a light ^{air} breeze from the Southward with some rain Middle and latter parts fresh breezes from S.W. and fair weather Steered S.E. by E. saw a bark steering the same course

Latitude $33^{\circ}35'$

Longitude $42^{\circ}45'$

To day I had the misfortune to cut my foot with a chisel it split the great toe in the middle of the nail I must drink a plenty of Cayenne pepper or I shall loose the nail My vines have all rotted and the apples are going the same road I eat Mrs T cookies to day and found them good Good night Love.

The Arab outward in 1849.

Friday December 6th

All this day, fresh winds from S.S.W. and fair weather steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $32^{\circ}46'$ North
Longitude $39^{\circ}46'$ West.

Had a fine run to day which pleases me. Still I am homesick at times but try to drive it off; but when my thoughts recur to scenes that are past it seems as if my heart was gone and left a place in my breast that can't be filled - hope on hope ever! Good night

Saturday the 7th.

All this day light winds from S.S.W. and fair weather steered by the wind to S.E.ward. Saw 3 sail bound to E.E.

Latitude $32^{\circ}3'$
Longitude $39^{\circ}48'$

I am one day ahead of the time, but I will make it right tomorrow. I wonder how your health is now. I wish I could see thee a minute. Good night darling.

Saturday the 8th

First part light winds from south and fair weather; latter part strong winds from S.S.W. Saw four sails, bound to the South Eastward.

Latitude $31^{\circ}37'$
Longitude $34^{\circ}53'$

Today I got out my crabs and found them good, but seemed to me that I could see the print of the fingers that picked them upon them. I wish that I could clasp that dear little hand. I have put the crabs up in water so that they may keep long. I could not eat them now; they would choke me. The preserved Prunes that your dear mother gave me I find good; also the grape jelly. Oh! you know not how my heart aches when I view the things you have given me. Good night

The Ark outward in 1848.

Sunday December 9th.

Fresh winds from S.S.W. till 6 P.M. then the wind veered to W.S.W. and the weather became squally at 8 the wind veered S.W. by S. and blew strong the remainder of the day. Steered by the wind to S Eastward saw one sail ahead

Latitude $30^{\circ} 42' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $32^{\circ} 48' \text{ W.}$

Sunday is the day that my thoughts recur to thee more than any other. Oh! to think of this is all the satisfaction I shall get at present, only thy likeness which I guard as a sacred treasure. Men that never have been separated from their wives, know not how to love them. Good night.

Monday the 10th.

All this day, strong winds from S.S.W. and cloudy; steered by the wind to S.E. Saw a ship steering N.W. to N.E. and a schooner to S.E.

Latitude $29^{\circ} 37'$
Longitude $30^{\circ} 44'$

I am getting among finches in my passage being now nine days ahead of last voyage. But I have a long road to go yet. Before I reach my whaling ground and still a longer one before I see my Wifey on whom I vote with the fondness of a loving husband. Good night.

Tuesday the 11th

First and middle parts strong winds and squally with rain; latter part light wind and baffling. made all possible way to the Southward.

Latitude $28^{\circ} 35'$
Longitude $29^{\circ} 19'$

Last night I dreamed that you was with me at sea and was happy and cheerfull and I of course was happy too; you may imagin how I felt when I awoke. Do you ever dream of me? I guess yes. Good night.

The boat outward in 1849.

Wednesday December 12th.

All day, light airs and variable made all possible way to the Southward. Saw 2 or 3 sails.

Latitude $27^{\circ} 50'$ N.
Longitude $28^{\circ} 50'$ W.

I feel rather cross owing to few little things that go wrong but I will soon have them right. I wish you was here to make me pleasant when I am cross &c. Good night.

Thursday the 13th.

First part calm middle & latter parts light wind from South and fair weather. Steered by the wind to N. S. E.

Latitude $27^{\circ} 45'$
Longitude $27^{\circ} 56'$

We have been to work hard to day making coals and am in hopes of getting things arranged soon but it is a task every body is so unward. Good night (Love)

Friday the 14th

All these 24 hours, light winds from South and fine weather. Steered by the wind to the Eastward; saw 2 sails.

Latitude $28^{\circ} 0'$
Longitude $25^{\circ} 58'$

So it goes one day after another; still I must on though trials begin to come but with help from Him, I will endeavour to meet them with fortitude. I have got to leave my Mate. who is not able to proceed on the voyage, one boat steerer is sick with intermitent fever, and another has got a bad leg but never mind though I can't make men just now I will try to make something of those that I have on hand.

Good night.

The bark of Trondheim outward in 1844
Saturday December 15th

First part light
wind from South steered by the wind
to the Eastward till 4 P.M. then tacked
to South the wind having come to
the E.S.E. Middle and latter parts
strong breezes from East; steered S by E.
Saw several sails bound to the Westward

Latitude $26^{\circ} 34' N$
Longitude $25^{\circ} 45' W$

I have seen ships bound homewards
today and how I wished that I was bound
that way too but I must wait a while
before I can come Good night Dearest

Sunday the 16th.

Strong winds from East all
day with hazy weather; steered S by E.
Saw one sail steering to the westward

Latitude $24^{\circ} 20'$
Longitude $24^{\circ} 19'$

To day eat the last apple that you
gave me and have been writing letters
to you and others; it is a delightful
task but my heart is rather heavy
by reason of thy absence Good night.

Monday the 17th

At this day fresh winds
from East and foggy; steered by
the wind to the Southward

Latitude $22^{\circ} 8'$
Longitude $23^{\circ} 58'$

Again my thoughts are with thee and I
cherish thy dear image in imagination
I think of thee too much perhaps but
can't help it my skill as a phasition
is called into request having two or three
cures but I guess that they will all
terminate favorably Good night.

The Ark outward in 1849.

Tuesday December 18th.

All day, light winds and foggy, steered to the Southward by the wind

Latitude $19^{\circ}35'41''$
Longitude $24^{\circ}21'N$

A head wind and a heavy heart makes me uncomfortable I hope that both will change soon. I have been writing letters all day and am tired good night

Wednesday the 19th.

First part light air from S.E. and calms middle and latter parts, a light breeze from East steered by the wind to the Southward

Latitude $19^{\circ}5'$
Longitude $23^{\circ}58'$

I am home sick as "death to night" and if I was at home I would leave at those that wanted me to come but I could not without my wife Good night and pleasant dreams

Wednesday the 20th.

All this day light winds and hazy weather; steered S by E. and South.

Latitude $17^{\circ}11'$
Longitude $23^{\circ}12'$

It is with pleasure I think of the mighty and though I have nothing to write I mean to say something to you in each day's work so that when you look over this journal you may know how often it think of thee I shall be to the Islands in a day or two and then I shall send the letters good night

The Arab entered in 1849.

Thursday December 21st

At 10 this day fresh breezes from E.N.E. and fair weather steered S by East till 2 P.M. and made the Isle of Sab bearing S.E. Steered South till sunset and then S.S.W. till daylight and made the Isle of Mary bearing East and soon after saw S.T. Jago to the N. steered, steered to pass between the Island and bore up for the Port of which we arrived at the end of the day.

I have discharged Mr Floxie and there is an end of that, how it will affect the voyage will be seen in the sequel I miss him much Good night Dearest

Friday the 22nd

At 10 this day fresh breezes from E.N.E. and cloudy steered down for the port and arrived off it at 1 P.M. and went on shore, transacted my business and returned to the ship 6 P.M. bore up and steered South the remainder of the day.

Latitude $13^{\circ} 15' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $23^{\circ} 4' \text{ W.}$

Of all the places I have ever visited the Cape Verde Islands seem the most barren in sailing around them there is no green thing to be seen but one continuation of rugged hills, in some places rising into mountains, burned red by the rays of a tropical sun, but I am told that the valleys are fertile and I should think that they were for there are plenty of fine oranges to be bought cheap and some bananas but in order to sell them the inhabitants have to deprive themselves of the comforts of life. The climate is very unhealthy especially to the natives

The Seal of Fairhaven

I was told by an American who had been a resident for 20 days that in that time there had been but 2 days in which there was no funeral all the other days there had been from one to six but mostly children he says that it is almost impossible to raise a child and there is no old men

The Islands are under the government of the Queen of Portugal but she takes but very little notice of them only to collect the revenue which is very small the principal of it being derived from the United States government vessels it being their depot for the coffee station; the stores are sent from the United States in ships belonging to the Navy department or in those hired by government for the purpose. The stores are landed in bond; and when a vessel wants supplies she has to pay to the Custom house the full foreign duty.

The native inhabitants are all black and from them the soldiers are selected who receive about 4 cents per day, and I understood that they had not been paid for fifteen months and that there was not a dollar in the treasury to pay them with, and to see the officers strutting about one would think that they had just been with old Yare Taylor at the field of Buna Vista.

There are four vessels of war lying here all belonging to the United States they have come from the east of Africa to refresh their men; but I should think that it was jumping out of the frying pan into the fire for my part I am glad to get back on board of my ship and to proceed on a whaling voyage and consider myself happy that I do not belong to the navy to be sent on to the African station.

To Mah Good night

Outward in 1849.

Sunday December 23rd.

All this day
fine breeze from N.E. and cloudy
steered South had no observation

Latitude $11^{\circ}00'$ by alt.
Longitude $22^{\circ}48'$ W.

Sunday again and no wife to cheer
me through the dull hours if I read the
Bible it does not sound as it does when
heard from lips that I love and I soon
become tired. The weather is very warm and
has the appearance of rain, but I suppose
that with you it is very cold and has
the appearance of snow. I got some nice
Oranges at the Islands. I wish that I could
send you some of them. Good night Dear

Monday the 24th.

First and middle part
light breeze from N.E. latter part
fresh breeze from E. steered South
weather dark and cloudy with some
rain and very warm

Latitude $8^{\circ}58'$
Longitude $22^{\circ}50'$

One month of the forty eight is gone
and we have seen nothing but the time
is made and that is something, for
there is always just so much to be thrown
away, as it were without getting anything
but I hope that the times of doing nothing
will be short that I may be able to
obtain a fair cargo in a reasonable time
I must stay till I do it by so doing I
can affect it I shall have a gradient
to do but I am willing to work hard
with both body and mind that I may
again behold thy smiling face

Good night

The Crab outward in 1842.

Tuesday December 25th. First part fresh breezes from E. and cloudy middle and latter parts strong breezes and cloudy weather throughout the day, steered South.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 7' 31''$
Longitude $92^{\circ} 0' W$

To day we caught a porpoise she was in the last stages of pregnancy. What do you suppose I thought of? The weather is very warm and very uncomfortable I suppose with you it is the opposite extreme. I wish thee a merry Christmas good night.

Wednesday the 26th. First part fresh breezes from East middle part squalls with rain latter part calm with a nasty sea running steered S. by W.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 58'$
Longitude $22^{\circ} 0'$

Very uncomfortable weather, so hot that there is no living below and it rains so that I cant stay on deck, and I have got some iron filings in my eye and putting all things together I am in a bad fix and quite so bad as hot bed. Good night

Thursday the 27th. First part squalls with much rain middle and latter parts a steady breeze from South, steered by the wind to S. E. ward

Latitude $4^{\circ} 19'$
Longitude $22^{\circ} 20'$

I am in pain enough with my eye it is as bad as the hot bed; so you see how well I regard your advisab to take good care of my eyes. Is as much as I can do to see to night Good night.

The Arab outward in 1849

Friday December 28th.

All this 24 hours light breezes from South with showers of rain; steered by the wind to W. S.W. saw several sail: exchanged collors with a French bark bound to C.W.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 1' S.$
Longitude $23^{\circ} 2' W.$

My eye is very bad; I can but just see to write I fear somewhat alarmed about it; I wish you was here to doctor me; but that cant be so God bless thee wherever thou mayest be Good night.

Saturday the 29th.

Light wind from the Eastward and variable steered to the Southward. had some rain, and cloudy weather throughout

Latitude $3^{\circ} 50'$
Longitude $25^{\circ} 30'$

My eye is rather better but very much inflamed; I looked for my ear-rings in every place I could think of and at last I found them in the little basket where you put them I am almost sick; I wonder if Lobelia is good for sore eyes? I guess I must try it Good night sweet one

Sunday the 30th.

All day, light baffling breezes with much rain, made all possible way to the southward

Latitude $3^{\circ} 35' S.$
Longitude $29^{\circ} 49' W.$

My eye is better. This morning I succeeded in getting out the piece of Iron and it has got better very fast and I think that it will soon be well and I will try to keep it so I am rather lonely today, weather calm and rainy Good night.

The *Seal* outward in 1849 & 50.

Monday December 31st

First part light winds from the Westward and rainy, middle and latter parts, wind from South with rain, steered by the wind to the Westward had no observation so ends the day, month and year of 1849.

The last year is one above all others of my life of 32 years in which I must look back upon for a few moments. On the first of last January I was off the Island of Ceylon looking for whales and soon after was obliged to leave for home, having tried in vain to get more provision in order to lengthen my voyage and I started with a heavy heart expecting to meet nothing but cold looks from my owners and to find her whom I had long cherished as the Idol of my heart numbered with the dead; not having heard a word from her during the whole time of my long stay; and under those circumstances it is not strange if the homeward passage was rather unpleasant, but long looked for, though a tedious moment at length arrived we cast our anchor in the harbour of New Bedford, and although it was mid. night I hastened on shore, determined to know the worst as soon as possible when I landed I found the streets deserted save now and then a solitary watchman, I found my way to a livery stable and after much ado I got the hostler up and after making due enquiries who I was he harnesses me a horse and I started to find some one that could tell me something about my wife I drove across the bridge and went to the residence of Capt Cox, and after much ringing and pounding I turned him out he came to, and raised an upper front window and enquired who was there I told him where is the Ship? I told him she was lying at Charles point with 1800 bbls of sperm oil in her, said he you have done well Sealers, that gave me much encouragement I asked

him if he could give me any information
concerning my wife yes said I guess so al-
though I sh^d is not dead then, Mrs Cox came
then and said that she saw her a short time
before and she was then in very good health
although she had been very sick the last
summer. I then felt satisfied, my mind
was at rest, on the two most important
subjects that had ingrossed it for two years,
I felt as though I could sit down in the
middle of the road and sit till day-light
but then I thought I m^t as well go on, so
I started; it was a fine summers morning
and I enjoyed the ride very much every
thing was quiet, and as I past objects that
were familiar to me, I thought how little
they had changed in the course of three
years and a half. at length after an
hour and a halfs drive I reached the
dwelling of that being most dear to me
on earth I drove up to the gate, quietly
kicked my horse, and went to the door
how my heart beat as I knocked, and
knocked again before I awoke any one of
the household, at last I heard a moove
within and a voice asking who is there
which I knew to belong to the Father of
my wife; I replied, a friend, and he
opened the door; I entered and seated
myself without ceremony while he went
to get a light and to call Mary Ann
who had not awoke by all the nois that
had been made but after calling her
two or three times he made her understand
that I had come, and then he came back
with a light, and sat down to have a
garn, but what he said I know not for
my eyes were fixed on her chair that
I knew she had occupied the evening
before and my thoughts were with her that
I heard in another room; how I wished that
he would go but he seemed not to notice
my uneasiness and sat still, for how long
I know not but it seemed to me an age
and I was on the point of asking for Mary Ann
a second time, when he took the hint and
started, then my heart jumped up in my
throat and I could hardly breathe but the long

looked for moment came at last and she entered the room and locked the door, I flew to her caught her in my arms, I gazed into her face and instead of finding the ravages of the iron hand of disease I beheld the smile of health and youthful beauty which excelled any that I had ever seen in that face before, and above all it was lit up with the blush of maiden modesty that would hardly permit her to welcome her wanderer back; but oh that kiss! from those sweet lips that were pressed in fondness to mine; it went to ^{my} fingersends, and told me in plainest terms how much I was beloved by that little heart that I felt flutter so plainly shall I ever forget it; yes, when I forget to breathe it was the happiest moment of my life. From that time till I sailed on this voyage I was like a devotee at the shrine of his God, happy nowhere but there, and there supremely so.

That time I would wish to live over again and it is the only period in my life that I can say the same of; but the end came as must always be with human happiness, but it was hard to part, the hardest trial that ever was laid on me and if I am spared to meet her again nothing shall part us but the fear of starving. So has passed the year, how the next one will pass is unknown but at all events I shall not see my wife, nor the next, nor the next but I hope the time will come that I shall again be happy. But I am afraid that I place too much of my affections on her and not enough on Him who gave her to me, but I will try to do both.

I am now fairly started on a long and tedious voyage and when I look forward upon it my heart sinks to think of the trials that must be contended with and obstacles that must be overcome in order to obtain a cargo; but I must not anticipate a sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof but will look forward with hope and apply myself to the task that is before me with renewed vigor and humbly trust to the Wise Disposer of events to crown my efforts with success.

Good night Sweet.

The creek outward in 1850.

Tuesday January 1st

All this day light
lasting winds with much rain made
all possible way to the southward, which
was but very little had no observation

very bad weather hot rainy and no
wind very uncomfortable Good night

Wednesday the 2nd.

Same as the preceding
with the exception of a little thunder
and lightning; the rain has not ceased
throughout the day.

This may be fine weather for young
Ducks but for my part it almost drives
me mad, and weather has the appearance
of continuing the same for an indefinite
period; every thing is wet and uncomfortable
on deck and it is warm below so that
I am uncomfortable Good night, Dimond

Thursday 3rd.

All this day, light airs
from the northward and rainy till
6 P.M. and fair weather the remainder
of the day; made all possible way
to the southward

Latitude $10^{\circ} 52' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $26^{\circ} 30' \text{ W.}$

To day we got an observation for Lat.
and Lon. it being the first that we
have had for some days, and I find
the current is against us and a little
or no wind; it is very annoying to be
thus situated but I hope for better winds
soon, and if I do not get them I will
not murmur again

I am disconsolate Good night

The track outward in 1850

Friday January 4th

First part light airs from S.S.W. stood to S.E. at 4 P.M. tack to the westward & Kiddle and latter part fresh breeze from S.S.E. and fair weather steered by the wind to S.W. had a strong current to the westward

Latitude $1^{\circ} 16' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $28^{\circ} 9' \text{ W.}$

We have the south east trade at last but the current has been so strong that we are so far to the westward that I doubt if we fetch by Cape S. J. Roque and after all my boasting my passage is as long to the Equator as it was last voyage, I am home sick as death Good night

Saturday the 5th

All this day light winds from S.E. by E. and fine weather, steered by the wind to S.S.W. Had a strong current to the westward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 12' \text{ S.}$
Longitude $29^{\circ} 31' \text{ W.}$

We left the North Atlantic to day; how happy I shall be when I enter it again, but there will be many ups and downs before that day comes. I have been sewing cloths all day for the first time in my life; I was rather awkward at first, but like every thing else that I try, it soon came to me and by the time I had done I could iron a shirt quite well. and then I thought of the remark that I made once; what cant I do, and the answer you made: it remains to be seen you will see it verified soon

I am glad that you displayed me once and mended my sheets as you did for it makes me think of thee; but if I was to fit away again you should not touch a thing, for every time I see a thing thy hand hath done my heart is sad and desolate. Good night. God keep thee

The Boat outward in 1850.

Sunday January 6th

All this day, light winds and fair weather; steered by the wind to S. S. W. at 6 a.m. saw black-fish-bowd struck one and the vessel stove the boat badly but we saved the fish; took in the stoven boat and resumed the course

Latitude $10^{\circ} 18' S$
Longitude $30^{\circ} 10' W$

This I think is your birth day if I recollect right and I have made a beginning though rather a small one, towards a cargo it is enough for lamp oil till we can get more which I hope will be soon. my motto is "hope on hope ever" Good night

Monday the 7th.

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather: steered by the wind to S. S. W.

Latitude $2^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $30^{\circ} 45'$

Once more a steady breeze and fine weather and we are making fair way to the southward and I am in rather better spirits than I have been and hope I shall keep them, still I should like to see the Good night

Tuesday the 8th.

All day fresh breezes and fair weather; steered by the wind to S. S. W.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 58'$
Longitude $31^{\circ} 45'$

The strat is herself again I have her in better trim than she was and she goes better, she is like all others of the feminine gender will not sail when out of trim, and too much cargo on I have looked in vain for some rope for strings I guess you forgot it: if you did I believe it is the only thing Good night.

The Seal outboard in 1850.

Wednesday December 9th.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather; steered by the wind to S.S.W.

Latitude $9^{\circ}17'$ S.
Longitude $31^{\circ}49'$ W.

Times rather dull - nothing to say only I am having a good run Good night

Thursday the 10th.

Strong breezes throughout the day and squally in the night. Steered by the wind to the southward. Wind from S.E. by E.

Latitude $9^{\circ}47'$
Longitude $31^{\circ}55'$

I am weary to night their being much to do and but few hands to do it but we get along well and as yet I have no reason to complain; a little home sick but never mind the worst part is over now but when I look back on that parting it makes me feel dreadfully and I ask myself how I ever could endure it. alas! none know how many heartrending pangs it cost me and the debt is yet unpaid Good night

Friday the 11th.

Cold this day fresh breezes from E.S.E. and fine weather steered by the wind to the southward

Latitude $12^{\circ}8'$
Longitude $32^{\circ}13'$

To work hard fitting boats and getting every thing in apple-pie order for catching a whale when we see one the weather is very warm and dry it is the reverse with you I suppose Good night

The A.R.D.B. outward in 1850.

Saturday January 12th.

Strong winds from S.S.E. and squally. Steered by the wind to the southward

Latitude $14^{\circ}20'S$
Longitude $31^{\circ}48'W$

This Saturday night and I feel lonely if I could be with thee I would promise to go to church all day tomorrow, and then make calls in the evening but it cannot be purchased, so Good night ~~every~~

Sunday the 13th.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather; Steered by the wind to the southward

Latitude $16^{\circ}34'S$
Longitude $32^{\circ}21'W$

It is Sunday evening, although I have through carelessness, written Monday above and it is the time above all others that I think most deeply of thee. What painful though pleasing recollections crowd themselves into my thoughts; painful because I am deprived of thy dear society which on an evening like this I so lately enjoyed - pleasing; for it reminds me of the love and tenderness which you manifested for thy unworthy husband. It is the best consolation that I have, to know that there is one heart that beats for me with the purest love. It was not long since that I thought that no one cared much for me; but when I looked into thy bright eyes, and witnessed thy acts of kindness I no longer doubted, and I was happy, supremely, for the first time in my life. But this cruel separation is rearing me out by inches, still mist I on, though the distance between is increasing, and the time of return uncertain; be it so. I can bear now, when when suffering for those I love, and "The Sky is bright, the heart is fair" Good night sweet

The *SSB*. outward in 1830
Monday January 14th

All day
fresh winds from East and a little
squally. Steered by the wind to S.S.E.

Latitude $18^{\circ}40'$ S
Longitude $91^{\circ}17'$ W.

I have been reading a romance and my
head is full of nonsense, but it can't drive
the thoughts of you away from their place
Sends the day Good night my *Dearest*

Tuesday the 15th.

Fresh breezes from East and
fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.S.E.

Latitude $20^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $90^{\circ}3'$

I have nothing to say. I ate too much
supper and I feel uncomfortable I must
go up and walk decks awhile so I get off.

Wednesday the 16th

fresh breezes from East
and fair weather. Steered by the wind
to S.S.E. Saw one Chin hawk.

Latitude $22^{\circ}25'$
Longitude $89^{\circ}6'$

Away I go with a fine breeze, but where
am I bound? that is a hard question, one
that cannot be answered. I have been
racking my brain now for several days,
trying to pitch on a place to go and
get a cargo of sperm oil, but I cannot
fix on a place yet I think that I shall
try the Sootow and China seas; it is
a hard game to play.

I wish you now a fair good night
long dream and slumbers light *Dearest*

The A.C.B. outward in 1850.

Thursday January 17th Fine breeze from East and fair weather; steered S.E.
Saw 2 sails bound to the Northward

Latitude $24^{\circ}37'$ S.
Longitude $27^{\circ}54'W$

Time passes rather heavily nothing passing to break the monotony; saw two sails bound towards home but too far off to communicate - Read Byron, and mended shoes Good night A.C.B.

Friday the 18th.

Light breeze from E.E. and fine weather. Steered S.E.

Latitude $26^{\circ}7'$
Longitude $26^{\circ}12'$

At work all day still found time to think of thee and read Byron. What genius that man had and how he used it; it astonishes me Good night

Saturday the 19th

Light airs and calms Steered S.E.

Latitude $26^{\circ}25'$
Longitude $25^{\circ}27'$

Tis Saturday night and I think of home. The snow lies on the ground and the cold North wind causes the to wrap thy cloak about the to protect thy delicate form from the chilling blast. I wish that I was with you to keep your feet warm these cold nights but never mind the time will come if we live. 'Tis so the weather is very warm it being mid summer in the Southern hemisphere and the is fine Good night my

Adm

The A.R.B. outward in 1850.

Sunday January 20th.

First part light
air from South: stood to the Eastward
till 8 P.M. then tacked, the wind having
changed to S.E. Middle and latter parts
light wind and Cloudy weather. Steered
by the wind to the Southward

Latitude $27^{\circ}26' S$,
Longitude $25^{\circ}27' W$.

Rather dull. Looked at the picture—read
walked decks and smoked cigars—towards
night lowered the boats for practice, and
it is with that as with thing else the
awkwardest set that I ever saw Good night.

Monday the 21st.

Light winds from E.S.E.
and fair weather: steered by the wind to
the Southward

Latitude $28^{\circ}45'$
Longitude $25^{\circ}15'$

Got work—fixed my berth, made it wide
enough for two persons; but unfortunately
there is no second person to occupy the spare
room, which is the worst part of a whale voyage
G. C. C. C.

Tuesday the 22nd.

Fine weather with a
light breeze from E.S.E. Steered by the
wind to the Southward

Latitude $30^{\circ}9'$
Longitude $24^{\circ}41'$

A beautiful day as the Seadogs would
express it—Overhauled the fine
cloths and aired—need not say of what
I thought while thus employed. I find
my case of drawers very convenient and they
keep the cloths from damp; which my leather
trunk does not Good night and easy dreams

The D.D.B. outward in 1850.

Wednesday January 23rd.

Slight winds
from E. & S.E. and fair weather: steered
by the wind to S.E.

Latitude $31^{\circ}35' S$
Longitude $23^{\circ}9' W$

Two months out and have seen nothing
yet. I wonder how it fairs with thee about
this time. I would give one of my fingers
to know. Fair well: a sound that makes
us linger; yet fair well, my sweet one.

Thursday the 24th

fresh breezes from
N.E. and hazy weather steered S.E.

Latitude $32^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $20^{\circ}49'$

Worked, read Bion - played and sung
Smoked cigars Et cetera Goodnight Love

Friday the 25th

Fresh breezes from the North
ward and cloudy; steered S.E. by E.
at 10 o'clock the wind veered to the West
ward and then to South and finally
to S.E. with rain. steered by the wind
to the East ward

Latitude $33^{\circ}59'$
Longitude $19^{\circ}0' \text{ east.}$

I have been real home-sick today; I don't
know how it is but there are times that I
feel much worse than I do at others; when
the thought comes over me of all I left it
makes me almost weep; why was I doomed
to exile from all I love, in this world? is a
question that often presents itself to my
mind, and is there another hell for
me after death shall put an end to this
torment? I complain not Good night my trementore

The A.B.B. outward in 1850.

Saturday January 26th.

Begins with fresh breezes from S.E. which increased gradually till the end of the at which time it had reached a strong gale stood to E. & S. till mid-night and wore ship to the Southward. Weather rainy - had no observation.

Here I am with a gale of wind ahead ahead as it can blow, but I mean to take it as I find it and make the best of it. I am comfortable and happy only lacking the one thing that is ever in my thoughts. May good angels guard thee my dear.

Sunday the 27th

Gale still increases till sunset when it reached its height and began to moderate. Latter part light wind from the Northward and rainy - a bad sea running - steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $35^{\circ} 9' S.$
Longitude $17^{\circ} 12' W.$

Another uncomfortable day is past, one of the days that makes me grow old more than the whole time I was at home. I suppose that I shall have to pass many such if I live to perform this voyage, and of course, the evil is sufficient for them as they come, so let that rest.

I often ask myself the question - for what are you toiling for? for the time will soon come when you must leave all and it will make no difference to you whether you leave much or little; I want to leave just enough to pay the Sexton that places the ^{last} God on the grave of my wife after she has been well supported through life; and not a dollar more, I don't wish to leave a cent for people to quarrel about; without ever thinking of him who bet the wash for it. Good night.

The *Chubb* outward in 1850.

Monday January 28th.

Light winds from the E. by S. and cloudy with showers of rain. Steered S. E. by E.

Latitude $36^{\circ} 0'$ South
Longitude $14^{\circ} 49'$ West.

Nasty and uncomfortable weather - read and played and did any thing that I could to wear out the day; and I find that it will drag through though storms keep out the Sun. Good night sweet.

Tuesday the 29th.

First part light winds from E. N. W. which veered to South at sunset and remained there to the end of the day. Steered S. E. till the wind shifted then by the wind the remainder of the day.

Latitude $36^{\circ} 28'$
Longitude $12^{\circ} 20'$.

I intended to touch at Tristan da Cunha and get some potatoes but as the wind has hauled I fear that I shall not fetch the Island and I shall not go to the trouble to work up against the wind and current perhaps the wind will cant. Good night.

Wednesday the 30th

First part fresh winds from S. S. W. and cloudy; steered by the wind to S. E. till 4 P.M. and made the Island bearing South 40 miles distant. Middle and latter parts strong wind from S. S. E. and S. E. and cloudy. Steered by the wind to the Eastward.

Latitude $35^{\circ} 46'$
Longitude $9^{\circ} 28'$.

I could not fetch the Island so I must do with the potatoes I wanted them very much but to bother or work to get them I had no idea; but drive on and look for a fresh
Good night sweet.

The A.R.B. outward in 1850

Thursday January 31st

First part strong winds from S.E. and cloudy; middle and latter parts, wind from E and light. Steered by the wind to N.E. ward till 2 P.M. and to the Southward the remainder of the day

Latitude $35^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $8^{\circ}41'$ West.

Wind ahead, weather cold and uncomfortable. I have a sore toe - been to work - pounded my thumb with a hammer &c. Good night Love

Friday February 1st, 1850.

Light winds from N.E. and fair weather. Steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $36^{\circ}40'$
Longitude $6^{\circ}40'$

I feel home sick, and ugly as a dog with a sore head. I wish that I could crawl away into some nook of a forest and be at rest and give up this life of wandering. Oh the trials and troubles of a whale voyage, they are enough to drive a man mad; I am out with every thing and every body tonight even you I do not think of with so much fondness as usual and something must be wrong. Good night Darling

Saturday the 2nd,

Fresh breezes from the Northward and fair weather. Steered S.E. by E. Saw many porpoises

Latitude $37^{\circ}19'$
Longitude $4^{\circ}20'$

I have been reading the Biographies of eminent Frenchmen of ancient and modern times and find it very interesting; though the Biographer is a great panixerest, paints all their virtues in glowing colors and, and leaves their vices behind the curtain; but that is the best way: remember their virtues, and let the sod cover their faults. Good night

The ~~club~~ outward in 1850.

Sunday February 3rd.

First part fresh breeze from N.W. and cloudy: middle part raining: latter part wind from S.W. and fair weather. Stared S.E. by E.

Latitude $37^{\circ}46'$ South
Longitude $0^{\circ}34'$ West.

We have had good wind now for 2 days and I feel in rather better spirits and I am agoing to try my poetry machine but you will find it rather out of tune - but where goes?

As over the bosom of the sea,
With almost conscious pride;
My bonny bark is bounding free,
And flings the spray aside:
With grief I view her fleet career,
While dashing through the foam,
She bears me still from all that's dear,
My much regretted home.

And dearly do I love that home;
Though now so far away,
That I am in another zone,
And changed the night to day;
The chords that bind me to that spot,
Will sever but with life;
Thy hallowed name is never forgot:
Cherry own, my darling wife. S. M.

Can't write any more such poetry as
this it will not pay for the space it
occupies in my book. Sam.

I am in the Southern temperate zone, and the difference of time between this and home is five hours nearly.

I have been reading the history of Joseph to day from the Bible; and although I have often read it before it never struck me so forcibly as now; and no part of it so much so as his declaration to his brethren, how his kind heart must have ached to cause his brothers so much shame; and it seems that he put it off as long as he could for that very reason; and when he found that concealment could be no longer maintained he comes to the point at once, and with ^{only} the least preface, to awake their suspicions, or to torture their mind with suspense; he exclaims in the fullness of his heart "I am Joseph: does my father yet live! It drew a tear from Sam's eye to day. Good night love

The C.R.B. outward in 1850.

Monday February 4th.

First part fresh breeze from S.W. middle part light winds from West and latter part from N.E. W. weather hazy all day: saw a bark steering the same course as ourselves viz. S.E. by E.

Latitude $38^{\circ} 2'$ South
Longitude $1^{\circ} 45'$ East.

I am in East Longitude again, where I must remain 2 or 3 or 4 years; just as fortune pleases who is like all the females; fickle as the wind but always likes to bestow her favours on the young; but I hope that I am not so old yet but what I shall get a smile or two more from the Coquet. I have been writing some lines on your likeness - don't laugh for my machine is out of order and it won't grind good now how

Dear little token of my absent love,
How much my eyes delight to gaze on thee;
I was given to me; - in foreign clime to prove
How well the giver still remembered me.

And as I gaze into thy love-lit eye,
Beaming with fondness for thy cherished one
I ring from out my heart the bitter sigh,
For thou art far away, and I am all alone

I gaze, and gaze, till the fond tear-drop starts
Over joys departed: - of all but hope bereft
Thine image still is in my heart of hearts
Here to remain untill erased by death.

Sometimes in thought I am transported back
To scenes in days (or rather nights) that are past.
In rapture I seek to press thy glowing lips, alas!
The spell is broken, 'tis nothing but cold glass.

I have been reading the ^{discription} pictorial history of the
United States and I like it much, we have a
fine fair wind and our old ship is bounding away
like a pig through the mire my simile is rather
vulgar, but then to the life Good night Lady, Love, Darling,
Gone.

The ARCB outward in 1850.

Tuesday February 5th. Strong breeze from S.W. and cloudy Steered S.E.

Latitude $38^{\circ}40'$ South.

Longitude $4^{\circ}50'$ East.

I have nothing to say to night - there is nonsense enough on the last page for one week good night

Wednesday the 6th.

Fresh winds from S.W. and cloudy and cold weather. Steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $39^{\circ}0'$

Longitude $5^{\circ}50'$

This evening, Mr Bowen said to me, which of those marks on the mainmast did you make for the height of your wife, the highest or lowest? Then it came to my recollection, how that I had marked your and Mrs. Tabor's height there at the time of your visiting the ship. I don't know as I should ever thought of it again if Mr Bowen had not spoke of it, he was present at the time I put the marks there and he remembered it. But the thoughts that then filled my head, then, with those that have squeezed themselves in since had crowded that out I suppose forever. Good night

Thursday the 7th.

Fresh winds from the westward and squally. Steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $38^{\circ}51'$

Longitude $11^{\circ}50'$

The pain in my side and back have returned and I am to be under a course of medicine at once, viz; Scobelia, Cayenne and hot Crofs and try to drive it off. I wish you was here to doctor me: I would not scold if you made the medicine strong as fire: But I guess that you have more need of a doctor than I, about this time. I hope you will have a good one, Good night

The Ship outward in 1850.

Friday February 8th.

Strong winds from the westward with cloudy weather with squalls of rain in the latter part. Steered S.E. by E.

Variation $2\frac{1}{2}$ points N

Latitude $38^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $15^{\circ}4'$ West

The weather is wild and stormy, and I could write poetry or any thing else to night, but the Ship rolls so bad that she tumbles all the ideas out of my head before they are properly formed. Good night.

Saturday the 9th.

Strong gales from the westward and squally. Steered E.S.E.

Variation $2\frac{1}{2}$ points N Latitude $38^{\circ}51'$
Longitude $18^{\circ}42'$

The wind has blown hard and a high sea running but we have made it comfortable by evening before the wind and flying away at the rate of nine miles the hour and are now to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope and consequently in the Indian Ocean our home, alas! for the next four years; but if you was with me I should not care, for where thou art there is my home. I pine for naught but thee, my own dear wife Good night

Sunday the 10th

Heavy gales from the westward with hard squalls Steered E.S.E. and East

Variation $2\frac{1}{2}$ West.

Latitude $38^{\circ}19'$
Longitude $22^{\circ}00'$ by act.

This is one of the times that tries the sailor a gale and a very large sea running which makes the Ship roll & jennals to every lurch. last night about 10 o'clock the sea broke into one of the boats and stove her all to smash. such is the Cape of good hope. Good night and every sleepers.

The C.R.B. outward in 1850.

Monday February 11th. Strong gales from the westward and squally with a very large sea. Steered E and E.S.E.

Variation 24 points Latitude $37^{\circ}31'$ South.
West Longitude $25^{\circ}0'$ E by G. N.

The weather is rather better the gale having moderated but the sea still keeps up but we have been sailing away before the gale and we shall soon be where we may look for fine weather. There is a large continent and two large broad oceans between me and thee but I cannot think of the lines the chords that bind me to thee are made of India-rubber and will stretch round the world, but I hope that they will never break. How is it with thee just now? rather unhappy I guess; but have courage it is for me - good night

Tuesday the 12th.

Light wind from the westward and fair weather. Steered E.S.E. Saw a ship standing to the north

Variation 24 Latitude $36^{\circ}46'$
Longitude $25^{\circ}50'$

I have been to work to day, repairing the boat that was stove in the gale and I feel rather fatigued; so good night my little dump te tidle

Wednesday, the 13th.

First part light winds from West and fair weather. Middle and latter parts strong gales from S.W. with hard squalls. Steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $37^{\circ}6'$
Longitude $27^{\circ}53'$

Another gale has commenced, and the old ship is tumbling about bad enough. I hope to be soon where I can lay to when the wind blows hard; but now I must run while the breeze is fair - good night - Peace be with thee

The Ark outward in 1848.

Thursday February 14th

First and middle parts strong gales from S.W. and squally. Latter part fine weather with a fresh breeze from the same point. Steered E. by S.

Variation $29\frac{1}{2}$ points N.

Latitude $35^{\circ} 54' S$

Longitude $35^{\circ} 8' E$

The gale is over and we are holding on our course with comfort; but I am home-sick still it is foolish, for I know that I must struggle on, or starve, and not only me but you and the little responsibility too and Sam. Bealys dont want to live to see that So good-night Darling, Dove, etc.

Friday the 15th.

All day; light winds from the westward and fair weather: steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $36^{\circ} 6'$

Longitude $38^{\circ} 16'$

I am home-sick as death! how I am to live through the four years I know not I shall do my best to drive you from my thoughts. I have tried but the more I try, the firmer you become fixed: and then your present situation; how it makes my heart ache; and I not there to comfort thee I almost drives me mad. God keep thee from harm, and do thou trust in Him for I fear thy earthly friends are few. If I am spared to have thy head rest again on my breast, I will never again murmur at the dispensations of Providence.

May God in His mercy shower blessings upon thee,
And good angels keep thee from sorrow and harm.
May Truth, Love, and Friendship ever be round thee
And sorrow to sooth thee, and pleasure to charm.
I would write more, but my pen is dull,
And the paper is getting short
There is much nonsense in my scrawl,
But not of the right sort } you will say the
first lot is not bad
but the last shales it

The i B B outward in 1860.

Saturday the 16th of February. Fine breeze
from S.W. and cloudy. Steered S.E. by E. & E.

Variation $2\frac{3}{4}$ points W. Latitude $35^{\circ}46'$ South
Longitude $41^{\circ}20'$ East.

I am about half sick (not home sick, but
sick at the stomach; and I feel rather dull
but we have a fine breeze which is driving
us on our course bravely and this I sing,

"See where yon star its diamond light displays,
"e'er seen, now hid beneath the swelling sail;
"Hope rides in gladness on its streaming rays,
"And bids us on, and braves the far-riding gale,
"Then hope we bend,
"In joy to thee
"And careless bend our way across the sea.

Sunday the 17th. Light winds from S.W.
and fair weather. Steered S.E. by E. & E.

Latitude $35^{\circ}36'$
Longitude $44^{\circ}41'$

Another weary day has gone into Eternity, and
I am no better prepared for my exit than if it
had not been; but all my thoughts are on getting
a cargo and getting home again; and do not
think much of Him to whom I am beholden
for them, and all else that I possess.

What is the use for a man to toil and try
to obtain riches, when even if he is successful and
obtains them by that time he is worn out and
capable of enjoying them; but must go the way
of all flesh and leave them for others to toil
for in the same way, and so on to the end of
time. I suppose that the same gold that
made Croesus the richest man in Rome
has made a thousand rich men since, and is
now in the hands of the Rothschilds of London
and so it goes from one to another, just as
because Adam ate the apple, the decree has gone

for the (which the poet says that poor
"Other shalt ead head all the days of
they like" their happy is he that
gets it for that let him not murmur.

The *CHB* outward in 1850.

Monday February 18th Light winds from
S.E. and fine weather. Steered by the wind
to the Eastward

Variation 2ⁿ points W. Latitude $34^{\circ} 36'$ South.
Longitude $45^{\circ} 22'$ East

I know of nothing to say only we had
Corn and Beans for dinner and the consequence
is I am rather dull. I was very good but
not quite so much so as it was last summer
when I eat it with you; good night-precious

Tuesday the 19th.

Strong winds from East
and squally. Steered by the wind to
the Northward

Latitude $32^{\circ} 14'$
Longitude $45^{\circ} 39'$

I had wind and squally weather; but
never mind; I have a plenty to eat and
drink, a plenty of time to sleep a plenty
of cloths to keep me from the cold; and
what more ~~had~~ a man wish for; he
ought to ^{can} wish for nothing else; but instead
of that he is not even thankful for
it but considers it as thing of course. and
is putting forth all his faculties to gain
wealth, that he may live in a large house
and ride in his carriage. But I say as
Sardinapalus said "Eat drink, and love,
the rest aint worth a flip." Is it not so?

Wednesday the 20th

First part strong wind from
the Eastward and squally. Middle part
much the same. Latter part light winds
from S.E. Steered to the Northward
till 5 o'clock and tacked to S.E.

Latitude $30^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $45^{\circ} 00'$

Nothing to say, and no place to put
it in. Calm and rainy and I am ^{as}
as cross as the old milk Good night to me

The ARB outward in 1850.

Thursday February 21st.

First part calm middle part fresh breeze from South. latter part strong winds from the same point. weather cloudy all day and we had no observations

Another gale of wind to comfort us, but it is fair and I will keep her going untill I find better weather, so that if I do see a whale, I shall stand a half a chance to catch him Good night and sweet dreaming

Friday the 22nd.

Strong gales from S.S.E. and cloudy with squalls of rain. Steered East and East by North

Latitude $29^{\circ}00'$ South
Longitude $48^{\circ}55'$ East.

the nasty weather still continues and I am completely tired and worn out with it

We are three months and have seen nothing yet rather a bad look; but the theer will be a change soon, of least weather, and I hope something to do Good night. Diamond

Saturday 23rd.

All day, fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.E. ward

Latitude $27^{\circ}4'$
Longitude $49^{\circ}24'$.

Again we have fine weather and I feel more chearfull but there is something on my mind that I cannot be happy, the prospect is any thing but pleasing, although I always hope for the best; and I am not a going to fret myself nor worry if I do not get a whale the voyage but take all things as I find them and leave the result with Him that makes the good, and evil, also good night Emerald

The IRDB outward in 1850.
Sunday February the 24th. Fresh breezes
from E.S.E. and fair weather. Steered
by the wind to S.E.

Latitude $25^{\circ} 0'$ South
Longitude $50^{\circ} 12'$ East.

Read the bible - looked at your picture -
thought of home - walked decks and
smoked cigars. Looked hard for whales
but saw none; and I suppose that I
shall have to repeat that sentence at
least a thousand times, if I live,
before I see thee; - Good night Ruby.
R

Monday the 25th. Fresh breezes from
S.E. and fair weather. Steered by
the wind to the Eastward had a
strong current to the westward. At
11 A.M. saw boat bottom up: lowered
a boat and went to it: found it
to be a boat of about 10 tons.
Probably a vessel long-boat. She
appeared sound and whole, and I
should think had been in the water
not over three weeks. Some poor fellow
has had his decks swept

Latitude $23^{\circ} 16'$
Longitude $51^{\circ} 00'$

They that go down to the sea in ships
that do business in great waters;
These see the works of the Lord, and
His wonderpin the deep Ps. cxvii, 23, 24,

And they too, more than any other
class of men know what it is to feel the
true meaning of the word hairwell; it is
the ^{most} heart rending of any word in the lan-
guage, except death, and it always accompani-
that, Oh how it sinks down into my soul
as though it would press the life from out
my heart. yet I must endure it Good night Stan.

The C.H.B. outward in 1850.

Tuesday February 26th Strong winds from
S.E. and fair weather. Steered to the
N.E. a current to S.W.

Latitude $21^{\circ}36'$ South
Longitude $52^{\circ}27'$ East.

We have been, as usual, today, looking
hard for a whale, but saw nothing, not
even a bird or fish, to break the sameness
of the sea. When will it change? I am
very sick. What a fool I was to come
without thee. too late Good night sweet.

Wednesday the 27th. Fresh breezes from S.E.
and fair weather; steered N.E.

Latitude $19^{\circ}25'$
Longitude $53^{\circ}33'$

The weather is very warm and I suffer
much from it. I must try to reduce my
flesh to its old standard; and I think
that when the diet bones, salt meat and
hard-bread there will be no surplus of
flesh on any ones bones. How my heart
yearns to clasp thee to my bosom. When
will these pangs cease. Good night love.

Thursday the 28th. Strong gales from
S.E. and cloudy. Steered N.E.
till 6 A.M. and then S.W. with the
remainder of the day.

Latitude $17^{\circ}14'$
Longitude $53^{\circ}38'$

Another gale, and the ship is rolling
unwilling to every leech. The weather
hot enough to roast one - no whales
and but little hope; and put all
the above together and it makes
cross. I am disconsolate. If I was
a woman I would cry Good night

The ~~SS~~ ~~SS~~ ~~SS~~ outward in 1850.

Friday February 29th.

Strong winds from S.W. and fair weather. Steered N.E. 1/2 N. and E 1/2 N.

Latitude $15^{\circ} 2'$ South
Longitude $52^{\circ} 15'$ East

It is not Leap year, although I have given February twenty-nine days; it is one of my blunders. I hope that I shall never make a greater — I so sorry Good night Precious

Saturday March the 2nd.

Light winds from the Southward and fair. Steered N.W. set 3 etc etc. saw the East coast of Madagascar

Latitude $13^{\circ} 53'$
Longitude $51^{\circ} 12'$

Hot weather and no whales; nothing to comfort me but thoughts of thee I suppose by this time you have returned to Rochester. How did you feel when you revisited the places where we have spent our happiest hours? did your little bosom heave one sigh for him that is far away? I guess yes, and for more than one reason: you mourn for pleasures past and tremble for the pangs that await you. Oh that I could be with thee to comfort thee in thy coming trials; but it cannot be so I must bear it with what fortitude I am master of but when I think of all thy sufferings my fond heart aches for thee, as though it would break I never knew how much I loved thee till now when thou art about to suffer for me; but do thou endure thy pains with firmness and know that I would bear as much for thee; and may God give thee strength my heart bleeds for thee

The C.R.B. Looking - in 1850.

Sunday March the 3. rd. Light winds
and sailing with squalls of rain
and thunder

Latitude $12^{\circ}40'$ South
Longitude $51^{\circ}12'$ East.

This has been the most unhappy day
that I have past since I left home; my
heart is sad and sick, and hope is almost
dead. I have no energy to try to find
a whale or to do any thing else; and al-
though the owners thought that you would
be hindrance to me and prevent me from
doing my duty I can tell them that
they are much mistaken; for I am
not more than half a man yet, but
I hope that dreadful feeling at my
heart will work off in time. I can't desc-
ribe it but it unmans me quite and
I will never forgive those that were oppos-
ed to your coming with me; and put
me at home now and I would work
at days work to support you; and
see their Master take every one of them
bodily before I would start an inch
without them. I shall do my utmost
to make a good voyage; if it was for
no other reason than that I may be ena-
bled to be sauey if I live to get home
and dictate terms to others without
the fear of starving. Good night God bless them

Monday the 4 th.

Light airs from 11 AM
with squalls of rain. made all possible way
to the Northward

Latitude $12^{\circ}6'$
Longitude $51^{\circ}0'$

I am tired. I have been washing all day
the first that I have done for 2 months
I have a violent pain in my left leg
I do not what to think of it. I wonder
if Lobelia would help it. I shall try
it and see good night sweet

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1850

Tuesday March the 5th light breeze
from N.W. and gradually steered by
the wind to E.S.

Latitude $11^{\circ}25'$ South
Longitude $51^{\circ}20'$ East.

The weather is bad, and I have a bad
head ache, heart ache, and leg ache
besides some other aches that I will not
mention: so it goes day after day
and no relief, when will a change
come Good night—Peace be with thee

Wednesday the 6th Fresh winds from N.W.
and fair weather Steered E.S.E.

Latitude $10^{\circ}7'$
Longitude $53^{\circ}0'$

The weather is fair again and I am
cheerful and quite happy for me
Looked for whales smoked cigars—
boasted and read. I set my self
on fire with a cigar, burnt a hole
through my Jacket and shirts and
blistered my back before I could put
it out I shall put some hot crop on
it when I go to bed Good night—Cherish dear

Thursday the 7th Light winds from the
Northward and fine weather steered
E.S.E.

Latitude $8^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $54^{\circ}43'$

Nothing seen today. Oh the days that
I must pass in this way before I shall
see home. But the keen edge of the knife
of separation becomes blunter every day and
I hope that it will continue untill I cease
to feel it. for I know that there is a very long
voyage before me, and I must up and do G.N.

The A.B.C. Cruising in 1860.

Friday March the 8th.

Light breezes from North and fine weather. Steered East

Latitude $8^{\circ} 30'$ South
Longitude $57^{\circ} 14'$ East.

Oh the dire monotony of a sea life! it is enough to drive one mad. The same scenes, day after day, same faces, same grub, same every thing, without a single incident to arouse one from the lethargy into which idleness drives him. I hope that there will be something soon if it is nothing but the cry so shocking to sailors "man overboard" if we can save him. Good night ^{clear}.

Saturday the 9th.

Light breezes from the Northward and fine weather steered East

Latitude $8^{\circ} 34'$
Longitude $57^{\circ} 20'$

Looked hard for a whale but with the usual success. I shall think soon that they are annihilated, by their maker or destroyer for we are now nearly four months out and have not seen a solitary individual. If we don't see something soon I shall curse Father and Mother, and turn Quaker. Hope is almost dead Good night

Sunday the 10th.

Light breezes from N.W. and fine weather. Steered E. and N.E.

Latitude $8^{\circ} 12'$
Longitude $60^{\circ} 39'$

Looked for Whales - read the Bible - smoked cigars - read romance - looked for your old letters; could not find one. did you take them I guess yes! Good night Mary.

The A.H.B. Cruising in 1860.

Monday March 11th.

Light breezes from the westward and beautiful weather. Steered S.W. - saw many finbacks and porpoises

Latitude $9^{\circ} 20'$ South
Longitude $61^{\circ} 22'$ East.

Another long tedious day is ended and it has brought nothing with it except an aching heart and weary eyes, and brought me one day nearer death. Oh! why did I choose the profession of a sailor, to be tossed about upon the ocean and entirely dependent on chance for support, when I might have loafed my life away on shore, and been just as good a man as I am, without making an effort to be so. But the die is cast and Sam! it is a pill of your own choosing, as much as the big green, Solielia pill was that made you ^{so} sick as to lose your supper, so swallow it down, out of hand - do if nothing else; and try to trust in Him who crowns the diligent with success though it be late in coming. Good night

Tuesday the 12th.

Light breezes from the northward and cloudy. Steered to the S. Eastward - saw many fin-backs

Latitude $6^{\circ} 50'$
Longitude $62^{\circ} 00'$.

I do not love lightly
But ever the same.
and think of Thee nightly
Till we meet again

Though fortune frowns on me
and cares multiply,
So long as you love me
I care not a fig Sam. to Ch. Chun.
erint that pretty slang

The C.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday March 13th.

Light wind from the westward and showers of rain steered to the eastward. saw many finbacks.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 8'$ south
Longitude $63^{\circ} 48'$ East

O dear, dear dear, no whales - and nothing else I shall run away the first time the ship goes into port if we do not get some oil soon. I have done every thing that I can think of to change the luck without affect and I shall kill the old Cat very soon. Weather hot enough to roast one and do him up brown and no hope of a change Good night - I. mad.

Thursday the 14th.

Light winds from the southward and fair weather; steered E by S. Saw many finbacks and porpoises.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 18'$
Longitude $64^{\circ} 51'$

I am in good spirits tonight I don't care whether I ever see a whale or not I feel cheerful and happy, but it will not last long, for dispondancy will succeed soon, luck returns periodically. I wonder if the Moon has not the same affect on the feelings of, as it does on those of women? I guess yes: only it don't make them look black beneath the eyes: and some few other things Good night, I. mad.

Friday the 15th.

Light air from the southward steered to the Eastward saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ} 13'$
Longitude $66^{\circ} 00'$

I have been to work hard all day. and am tired, but I should not mind it if I could rest my weary head on thy bosom I. n.

The A.B. Cruising, in 1850.

Saturday March the 16th. Light winds
from S.W. and fair weather. Steered
E.S.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ}47'$ South
Longitude $67^{\circ}4'$ East.

Another week has gon and nothing done
towards a cargo but I dont care a pin. I
am not aging to worry nor fret, if I
dont get a whale the voyage, for I can
go to the poor house, or I can starve
but while I have enough to eat as I
now have I mean to enjoy life the
best way I can. I will go into port
by and by and see the girls, and have
a lark and then try it again and
so I will keep doing for four or five
years and then come home if I live
I think of thee dearest Good night

Sunday the 17th. Light winds from
the westward and fair weather. Steered
East

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $68^{\circ}33'$

I have been almost sick today with
the head-ache, but I took two Scobelia
pills and some hot crop and I feel
rather better to night. We have been
looking with all our eyes for a whale
but have seen none; and ^{as} is always the
case at such times they begin to feel
discouraged, and murmur and look to me
as though I could make a whale, or at
least find one if I had a mind to, and
I hope that I shall soon

this afternoon the
old Cat kicked the bucket and has
gon to Davids locker, she died in a fit
weather it was apoplectic or Epileptic, I
am not well enough versed in Catology
to say. but she is dead, so peace to her catship
I wets poor pussy dead, but shant cry Good night

delivered of a very much weighed 14 lbs.
pretty good sized boy that for a little
while - notice the thunder that I made in
writing this days work

The A.H.B. Cruising in 1860

Monday March 18th, Light winds from
the westward and fair weather steered
East by S.
Latitude $6^{\circ}42'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}09'$ East.

How goes it with thee about this time
rather poorly I guess. May God give thee
strength to endure God night my only love

Tuesday the 19th.
c 16 day, light winds
and fair weather steered to the Eastward
Latitude $6^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}39'$.

Night has come again and I am thinking
of thee; but how useless it is for me to
dwell on scenes that are past: if I could
erase them from my memory I would
do it quickly, for it cannot benefit
thee, and it only makes me miserable
but alas the thought is vain, for thou
art fixed in my inmost thoughts, and
must endure a longing that is consum-
ing, by inches and will not be appeased
by any antidote but holding thee in
my arms: that would cure the Cholera
But I have other things to think of
besides. I am almost four months out
and have not seen a whale yet: I have
three men sick, so that I could send
but three boats after whales if I should
see them. but my old motto is good
yet "hope on hope ever" and I will
stick to it if I do not see a whale in
four years to come, and shall not dis-
appointing a cargo until I have looked
for it five years; and even then I
will not be discouraged

Though the moon is set, and the stars
have gone out, shrouded in misty darkness.

I shall keep my eye fixed on that point where
light ought to be and patiently wait for the day Good night

The A.D.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday the 20th, March.

Winds variable
both in force and direction, with much
rain kept under easy sail

Latitude $6^{\circ} 35'$ South
Longitude $41^{\circ} 3'$ East

Another uncomfortable day is past. it
has run so in several ways; in the first
place we have seen nothing; in the second
it has rained all day, and in the third
and last place I came very near flogging
two men for fighting I went so far as
to scold them up! but on their promising
to do better in future I let them off
but I can see that I shall have to punish
some of them very soon Good night.

Thursday the 21st.

Fresh breeze from the
westward and fine weather steered to the
Eastward till sunset and hove to head
to the Northward at night, at 6 o'clock
kept away E and soon after saw sperm
whales. Lowered the boats but lost run
of the whales in the sun glad returned
to the ship and kept away E by N and
soon after saw them again; lowered again
and succeeded in getting fast struck 3,
drew from 2 and saved 1 and 1 too whale
killed with a lance had no observations
but suppose the Lat to be about $6^{\circ} 40'$ and
Longitude about $40^{\circ} 30'$.

I have had a hard days work and small
satisfaction for it. Still it is a beginning and
I hope that we shall have better luck next
time

Friday the 22nd

all day, strong winds and
cloudy. out in the whales and stood to
to the south no observation

I am tired and wore out talking to
green boys and telling them what to do

The Ark Cruising in 1860.

Saturday March the 23rd

Fresh breeze
and fair weather looked for whale: saw
Eagle Island 20 miles distant

Latitude $8^{\circ}30'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}0'$ East.

Hard at work again to day. Never in
my life did I see such a set of men on
board of one ship; they are so green
that they know not what to do and if
I have not a task to learn them it
is a wonder I have to swear a little
occasionally for I get clear out of patience.
I hope they will do better by and by Good night

Sunday the 24th

Light wind and fair
weather. Eagle Island E.S.E. 15 miles

We have got the whale boiled out and
the oil in cask but how I hardly know
I is a long time since I had to do as much
work in getting 60 lbs of oil as I have this
time and I am cross as the old milk, I
recks me to think how hard I tried to
get experienced men and how thick I
am shook out of it. There are a few
men in the world that I should like
to see now; I think that I could talk
to them as they deserve. Good night sweet.

Monday the 25th

Light air and calms. Danger
Island E or E.N.E. 20 miles at noon.

The weather is very hot and uncomfortable
but we have not much to do. but still the
perspiration runs in streams from every pore
when one is sitting still or for a cool day
such as you have now, it would refresh
me more than any thing of which I can
think; but I cant have it so I will be content
with what I have. Hope I shall meet with good weather

The A.B.B. Cruising in 1850.

Tuesday March the 26th.

Light airs and calms. Daringer Island 8 25 miles

Calm and hot as a furnace and nothing to relieve the dire monotony I have been washing - My little Sow was safely delivered of nine little grunters today and they are as smart as crickets - they will be just right to roast on the fourth of July. when if I fall in with Soule I mean to have a time; and a good one Good night Dove

Wednesday the 27th.

Fine breeze from S.E. and fair weather Eagle Island S.E. 20 miles at noon

Sowed down the oil and looked for more I feel very thankful for this little and hope for a little more soon. - I am much better off now than I was the same length of time last voyage and I hope to keep so to the end, which is yet far distant. Good night

Thursday the 28th.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather. Daringer Island South 15 miles at noon.

The moon is at the full and I have the lines so bad that I know not what to do with myself. I have been to work all day making a hoard sail and trying to divert my mind but it is of no use the melonelly sticks like an incubus and will not leave me for a moment

It now seems to me that I shall never see another whale; and I care but little whether I do or not, for I have now got my mind secured up to the sticking point to stay and look whether I find any thing or not Good night Dove, Dove, Dove

The U.S.B. Cruising in 1850.

Friday March 29th.

Fresh winds from S.E. and fair weather stirred by the wind to the southward: had a current to the westward

Latitude $7^{\circ}20'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}19'$ East.

Looked hard for whales but saw none
The little pigs are growing finely and
the old sow is as cross as the devil.
I wonder if it makes all shes ugly to
have babies? I hope not Good night. Fear-

Saturday the 30th.

Light winds and
squally with rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$

The time is dull, dull, dull! nothing
to enliven the seas. Calms and rain is
about all. Saw a Doreb-fish, and
boarded a boat and tried to catch him
but he was too wide awake for us; lung-
ed to much like his namesake to be caught
sleeping. I want nothing but the good night

Sunday the 31st.

Light airs and calms
till 6 o'clock then a steady light from
East-north-East which lasted the remain-
der of the day. Saw a schooner standing
to the southward. Saw many albatross

Latitude $6^{\circ}41'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$

Nothing in sight and no wind to run
over the ground, that we will look
this is the last day of March, and how
is it with thee! I dare not think much
about it still it is ever present with me
but I will not think of it now.

The C. C. B. Cruising, in 1860.

Monday April 1st.

light airs and
calms with some rain & nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ} 20'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 40'$ East.

Well, I am now a husband and father
of the dead of the living; and I would
give much to know which, but I shant
till next November, and if I do then
I shall be more fortunate than I ever have
been in getting news. I cannot realise
that such is the case; nor shall I be
convinced untill I hear from the, I hope
that it is well with the and that
you have been safely delivered of a
fine boy or girl - I care not which so
long as it is a little Bealey; I wish
you to nurse it till it is two years
old that it may be stout and healthy
like Sam. I cant say that it is too
much of a load - Good night Mother

Tuesday the 2nd.

First part calm
latter part a fine breeze from East with
squalls of rain: steered to the Northward
saw a ship steering the same course

Latitude $5^{\circ} 40'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 12'$

Heavy and hazy; nothing to clear up
with eyes ready to start from their sockets
so strained are they in gazing and
trying to penetrate a little farther into
the distance in hopes of seeing a whale
I rise from my bed every morning at
five o'clock, wash myself all over, dress
and go to the masthead and stay till
I then come down and get breakfast
then pass the day as best I can by
working some, reading some, and by
doing nothing. so ends Good night. 52

The A.R.B. Cruising, in 1848.

Wednesday APRIL 3rd
Fresh wind
from the Eastward and squally

Latitude $6^{\circ}12'$ South.
Longitude $70^{\circ}59'$ West.

It seems to me the the old suek has
his foot in my back side, about this time
more than common. The Carpenter of
whom I have made a Boat-steerer since
sailing from home and who has proved
to me that he can strike his whale and
do his other duties well, is attacked with
bleeding from the stomach in frightful
quantities and I know not where it
ends: and if he fails I have none to take
his place; but never mind if I can see
whales I will find a way to catch them.
One of the other Boat-steerers, I have to
use as careful as I would you so that
he may not take cold and have the
ague (or ague as he calls it), and I expect
that he will fail eventually; and if
he does Sam, Bealey will find means
to fill the vacancy. How is little Sam
and his mother; both well I hope! Good night

Thursday the 4th.
Breewz fresh and
variable, with squalls of rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}40'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}50'$

Bad weather: rainy and no stability
to the wind. Let me stand on which
tack I will it head me off from the
point that I wish to steer: but never
mind the chance is as good here as
any where else and I must look and
look. Every thing is against me as
usual. The man still keeps bleeding
from the stomach or lungs I know
not which. Sam unhappy Good night

The D.D.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday April 5th

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather at day-light was close to the six Islands with ship and run off to the E.N.W. Saw nothing. Dainder Island S.E. 90 miles at noon

We have looked hard today and I hoped to see something; but the day has past and I am not gratified and I say to myself don't be too anxious there is plenty of time yet. so make yourself comfortable and happy as possible - alas how can I be happy when so far from its source G.C.M.

Thursday the 6th

Fresh breeze and variable with squalls of rain. Saw no land and had no observations; but conclude that we must be somewhere

The weather is nasty and uncomfortable and nothing in the world to cheer us in our lonely state, but hope, and that is almost all Good Night Sweet.

Sunday the 7th

Fresh wind and squally with rain. Dainder Island E.C.E. 15 miles at noon

Another Sabbath hath feed into the land of dreams and I am no better prepared for my exit than thought it had been: all my thoughts are about my wife and whales; I some times wish that I had no wife and that the Lord had never made a whale and it seems that He hath made but few, at least to dwell in these parts I am unhappy. Good night Sweet

The C.D.B. Cruising in 1850.

Monday April 8th.

First part fresh
breeze from E.S.E. and fair weather. Latter
part calm with rain. Eagle Island N.E.
20 miles at noon.

This has been a melancholly day to
me. Did you, Dearest, ever feel as though
you had nothing in view, worth living
for; and the future seems all a blank
and the past a half dreamed dream?
That is the case with me. I feel the the
future is hardly worth toiling for. The
past only gives pang without a remedy.
But it is not every day that I feel so
much cast down. And it is well that I do
not; if I did I should soon go mad
and tear my shirt. Good night. dumtied

Tuesday the 9th.

Light winds and variable
with rain. Saw nothing.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 27'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 40'$ East.

I know not what to say to night
food for reflection is rather scarce in these
days of enui. We have been at work
hard and that is some amusement.
I am sick, sick sick of this Good night.

Wednesday the 10th.

Light winds and variable
with squalls of rain. The Six Islands
East 20 miles at noon. Spoke the
Dark Griffin, Tarman, London 12.30 pm
for home in August.

Capt Tarman is one of my old cronies
whom I left here when I went home and he
has been knocking about and has got a
fair voyage in and soon goes and leaves me.

The E. B. B. Cruising in 1850

Thursday April 11th.

Light winds, cloudy with some rain. the 6 Islands East 12 miles at noon.

I have felt very unwell all day and I suppose that you would recommend a Lobelia pill - I have taken three and they make me almost sick enough to writ Oh! I feel bad. and Oh! for you to nurse me. I hope that you and ours are well. God keep thee Dearest.

Friday the 12th

Light variable winds and rainy. Dainger Island E. S. B. 20 m.

Bad weather and no whales, and nothing to do to drive off crew. I can't read and am too sick to write poetry or any thing else. God my at

Saturday the 13th.

Light wind and variable with rain. at 8 o'clock saw sperm whales: off boats and struck 3. Parted from one and saved two.

Latitude 6°41' South
Longitude 70°40' East.

More hard luck. it seems as though we could not get the eight foot forward. but there is something in the way to prevent our doing a good business when we have an opportunity presented to us; still I mean to be satisfied, for I am doing better than I did last voyage. and my young men will get the hang of it by and by and then we shall have better luck. but at present it comes hard upon Sam. ~~Hope~~ Good night Love

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850
Sunday April 14th Light breeze
and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$ East

I have nothing to say; being too tired
to think or write so Good Night sweet

Monday the 15th

First part strong
winds with squalls of rain. Latter part
light breeze and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}50'$

Weather hot enough to melt me, but
I am not so fleshy as when I left you
consequently I suffer less than I should
if I was. This hot weather, sailors fear
the want of a wife and a few other
things; are doing their work on Sam.
with a vengeance. But never mind
I will endure any thing for the sake
of a little oil because every fifty
barrels brings me one month nearer
to the my over my Darling G. C.

Tuesday the 16th

Light air and vari-
able with fair weather. The sea Island
East 15 miles at noon

Latitude $6^{\circ}41'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}14'$

We have finished boiling and it is more
comfortable; the heat of the trip works
being a principal cause of the heat below.
I want to hear from the very much
but I expect that want will be my master
for a long time yet; - put the baby in
the cradle and write me a little Good Night

²
The C.R.B. Cruising in 1880.

Wednesday April 17th.

Light breeze
and fine weather. The six Islands East
15 miles at noon

I am tormented with a lame back
I expect that I have taken cold and
it has settled there and I find that
I am getting old. I think that this
voyage will about finish me; so that I
shall be layed on the shelf, as fit for
nothing. But never mind a few years
either way will make no difference; for I
am bound to toil as long as I live, and
for anothers benefit. Still I care not so long
as I fulfill my destiny. But want to
live to see thee and the little precious, if
the Lord is willing. may He keep thee &c.

Thursday the 18th.

Light winds and
variable with rain in the latter part
the 6 islands at 15 miles

The weather is rainy and hot. the
lamp wants a new wick in it for it
dont give a good light and I can
see to write so good night my Dear

Friday the 19th.

First part raining and
calm. Latter part light breeze from
S.W. At 2 P.M. saw the bottom on
pits bank in 9 fathoms water, found the
tide running to S.E. which set us off the
bank in the eyes of the night at
noon the six Islands at by 15 miles

Latitude 6° 53' South
Longitude 71° 30' East

Crucial first enough for supper and night

The ARB Cruising, in 1850.
Saturday April 20th Fresh breezes from
S.E. and fine weather, saw no land

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $42^{\circ}00'$ E.

Sunday the 21st. Fresh breezes and squalls
bore up and run for Diego Garcia where
we arrived at 4 P.M. and came to anchor
for the purpose of shifting the fresh water
to prevent the cask from rotting.

We are at anchor and I shall go on shore
to see my old friends & so I am sure
will be glad to see me; but I shall not
find there the dearest friend I have on
Earth, but never mind; if we live we shall
meet again. God keep thee from harm G. P.

Sunday the 28th The past week we have been
employed in shifting the water and are
now through with and are ready for sea
but I find the survey has made its appear-
ance and I shall lay two or three days
and let the men run

This is a very lonely place, and to add
to it almost constant rain, leaves but little
enjoyment and for me it is misery, to
stay, far worse than to be at sea
One day last week I had the misfortune
to cut my leg very badly with an axe
the worst wound that I ever had, it is
now rather painful. The bone having received
some injury, and I suppose that it will
be a long time in healing. I wish that I
had you and Kate here to doctor it
I should be well if my leg was sore six
months. Last night I dreamed that
I had my Daughter in my arms, a fine
Girl of four years, and after kissing her
many times I asked her where her mother

was: said she my Mother is in Heaven
I need not say that I awoke with a
start This is all the comfort that I
have. Thinking of thee and writing
what I hope will one day give thee pleasure
to read. I feel that my life is bound
up in thine, and dost thou love me
as well? I guess yes.

Be just and fear not: let all the ends
thou aimest at, be thy Gods, thy husbands
and truths.

Wednesday May. the 1st 1850.

Fine weather
with the wind from S.E. at day-
light got under way and steered out
of the harbour. When clear, steered
N.E. N. till sunset shortened sail
and hove to Took observations for the
Longitude and found the chronometer
3^h 52^m too fast, but the weather has
been so bad that it was impossible to
get its rate by observation, and I must
rate till a more favourable opportunity

Latitude 7° 5' South
Longitude 72° 00 East

Thank fortune I am at sea again
and feel much better than when in port
My leg is very painful and I fear
that I shall have trouble with it
the bone is injured and it shows no
disposition to heal but swells up and
looks bad. Madam Austin gave me
some salve that seems to agree with it
better (don't be jealous for she is a married
woman and her husband with her so
there is no chance of course)

Summer has come again with you
and the season of flowers has just begun
how I wish I was there to range the
fields with thee and cull the fairest
for thy brow I vain wish! Mighty ocean
is between us so heart be still! Good night

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday May 2nd.

Strong winds from the Eastward and squally all daylight kept away to the S.W. at 10 o'clock saw the bottom on Pitts Bank: hauled up anchor Lat $6^{\circ} 52' S$ and son got into deep water Lon $71^{\circ} 16' E$ at 1 P.M. saw the Six Islands steered S.W. till night and shortened sail and bore to head to the North.

My leg is very painful tonight and I feel a little alarmed about it but I take the best care of it that lies in my power and I must abide the result. I wonder what it will be Good Night lovely N.

Friday the 3rd.

Fresh breezes from E.S.E. with a few squalls of rain. at daylight saw Dainger Island to S.E. Steered S by W. till night and shortened sail

Latitude. $6^{\circ} 35' S$.
Longitude $71^{\circ} 6' E$

I am lonely and disconsolate with nothing to cheer my drooping spirits but a faint hope my leg is bad enough, but not dangerous, only troublesome as it prevents me from going to the masthead. and I have to wile away the tedious hours as best I may; thinking of thee like a fool playing the accordion, smoking and eating the last of which occupies but a small portion of the time; I only eat just enough to keep my soul from taking its exit

I should like to see thee. I suppose that you will get your red cheeks again this summer, as I am not there to spoil them; I hope they will bloom freshly and tempt some Peary to kiss them or thy red lips don't like him scrub

The ~~SS~~ ~~SS~~ ~~SS~~ Cruising in 1860.

Saturday May 4th.

Fresh breeze from E.S.E. and fair weather. run to the Northward and at 3 P.M. raised a sail and hauled up for her, and soon perceived that she was steering for us: at 5 saw her luff by the wind and soon after we saw whales on our weather bow and ahead of her. We soon saw her boats in chase but seeing that she had frightened the whales we thought it not best to lower the boats. If her boats had fastened, there would have been a chance for us; but as they did not we saw them chase till sun set and give them up. The whales were going about South when last seen and shall try find them tomorrow.

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$ S. at 4 P.M.
Longitude $70^{\circ}42'$ E. " " "

One more we have seen whales; but they have done us no good only given us sadness but a better luck next, which I hope will be soon; good night now.

Sunday the 5th.

Light winds from the Eastward and fine weather. Looked hard for whales and saw 2 fin-backs spoke with the Griffin: she has seen no whales till yesterday since we spoke with her last.

Latitude $6^{\circ}23'$ noon
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$

It is Sunday again and I have wyled away the time as best I mite. Still it has pined heavily. I gave my sore leg a knock which hurt me very much causing it to bleed pain me for a long time. I should like to see the for a few moments tonight just to see how you look! a la mere &c.

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1867.
Monday May the 6th. Fresh breezes
from the Eastward and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$ East

Days of absence sad and dreary;
Clothed in sorrows dark array,
Days of absence I am weary,
Her I love is far away,

The prospect frightens: no men sick
and no whales; if I find a chance
I will send about six of my men
home or somewhere else; and ship others
I have on hand to comfort you - they
can be no worse and probably better
I am discouraged in trying to learn
them something; but they learn nothing
but how to be lazy. Unhappy I get!

Tuesday the 7th. Strong breezes from East
and fair weather; carried all sail to
gain to windward but made nothing in
that direction owing to the current, which
is running like a stream to the westward

Latitude $7^{\circ}5'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$

This is hard cruising; having to carry
all possible sail to maintain a position
and for what - may see a whale and
may not, just as it happens. But I
came here to look for, and not to make
them, and all the different cruising
ground are so bad that there is no choice
so let her go wherever the wind and
current may drive. The ship is out of
trim so that she don't sail worth a cent; I
shifted every thing that can to no effect. She
is like some women that I know too - full of
which is a good quality in a woman, but had in a ship goes

The U.S.S. Cruise in 1880

Wednesday May the 8th.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather: carried all possible sail to gain to windward, est 4 est etc. Saw Eagle Island, bearing S.S.E. 20 miles

Latitude $5^{\circ}44'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}18'$ East.

The old ship has done wonders to day and we are far enough to windward to lay under easy sail tonight. The old rule is to pry with my men, and the ship is almost a hospital there being, no less than four on the sick list and one more that ~~ought~~ to be, so that I don't think any thing of my leg though it is somewhat sore Good night.

Thursday the 9th.

Strong winds from East South East and Chary: Saw the Griffin to the leeward

Latitude $5^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}18'$

Rather uncomfortable; the wind blowing almost a gale, and rough sea to match but "take it easy" is one of my mottoes and I have but little time to spare for reflection for my trials increase daily. Get!

Friday the 10th.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather Saw the Griffin

Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}14'$

Heavy seas: nothing to divert the mind: that horrid sameness prevails every thing; and makes me sigh for a change, though it should be for the worst. Which cannot well be Get my Love

The *Chloe* cruising in 1850.
Saturday May the 11th. Fresh breezes
from E.S.E. and hazy

Latitude $6^{\circ}38'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$ East.

Oh I sick! sick at the stomach, sick
in the head, and what is worst of all
I am sick at heart! The first Sckelion
pills will cure, and when that is done
the second will follow as a matter of
course: but the third! where shall
I find an antidote? Ah! there is but
one, and that is far away (and I must
endure my heart aches) there be with it

Sunday the 12th. Fresh breezes from S.
S.E. and fair weather: looked hard for whales

Latitude $6^{\circ}14'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}00'$

This has been one of my dull days
and I had as much as I could do
to keep in the bound of reason; but I
succeeded by reading the Bible and looking
at your ugly likeness. I ask myself
why do you complain and say I know
not. and I must not complain any more
but be thankful for the many blessings
that I enjoy. for at present I have nothing
to make me unhappy. I only sigh for
that worst haze of man - you know what
I mean - and if I was with her now, one
month would make me sigh for the Sea.

Now for the domestic: I dreamed that
she - a - When had been delivered of Irving
I hope not; for I believe that that is a
greater blessing than she or I, wishes just
now how does my hat get on; I suppose
that is like its Father (and I suppose that
is me) cross as the little bark. I wonder
that if I him to return, I shall see a fine little
Girl standing by the; either too good for Sam G.P. S.

The O.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Monday May 13th.

Strong winds and rough sea. Saw porpoises and caught two.

Latitude $6^{\circ}26'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}38'$ East.

So goes the time and no whales. I shan't stay in this place much longer, if I don't see some soon; but go to the Seychelles and see the Girls and have some fun then to Ceylon for letters Good night Sweet.

Tuesday the 14th.

Fresh breezes from S.W. and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}22'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}18'$

Have done nothing today. Which like all other days will drag through, whether we improve the moments as they pass or not. away they go, and are added to those that have gone before, and will soon put me on the shady side of forty well! let them go! I do not know as I would recall them. I am sure that I would not for the sake of passing them in the same way again. When I look back, and count over all the trifles, labours, Disappointments, heart aches, and vain longings for something that I shall never attain; and place in opposition to them in the balance, all the pleasures, of Love, hope, happiness both real and imaginary; I find that it is like a feather against a millstone and for what has it been my aim! alas! I know not; but the prisoner on the wheel; must keep climbing up to keep from being carried under it and crushed; and still knowing that he will be in the same place at night that he was in the morning. So I shall keep on in the same old path, knowing my Death to be the only end! and then! xxxxxx

The Ship Cruising in 1860.

Wednesday May 15th.

Light winds from S.E. and fair weather: see 2 finbacks

Latitude $6^{\circ} 9'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 48'$ East.

Buisy about nothing—put some Cayenne
last the word; don't know whether it is
spelt right or not, and don't care into
the cut on my leg; and it made
me sing all manner of songs—except
sacred; for about three hours. I think
that it is good medicine, but should be
administered only by the women, and
better still if it be the one we love; for
when you complain of its biting, they
will smile and look knowing which will
vex you; or they will look sorry, and pity
and perhaps give you a kiss: in either
case you forget the sting. I would
have a teaspoon full put into my eye
now for the sake of having some one that
I know to wipe it out. Good night.

Thursday the 16th

Light breezes from S.E.
and beautiful weather

Latitude $6^{\circ} 9'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 48'$

I have seen nothing today but the birds
which we see every day: in the morning
flying off from the land, and in the
evening returning, after having been in
pursuit of fish all day; and presume
that some of them return with their man
half stuffed; to half starved young ones,
give them all and promise them more
tomorrow. So it appears that they too are
under the curse as well as man; for
by the swelt of the heat, they have to
catch fish. Query—I wonder if the birds of
Paradise picked the apple; or whether they
like the Earth were cursed for man's sake.
I am not Theologian enough to tell. G. E. S.

The S. B. B. Cruising in 1851

Friday May 17th.

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather till 4 P.M. etc. etc. raised a large sperm whale: lured the boats and brought him to the ship at noon and began to cut.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 36'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 35'$ East

I am too tired to write much tonight it is hard work to cut off a large whale's head and this fellow's head is tough enough to cut up into anythings &c.

Saturday the 18th.

Weather, same as the preceding finished cutting the whale which employed us till 4 P.M.: we began to sail at noon - took no observation

We have finished the whale at last but it was hard work for every one it is the largest whale that I have ever taken in the Indian Ocean

Mr. Swift struck, and killed him before any of the other boats came to his assistance. I am very glad that it happened so for it is his first attempt and it may be of much service to him, having succeeded for I know that there is nothing will inspire confidence in a new beginner like success, and without it I would not give a pin for a man's whaling how it will affect him remains to be seen. Good night

Sunday the 19th

Fine weather with a light breeze from S.E.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 35'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 18'$

This beats all the whaling I have ever seen: the weather is warm, the whale fat and they know nothing about taking care of oil; and the consequence is, it is all over the ship and everybody. Good night

The *Star* Cruising, in 1880.

Monday May 20th

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather. finished boiling about 11 P.M. One of the miners while wiping his mining-knife before putting it away; let it fall across his instep making a horrid gash and severing the tendon of the great toe - it looks bad, but I hope for the best.

Latitude $5^{\circ}47'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}47'$ East.

The whale is boiled out and glad am I I have not done so much work in getting a hundred barrels of oil, in a long time I have had a hand in all parts of it even to cutting horse-pies and lippering the deck. This is rather hard on Sam. I wish I had two or three men that are in the world or was, I should like to put them through one hundred barrel fair - folly! it is the fate Sam. Sealer, to work hard all the days of thy life and have nothing for it, but a living wife whom not I wish. Good night.

Tuesday the 21st.

Light winds from S.E. till 4 P.M. when it freshened and became squally; but we have nothing to do but to lash up snug and let it squall out.

Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}59'$

My leg is rather troublesome I have drove round so much that it has swelled up and looks bad so I filled the place with hyann and it made me dance all sorts of gigs, but one, but I think it will do it good in the end, but it is like many other things a harsh medicine. Well we are six months out and not have two hundred barrels of oil; I am satisfied and I care not whether any one else is or not; I am going to try to be more selfish in future, think more of myself and less of others &c.

The U.S. B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday May 22nd.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather - saw many fish and many birds, to catch them, of course had a small current to the N.W.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 9'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 3'$ East.

My list of cripples augments daily. Sore legs, sore feet, sore toes and I know not what besides; so that with handges, sint, rags and poultices, and what not, I am busily employed. And I am among the number; but for mine I don't care a pin's head I can go if I had no feet I believe; and it will be a sorry day for Sam when he can't when it comes, - and come it must. I hope that I shall have thee my love to sit by, smother the pillow for my aching head, lay thy soft hand on my fevered brow, and bald head, and greet me with a smile. For the sake of that I would almost be willing to be sick. It is rather selfish but I can't help it; - so pleasant dream to thee and ours - I wish I was in her place to night I would not give thee half the trouble; I must work hard tomorrow so Good night

Thursday the 23rd.

Baffling wind all day with rain from 11 A.M. till noon, after which had fine weather but nearly calm.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 00'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 14'$

The hard days work was cut short before it began (if that is not an Irishism) and I had to draw my head into my shell and hear it tumble down till it was too late to begin our anticipated days work. I felt sickly, but having nothing to growl at I had to gulp down my ire, read Byron smoke my pipe eat my dinner Good night

The A.B.S. Cruising in 1850.

Friday May 24th

Strong winds and
squally with much rain

Latitude $5^{\circ}25'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}10'$ East.

I have been at work hard all day
and have got the oil down but I
am too much fatigued to write
much, if I had any thing to say
but I have not so I wish you G. & C.

Saturday the 25th.

Wind from S.E. and
strong, with hard squalls

Latitude $6^{\circ}28'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}03'$

Bad weather - see current and ship
out of trim, and whale-grounded to
the windward; all that put together
makes it rather uncomfortable
but never mind the whale made a little
more than a hundred barrels, and I
feel satisfied for the present and can
put up with the bad weather with a
good grace: yes I do feel thankfull
for the success that I have had and
I shall do all in my power to make
it continue. The proceeds of that
whale will buy the child a frock
and the mother too; good night to both

Sunday the 26th.

Strong winds and squally
as the gulf of perdition stood to
the S.E. - had no observations

Enue sits triumphant today and I am
fit for nothing but yawning; and I
had enough of it to satisfy the most
rigid Quaker. I hope the weather will
be better soon, if it is not. I shall put her
tail to, and she like all the sea, will bear

a precious
t of the
bing in
t Quaker

The A.B.C. Cruising in 1850.

Monday May 27th.

Strong winds and squalls, and the clouds as black as the rail of hades

Latitude $5^{\circ}25'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}45'$ East

Bad weather - bad sea, and ship all out of trim. If I had the fellows here that stowed her hold I would ring their necks I am cross, and feel as savage as a meat-ax. I have found a few things wherein they deceived me in fitting the ship. I have marked them in a little book, that I may not forget them; and when I write to them I will cut them up like a gourd: the things are but trifles; but they are just such things as vex us, and I am mad &c.

Tuesday the 28th.

Light winds from S.E. and fair weather. Lat $12^{\circ}30'$ P.M. saw sperm whales: hove to, chased till night and got nothing.

Latitude $6^{\circ}25'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$

I fear I don't know how, nor don't much care; I chased the whales all the after-noon, and tried every way that I could think of to get fast, but it was all of no use, they would not be struck no how I could fix it; they knew too much to let a boat come near enough to hurt them: I hope that the next we see won't know quite so much. But it will be a month like enough before we shall see any more but patience! patience!! same and hope for the best, the bad is shure to come of itself so don't give it a thought only laugh at it so ha, ha ha, to this days work: there is no one to blame so God night

The Great Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday May 29th

Sight airs and
changable as a Romans mind, and a
strong current to the westward

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$ South
Longitude $69^{\circ}36'$ East.

Been at work all day, trying to trim the
ship, I have felled all my extra flesh off
and I am still in the same predicament
so I shall give it up Good night sweet

Thursday the 30th.

Strong breezes from E.S.E.
and cloudy weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}6'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}0'$

Hard at work again today and have
finished the job I pounded my thumb
with a hammer and spoilt the nail
(I mean the thumb-nail not the nail that
I was driving at the time) which makes
me feel a little cross but I suppose that
it will get well again so I will bear it
and not murmur Good night.

Friday the 31st.

Strong winds from E.S.E.
and fair weather

Latitude $5^{\circ}44'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}28'$

Have got the ship in fair trim and
now I can keep up to the windward
and hope soon to see a whale but
am in no special hurry I believe
that your Dugarcotype is going
to fade; if it does, I will make old
Smith a worse cripple than he was when
he took it; if I live to get home I
have done all I can to preserve it
and hope that I shall succeed

the last day of May: I shall look
twenty days longer, then off Good night

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.
Saturday June 1st
Strong winds from
S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $4^{\circ} 10' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 4' E$.

O dear! what does a man live for? alas!
I know not; I have thought much on the
subject, but am just as far from a
satisfactory conclusion, as when I began.
I have settled this much, however, that
what he thinks he is living for is happiness
and he uses all his best faculties to
reach it; and knowing at the same time
that it is impossible for him to attain
it; but still he struggles on from the cradle
to the tomb not knowing that he is
chasing a will or the wisp. No matter
which path he takes, whether it be glory,
honor, fame, riches, love, power, whether
it is one or all of these it is the same
for if he arrives at either he never knows
it, and so he goes from the time he can
go at all, till he goes down to the grave
and the worms are not disappointed at
least, for they get their supper, or dinner
or, or, or — and another fool stands
ready to take his place. So goes the world
or the things that make it.

I used to think that the man that had
wealth was happy, but I am happy to find
that such is not the case, and that the
rich have to enjoy as many heart-aches
as we poor Devils; and it is a great conso-
lation to me to know that I am as
happy as any, and more so than many
and that I never shall be more so I am
sure. So I mean to take things as I find
them, make the best use of them that
I can (whether it be women or wine) and
let the world slip as it likes.

One year ago I arrive home off of a long
voyage, and for what? to be cheated out
of the few dollars I had earned, making
and a baby, or help somebody, do it, be
a fool, and have another business. Good night.

The ~~CRB~~ Cruising in 1850
Sunday June 20th.

Strong winds from E.S.E.
and fair weather saw a bark to windward
supposed it the Griffin

Latitude $6^{\circ}56'$ South
Longitude $90^{\circ}38'$ East.

Again I am brooding over thought as dark
as —, and not a ray of light shines athwart
the gloom. I have been reading the B.T.B.E.
today, and I find that, the more I read
the more I am perplexed. Especially the old
Testament, it seems to me a complicated
mess of historical romance, and some parts
of it far more vulgar than any other book
that I have ever read. I wish to call your
attention to two facts, one stated in the old
and the other in the new Testament. The
first is the Mosaic code delivered by God
himself to Moses in the Mount; that Law
you see is full of blood, or in vulgar parlance
"Tit for tat" that is blood for blood, eye for eye
tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
and so on to the end of the chapter.

Breaking the sabbath; Death! Blasphemy: Death!
Adultery (which is considered such a trifling
sin in these days that almost every one
commits it) Death! That is God's law and is right.

Secondly. — In due time Christ came. God
in the flesh; (was a second Moses, as you please
I believe the first), and in the first of his preaching
He says that he came to fulfill the Law
and then begins to tear it to pieces, He says
you must not take eye for eye, tooth for tooth
&c, but if one flap one side of your face
offer him the other &c. Then he breaks the sab-
bath; then He forgives the adulteress
and then his executioners; and thus upset
the whole system of Moses. Now there is
a great cry against the Jews for killing Christ
when if they obeyed the Law of Moses
they were in duty bound to do it; for He
had broken the sabbath, and committed in their
eyes Blasphemy against God, either of which
was punishable with death according to the
Law of Moses. God is unchangeable. That I

believe and should if there had never been
a Moses or a Christ; but that he taught Moses
to the extent written in the bible is another question
not so easily answered, That he taught Christ
I believe for his teachings are all such as an
all-wise and good Being would dictate. and from
all the data I draw this conclusion, That God
alters his mind, or he never dictated all
Moses wrote or all Christ preached.

I shall leave this page for further remarks on
the subject at some future time Good night

I shall drop the above subject, not because
I can say no more upon it; but because if
I should say half what I wish to say I
should have no room in this book for the
rest of my nonsense, and that same
would be a great loss to you so I will drop it

What say you to the book of Job? you
will say it is Holy writ well let us look
at it, or into it, but not farther than the
first chapter there is enough in that to fill
this page. But I'll stop and not say
a word for I shall only call down
but it is a mess of absurdities but I
will leave it with just saying that I don't
believe that God allows the Devil, His
worst enemy, to show his ugly face in
amongst His sons just for the fun of
it. and then the question "Where comest
thou satayn" as if God had to ask questions
for information, or pastime; and then that
He would suffer him to torment poor
old Job just for the fun of it. O foolish
de, dee I want any of it

The S.B. Cruising in 1860

Monday June 3rd.

Light wind from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}25'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}1'$ East

Fine weather today and I hoped to see whales, but have not; and I don't care they will come one of these days, perhaps.

If I was where I was a year ago to night the whales might go to grass, at least till morning; but I am not there so I suppose that I am better off here. I wish I could think so. In about another year I shall get weened, (pong I guess) if I do not hear from home in that time; I hope I shall hear. Good night.

Tuesday the 4th.

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather. Saw the land to S.E.
Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}4'$

Another fine day gone and nothing never mind there will another succeed it whether I see it or not. Here I am toiling and fretting (not much) to get oil for somebody I know not who, nor care but at all events, it is for those that think least about us, for that I don't care. We are nearly 7 months out; an other summer has visited you with its birds and flowers. One year ago I was there, with thee, many knew me then and some, though few, thought considerable of Sam Brakes: how many are there of the few that think of him now? few, very, well, for that I don't care. I hope that there is one that thinks of me sometimes, and sighs to behold my ugly face; but if she don't I care. I care not for the rest, one copper for they regard me in £. s. d. Love me if they think it is for them, and hate me if it is not. Such are my friends, all except two one is my

The C.R.B.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday June 5th. Fresh breezes from
E.S.E. and fine weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}31'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$ East.

Cut the ground all to pieces, to see if
we might scare up a whale; and we
came within one of it; saw blackfish and
porpoises. I hope we shall see some soon
for every body begins to look sad, and
I want to see some to raise their spirits
This is the way with me. I think more
of other people's feelings than I do of
my own, and there is they have some
trouble; but I don't care for every thing
and every body - I am going to bed to
dream of this so I wish you a good night.

Thursday the 6th. Strong winds from
E.S.E. and cloudy. Saw the Griffin -

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}48'$.

Rugged as sin - atmosphere hazy so
that if there was a thousand whales on
the ground, we should not see one, unless
we run slap against him; but I think
that there is no danger; for I believe
that there is but one shoal of whales
that come here and they serve too
much for us. Then I won't write
whale again till I see one Good night.

Friday the 7th. Wind from S.E. almost
a gale

Latitude $6^{\circ}31'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}48'$

It seems that my leg don't mean
to get well over. I filled it up with
Cayenne today to eat out the fungus skin
and it feels about right now. I could bite of

The C. & B. Cruising in 1850.
Saturday June the 8th.

from S.E. with squalls & gail of wind
Latitude 6° 32' S
Longitude 70 59 E.

My darling baby's back was sore.
Your fear that she will suffer;
I kindly cut her little throat
and had her fried for supper.

My pet pig fell down the fore-hatch
this morning and broke her back
so we had to kill her; I sorry but I
don't think that I shall go into mo-
rning for her. I did think at
first that I would not eat any of
her; but then I thought, that it would
be like not getting married again, in case
of a defunct wife, or not excepting a
legion, because your Dear aunt or
niece happened to slip their wind,
and leave it to you, so I felt to and
eat her because I hoied her better
cooked than raw; and say as people
do when they receive a present "I except
it for the sake of the giver" the article
is nothing of course, especially in a
ladies eyes, not even a 500 shawl.
What nonsense! I'm scuffling! Good night

Sunday the 9th.

Strong winds and large
sea both from S.E.
Latitude 6° 40'
Longitude 70 21'

Did I never return; you
must thank Mr Daves for
the books and papers

My head has ached all day. I wonder
what the cause is; it is not disipation
at least; I wish it was, for I hate
to have an affair with knowing the cause.
I opened the bundle given to me by Mr
Daves, to day; it consisted of Tracts, two
chambers of Blackworts magazine, and
lot of other papers of 1847. relations of
course; but I thank him for them
from the heart. I is more than any
of those that think themselves my friends
did for me; why should they if never
did them a kindness in my life, but
it was not for the want of will. Good night

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850

Monday June 10th. Strong winds from S.E. and squally. Saw San Hermaspedite brig that is a name, surely, standing to the Eastward. Spoke with the Griffin; she has seen nothing for a month past.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 31'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 20'$ East.

I have been writing this afternoon on board the Griffin; but I find that they are worse off than ourselves as regards oil so I am quite cheerful, and don't care a sheep for any thing. Good night sweet.

Tuesday the 11th. Strong gales and squally many birds and fish.
Latitude $6^{\circ} 0'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 9'$

I fear that the good weather is done for this season and shall leave soon if this continues; it is too bad; there is no comfort night nor day, asleep or awake & thunder and lightning! Good night

Wednesday the 12th. Strong winds from S.E. and squally: many fish and birds.
Latitude $5^{\circ} 44'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 6'$

This is my last day here: tomorrow morning up goes the helm. There is no prospect of better weather, and still less for whales (there is an Feishism for you) so I shall start and look for them in another place. I am taking lots of comfort now, I could bite my nose off if I could get at it but I can't; so I'll chew bite hard-bread now: a wate till my front teeth fall out before I begin on my snot-horn. Don't read this to a full deparity. Good night so

The C.R.C.B. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday June 13th. Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather. Left 4.30 P.M. saw a sperm whale: lowered the boats, but night prevented us from getting a whale.

Latitude $6^{\circ}25'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}9'$ East.

More good luck today; wanted ten minutes more daylight and we should had a whale. I am not a Joshua to command the sun so he set at his usual time and I came to the ship in rather low spirits: we may have better luck next time; but if we don't I will try not to murmur Good night Someday

Friday the 14th. Light winds from S.E. and fine weather. See nothing.

Latitude $6^{\circ}32'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}39'$

I have been driving about all day, in hope of seeing those whales again, or some other; but, of course, I did not; but let it pass and think no more of them.

This whaling business is the most disagreeable of all professions; it makes one selfish beyond his natural bent and that is needless for me Good night

Saturday the 15th. Light winds from S.E. and fine weather saw many fish and birds.

Latitude $6^{\circ}44'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}4'$

Beautiful weather as ever came out of the sky; and we have been looking sharp but got no reward: I am in low spirits having looked a month, seen whales rise, and got nothing - bad luck. Good night

The A.B.C. Cruising in 1850

Sunday the 16th June.

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather

Latitude $6^{\circ} 16'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ} 0'$ East.

A lovely day - Went to the masthead four hours; cleaned my teeth - honed my razors and used them, overhauled my desgu, and found, oh horrible to relate a phial of wealth; no I mean a phial of tartie acid capsized; It has spoilt my envelopes, a pair of gloves, and not much else. The envelopes are all gon, so you will get no more letters. Never mind it is only a freak of my fortune - Good night.

Monday the 17th.

Another day like the preceding; wind from E.S.E.

Lat. $6^{\circ} 30'$
Lon. $70^{\circ} 5'$

Tedious times these: seeing nothing, doing nothing - I am sick of this but it is no use to fret I must bear it with what fortitude I can. There! I won't whine any more, but if thing dont go to suit me I'll growl, and thus drop the Cur and come the Bull-dog and bay at the moon I shant say good night; I have no room for

Tuesday the 18th.

Light winds from E.S.E. and fine weather

Latitude $6^{\circ} 39'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 56'$

Another fine day; and nothing; but we have looked sharp. - Been putting burnt alum on my leg but it has no affect; and I believe that I shall do nothing more to it, till it is worse or better too much care is not good for proud the

The M.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday June the 18th

Fine breeze from S.S.E. and fair weather: at 11 A.M. saw sperm whales 3 miles off on the weather beam: worked the ship to the windward of them, and lowered the boats: struck 3 and saved them drugged one, and killed one but they both got away

Latitude $6^{\circ} 3'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 13'$ East.

We have got a whale at last, and glad am I: there were many whales, but they were rather shy, but I am thankful for them for my hopes were almost dead and there will keep a spark alive a little longer: I have worked hard good night.

Thursday the 19th

Fresh winds from S.E. and fine weather: cut in the whales

Latitude $6^{\circ} 8'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 50'$

Worked hard all day: the whales are tough and poor one was a little full and never was fat: the other two were cows that had just weaned their calves, very with udders dry and blubber any thing but fat & very. I wonder if it takes all the good out of a woman to nurse a young one? I tired Good night

Friday the 20th

Strong winds from S.S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ} 54'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 35'$

Weather rough - whales poor, and fire hard smoke makes my eyes sore - the sun has burnt my lips and made them sore skinned my skin, and that is sore - and but all that to weather - I cross as - Good night

The A.B.S. Cruising in 1850

Saturday June 22nd.

Fresh breezes and fair weather from S.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ}27'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}1'$ E.

Well the whales are boiled out and glad am I - another man out with a mincing knife; it seems as if the whale ^{was} possessed then and I am clear out of patience. Here I have been washing and dressing a cut foot for the last five weeks, daily and it is not well before there is another for me to perform upon. But I won't, so there is an end of the matter if they will hack themselves, they may nurse themselves, or let their spars rot off. Guess but then you want them to work and if they are lame they can't, so you must doctor them up same in the best manner possible. Alas the what has the Capt of the three-masted ship come to. Blast the whole stakes Good night

Sunday the 23rd

Light winds from the East and variable

Latitude $6^{\circ}21'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}9'$

Fine day - looked for whales - doctored the sick - read Doves's & his papers - looked at you - wished myself with the original but don't care much about it - eat my dinner - smoked and did nothing most of the time, and now it is time to say Good

Monday the 24th

Light wind and variable till noon then strong and steady from E.S.E. and squally - a large sea from South

Latitude $5^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}11'$

Repaired my old braces - mended my scalp - dressed sore feet and hands etc. by the by, I find it more pleasant, making men, than mending them. Get

The A.S.B. Cruising in 1850.

Tuesday June 25th.

A gale from S.E. and cloudy. Lay to head to E.N.E. had no observations.

I have done nothing today but scribble away the time which has not hung very heavily, for once. I have been thinking over the scenes of my youth and childhood and am astonished to find how well I can recollect the most trivial incidences, far better than I can things that transpired one year ago when I was at home; why is it thus? I will give you my opinion. In childhood our hearts are soft and receive the impression of events deeper; and our imaginations are unoccupied, and gives them a chance to fix themselves so firmly, that time, the spoiler of every other faculty, has no effect on them; but leaves them intimated to the last. But in manhood our hearts have been worked upon so much that they will receive no farther impression, and will retain nothing but what is burnt in, with the red-hot iron of grief. This we feel that the home of our childhood is still our home, though we have not seen it since: that the companions of our youth are our best friends though we never more may meet; and that the first kiss of love is the sweetest that ^{we} can ever taste, though we have a thousand others, and all that we desire besides, there is none like that, our hearts go from us with it and, like the dove, return no more; it may be spurned and trampled on by her that called it forth, and she may cast it far from her, and we may loathe and abhor her for so doing; but alas! she has conquered. She has taken that from us that she cannot restore, nor we recall if we would. I remember mine and shall as long as I live, I have tasted some since and hope to taste a few more, but never have, nor never expect to another like that. Whether women have the same feelings I know not nor care, but this much I know that they say so; but it always seemed to me that most women's hearts were in their heads or head purses among the S. d. Good night

The A.R.C.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday June 26th.

Wednesday June 26th. Strong gales from S. & E.
with rain. had no observations.

I have often heard people remark that our childhood is the happiest period of our lives; but I do not agree in that opinion and I that there are but few individuals but what will think the same, if they look back upon ^{the} trials ~~with~~ of their childhood with the eyes and heart of a child. Who is there that never has had their rest broken through the long night with the anticipation of pleasure on the coming day; and who is there that has not had their heart sink within them to see the dawn ushered in with a rain-storm, and by it all their airy castles ruined in ruins around them. We should call them nothing now if they happen, but light our pipe, and let it rain; but we did not call them trifles then, they give us a heart ache any we have felt since. I remember when I was a child perhaps four years old, that my older brothers had each of them a ball. I had none; but wanted one very much of course; so my Grand Mother went to work and made me one, and covered it with an old kid glove. I sat at her feet and watched every stitch she took, and by bed time it was done; I slept with it in my hand that night. In the morning I went out to play: I was too small to play with the other boys; So Roundsville put me upon the work bench in the shop, to play while they played outside. I played away awhile and all at once my ball was gone. I looked for it; but alas! it was gone, I got down and went to the house, crying of course, "What is the matter Sammy?" "I have lost my ball" but where? I don't know. I layed it down and it lost. and another burst of grief choked further utterance. I was then told to go to R. and he would find it for me. I went to him, and showed him the place; he looked about and soon found it. It had rolled through a hole in the bench. He gave it me and I was happy, yes: happier than I have

The A.M.B. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday June 27th.

The wind a gale from S.E. with a few squalls.

Latitude 5° 9' South
Longitude 89° 45' East

The time is rather dull so I will write an anecdote. When I was a very small boy, so small that I cannot remember but a small part of the circumstance, the quarter part having been told me since: the barn was being reshingled and one side of the roof finished but the staging had not been removed, nor ladder taken away; and all the men and boys were away at work. R— had made a little windmill and put it on the ridge, upon a little stage three or four feet long: I had begged for it before he put it up, but he would not give it me so after they were all gone, I came to the conclusion that I must have the mill; and I crawled up the ladder and up the roof, how I do not recollect all I remember is being on the very verge of the peak and taking hold of the staff and pulling it off, I had gained the prize I sought, and I was happy I then got on my feet and holding on to the stick was about to jump to the ground, when a hand caught me by the arm, and a voice exclaiming "I've got you, you rascal" and I was thrown to the earth sans ceremony, but by a different route from what I had anticipated a moment before I saws mother had seen me in my perilous situation but did not dare to call to me for fear I should fall if I moved. There were some men at work near by and she went to them, and there was but one out of so that dared to attempt it; for said they if he moves he will fall. he came and approached me unperceived, which was no hard matter, as I was so much taken up with ^{the} prize that led me there that I heeded nothing else. He handled me rather roughly, but I hung to the wind mill in spite of all. I remember very well why I made up my mind to jump. I thought that the stick would strike the ground first, and that if I held on to the stick I should not strike the ground.

The A.B.S. Cruising in 1850.

Sunday June 30th.

June ends with a fresh
breeze from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $4^{\circ}51'$ South
Longitude $69^{\circ}20'$ East.

The weather has become fine again and
I shall try it a little ~~longer~~ paradise
I shall get a little more oil and I want
another hundred very much, and shall
stay till the 20th of July to get it then
I must away whether I have it or not

I have been very home-sick to day; when
I think how happy I was last summer, it
makes me sigh. But still it is not that so much
as it is that thou art alone or I hope not alone
and none to comfort thee at least as I should
Do you remember the times when you lay
your head on my bosom and slept so sweetly
and deeply that thy heart almost ceased to
beat: you little thought that I held thee in
my arms, nor slept until you had had
your rest for the night, then I would turn
and sleep till morning. I used to think
you a little sleepy-head, still it pleased
me to have you nestle closer to me in that
sleep which I don't think you would if you
had not. — old Sam — O how my heart
aches for thee! I would give my right hand
to see thee one minute. That thou art
a part of me I feel as plainly as I should
if I had a piece cut from my heart: it
is a curious feeling which I can't describe
but feel it nevertheless I wish it would
heal over and leave me as indifferent to you
as I am to the rest of the sea, but that
it won't so let it be as it is and I will
bear as well as I can. Where art thou now
I cannot guess, but somewhere I suppose
taking care of the baby, who now ought
to be nearly 4 months old and consequent
not much trouble. I should like to see you
nursing the baby, but I shan't, not this one
at least, and don't care about finding you nursing
one or my return. if I do return. Peace be with thee

The A.B.C. Cruising in 1850.

Monday July 1st.

Light winds from S.E. and cloudy, and hazy.

Latitude $4^{\circ}41'$ S.
Longitude $69^{\circ}56'$ E.

I have been trying to gild the Ship's name but have made rather a poor piece of work. I have not the proper things, and then I don't know how exactly which is still worse. However I think that I shall succeed; if I don't, it will be the first thing that I attempted and did not accomplish. and here occurs a question that I put to you a little more than a year since. What can't I do? your answer was; it remains to be seen. I presume that you are satisfied. Good night

Tuesday the 2nd.

Light winds from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}31'$

We have stowed down the oil, at last, it will be two weeks tomorrow since we caught it and have had bad weather ever since till yesterday. We have a lee set of current and ^{can't} get up to the right spot; I have known folks plagued with the same thing but perseverance reached it and I doubt not but what we shall reach our ground again and get a whale Good night (Sweet)

Wednesday the 3rd.

Fine breeze from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $5^{\circ}41'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}40'$

Put a cross-mast to the masthead so that we can use spy-glasses at the look-out and I am tired, cross and ugly. Tomorrow is the fourth! where was I one year ago where I could see you any time. Good night

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday July 4th.

Fresh breezes and squally with much rain in the after noon

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'$ south
Longitude $70^{\circ}0'$ east

So this is the fourth of July: if the weather has been as bad in the U.S. as it has been here, they have had a poor time for a celebration. We have past it much the same as other days, only I stoped the watch below for punishment, and kept all hands at work. But on the whole I think that I am no happier here than I was last year, in New Bedford in the dust; piked up at Richards with no dinner till 4 o'clock; but then you was with me and that makes all the difference in the world. If I could be with you, under the shade of a tree, far from the haunts of men, I would change my situation for that - but for nothing else. I would not for the sake of sitting on those seats in the cold, among smoking young-ones and foolish mothers to see the fire works, and then squeeze through the crowd to get out: how vexed I was! Get?

Friday the 5th.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and rain! rain! rain!! Steered N.W. by N.

Latitude $6^{\circ}0'$
Longitude $67^{\circ}47'$

Nasty weather and I have done nothing but think; and one subject of thought was making bodies for souls! How wise the Creator! When he endow'd man with the love of sexual intercourse, and made it so strong in him, that he would sacrifice his all on earth, and hope in heaven, for the enjoyment. It was a sure means of getting this world peopled, and the only, unless he made them himself. If it was not for the love of —

The i. R. C. B. toward the Seychelles 1850

no man would raise children, from any other motive, for the sake of toiling from youth till hory age to bring them up, and for what? nothing as I can see only as kids to suck out their eyes.

When I think of my Parents; and the trials they must have endured in bringing up so large a family; it makes my heart ache. For Thirty-six years they have been toiling to bring up children who, as soon as they are old enough leave them and think of them no more; but away, and get them a wife and try to do the same as their Father has done.

For my part I'll none of it. My wife may have one perhaps two now; but she shall have no more, at least by me, and I'll work like a dog and try to help my parents more in their declining years, which will be but few. I have helped them a little, but not so much as was my duty for I mite have done with less myself and helped them more.

Forst this marrying; it makes a fool of a man; but then, it is in our nature; and we are not to blame. There is no other means given, to people earth: and perhaps Heaven and hell; as soule cant be immortal unless it has animated a clod of the wally. my said Good night

Saturday the 6th of July 1850.

Strong gales from S.E. with squalls of rain. Steered W by N.

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'$ South
Longitude $65^{\circ}4'$ East.

I am off at last for the Seychelles; I wonder if I shall find any letters there; I hope so; but gues not; and care but little. I wonder if there has ben any written; yes I guess one or two perhaps yes, and perhaps no I do not expect any; but hope Good night.

The A.R.B. towards the Seychelles in 1850

Sunday July the 7th.
Strong gales from
S.E. and squally - snow & fog &c.

Latitude $4^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $62^{\circ}14'$ East

Weary day - read the Bible - read Byron -
read music - cut my hair, or had it cut
cleaned my teeth - put every thing to
rights, so that I can make a conignist of
some of the black-eyed-kennells, or make
Old fool! pretty thoughts for Sunday
better be thinking about what you read in
the Bible today where the two she Berres
tore up forty an two children just because
they called an old man a bald head - Just
like all she ones: they would tear the Devil
to pieces at times if his majesty was
tangible I suppose that I have been called
an old bald head a thousand times, and
I never thought of setting bars on folks
but then, it was not said to my face; and
then again, I am not a Prophet, except of
Baab. your likeness keeps fading away!
I hope that it is not a prototype of thee
and thou too art fading away? God forbid
for then my idol would be smashed. Good night.

Monday the 8th.
Light winds from South,
th, and cloudy: steered $W\frac{1}{2}$ South.

Latitude $5^{\circ}13'$
Longitude $60^{\circ}20'$

varnished the cabin - painted the try-
works, and boats - the spar ones; and
the Lord sent a rain squall just as
we had them done and washed the paint
off again. I should like to get another
100 lbs before I go into port; but I can't
stop to look; if I do, I shall enerve
upon the Ceylon season. I must not; they
say that there is no whales there - I must
see if there is or is not Good night my sweet.

The ship towards the Seychelles in 1850

Tuesday July the 9th.

Light variable
wind, rain squalls, and large irregu-
lar sea—many finbacks Steered
W. by. S.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 19' S.$
Longitude $58^{\circ} 34' E.$

Another cripple: it beats the old
scratch what a set of muzz heads
I have one of them has his foot
jammed and is layed up for a month
but I suppose that he dont care; for
now he dont have to work, and he
will bear the pain patiently Good night

Wednesday the 10th.

Fresh winds from
S.E. and cloudy weather steered E. by N. by W. and
saw the land at 10 etc. etc. Stood in
for stake roads. the wind blowing strong
before entering shortened sail, then hove up
for the harbour. in running for the ship
struck the ground in 2 fathoms water and
stoped being then close by the wind; not
going more than 3 knots for hour, let go the
anchor and took in all sail immediately
run out the hedge and hove it taught
went on shore, for assistance, but could
get none. there being no one in the place
to care whether she came off or not went
onboard, took the small bower anchor between
two whale-boats and carried it out in the
direction of the deepest water, to the distance
of 30 fathoms, let it go in 8 fathoms water
and hove it taught. raised the hedge and
carried out on the bow 200 fathoms and hove
it taught also and waited for the tide

Thursday the 11th

Fine weather with a light
breeze from South at 4.30 the tide being
up hove on the hawsers, but she would not
start her. at daylight went on shore again
and succeeded in getting assistance I hired
20 men myself and payed them myself

I engaged wit Mr Season to assist me he came with about 40 men and three boats one of about four tons and two of one to each I hired a boat myself of 12 tons which took out two loads the small ones took 3 loads each I started and pumped 50 tons of water, sent down the spars &c

At 4,30 P.M. the tide being nearly up hove on the hawser and hove the ship off and anchored her in 10 fathoms

The ship makes but very little water and I think that she has received but very little damage and is now safe thank God

Friday the 12

warped the ship over to the weather side of the channel and anchored her put all things right went on shore to see what I could do and find that I must pay very dear for the assistance which I received the ship makes about 3 strokes in 24 hours entered a protest

Saturday the 13

Still negotiating with with no hopes of a conclusion the price offered for the assistance rendered is \$1750 and the actual cost is about one hundred I must try to get some of it off

Sunday the 14th

Strong winds from the S.W. with rain, could do nothing today but think and write — this will drive me mad — to morrow I shall begin the battle

Monday the 15th

Fine weather. I fear that I shall have to lose the \$1700 in spite of all I can do as they have my stores in their possession and they will not deliver them untill it is paid it is swindling in its worst form; to take the advantage of one in distress; but I shall raise it

somehow I have advertised for money
and for offers to crew the ship out one
side, after discharging her and then reloading
her and in the same I have offered to
give drafts, Hypothecate the ship, or the
cargo - But I expect that the offers will be
so high that I shall not accept them and
shall have to go to sea ~~in~~ the ship as
she is. But thanks to God she is not
injured to that extent that I shall have
to comply with any of their offers unless
they are fair. If I spoil the Policy I
cannot help it, but must take the respon-
sibility upon myself untill I can get her
insured again. But in doing so I think
that I shall do right, I shall do as I should
if the property were my own and nothing
insured upon her. I think that no man in
his right mind would lay out 7000 thou-
sand dollars unless there was an absolute
necessity, to do the sum of 15 hundred
enough to pay for amply. All that I
want, is, money sufficient to get my stock
again out of the possession of the
that now holds them in bond. Then I
will see what I can do to have the ship
down &c. She makes no water, no more
has since the disaster; now that it has
been pumped out the the ballast kept
from coming to the pumps immediately
by I will do right as near as I know

Tuesday the 26th.

Still trying to settle
the first affair and am getting on
with it very well. I have agreed to give
bills on my agent for the amount, payable
at 60 days sight at a discount of 25 per
cent; to leave oil in bond till the bill
is paid; the oil to be reckoned at 75¢ per
gallon and a period of 10 months to
redeem it

Wednesday July 11th 1850

Settled the bills for salvage by a bill on Mr Sawin at ~~thirty~~ days sight at 25 p. p. discount and leave a quantity of oil in bond as a security, the oil reckoned at 75¢ per gal.

Received the offers. There were only two; one 1300 and the other 1190. They are both too large, but I think it my duty to accept the lowest and leave the ship down and see what injury she has sustained. I think that it is not much and can be repaired for a very little. Tomorrow I shall begin the work. God only knows how it will end, although I have taken every precaution to keep every thing straight, they are such rascals that I am afraid that I shall be taken in in spite of all that I can do, but shall do my utmost to avoid it. If I live to get well out of this I will be thankfull to God. These bidders almost drive me mad

Thursday the 12th.

Brought the ship in and took on board the crew from the George Porter. The Contractors have been making the bonds of agreement; I shall look them over tomorrow morning, and reject or approve as I think proper a part or all of it. The ship makes no water, had a pilot to bring in the ship - we use it all.

Friday the 13th

Strong winds from south and clear weather - too much wind to bring the ship to the place of discharge. Closed the agreements, and shall try to begin tomorrow. This is too bad for me at least they are such damned knaves that you cannot trust them without a written agreement, and even then if there is a hole they will roll out. I have no time to think.

Saturday July 20th 1850.

Light winds and fair weather. got the ship in to the place of discharge and began ~~to~~ in warping in the rudder stave a rock and knocked every spoke off the wheel, damn the Pilot! I hope that it did no damage to the joints.

Sunday the 21st.

Rainy nasty weather got ready for Church, but did not go. this is lonely enough; but I hope to get clear in a month. I know that I deserve this misfortune for my evil deeds; and I say from my heart God's will be done. I am eight months from home and have done very well the this disaster has stoped all for the present.

Monday the 22nd.

Began to discharge and got on very well it is a bad job but I think that we shall accomplish it in a reasonable time.

Tuesday the 23rd.

Rain - stoped all work of course - hope for better weather.

Sunday the 28th.

Had fine weather the remainder of the week: have got the ship discharged and shall be ready to leave down in one day more.

Monday the 29th.

fine weather got all ready to leave out.

Tuesday the 30th.

hove the ship down to port and examined her bottom found the copper much broken on the keel and a little on her bulge and the sheathing chafed through in three places; but the plank had received no damage: the starboard corner of her keel was chafed some but not

enough to require any thing but running off: went to work immediately to take off the old copper and prepare to put on the new; at night raised the tables and let her right about four feet

Wednesday July the 31, 1850

In the morning hove the ship down until her keel was two feet out of water and went to work and got on well and fast; found none of the rudder joints injured in the least nor the copper broken, save on the corner where she struck in coming into the wharf at night raised the tables about six feet, having finished the keel

Thursday August the 1st 1850

Finished putting on the copper and sighted the ship and began to take in ballast and cooking attentions so that we might live on board

Friday the 2nd - turned the ship round starboard side to the wharf and took in the remainder of the ballast
Much rain

Saturday the 3rd

Stowed the ground tier and filled a port - no rain

Sunday the 4th

03
raining - nasty weather
I have been to work like a dog all the week and am pretty well tired up
I have six men sick, some with Disentery some with sore legs, and one very sick with a complaint that I can't find a name for; I saved a man fall into the hold from between decks to the keelson, it hurt him much for the time, but I bled him pretty well and he is all right again
I took 47 sheets of copper to replace what was gone - I shall soon be ready

The ~~SSB~~ at Nake in 1850
Monday August the 5th

Sunday the 11th

Got work hard - have not given myself time to write, nor hardly to sleep; but I have got the ship reloaded and am ready to take on board the water and wood which I shall accomplish this week if nothing unforeseen transpires to prevent - I have delivered to Lt Soanau the oil as per contract I have not lost a thing belonging to the ship & my wife I have not time to think of the, so I keep the constantly in my mind; when shall I hear from thee, and when! & when!! shall I see thee

Sunday August 18th

Got onboard the water and wood and began to fit the ship for sea, and was getting on finely when I found the fore and Main Top masts both rotten one in the cap and the other in the sheave-hole, and both rotten about half way up; commenced fitting the other, which required all the Choles to be cut; but we soon did that, but to find another was the grand question; I found a man that had a spruce spar which was not large enough, but I bought it for 30 dollars, to use in case I should not be able to get another. So ends this week. What will come next I can't think but it will be something bad of course. I have no time for any thing but work not even to write a journal, and still it is better; for if there is any time in my life that I wish never to think of again it is comprised in this affair. But I won't complain but soon will let you know what I suffer

The ARB at make in 1850

Sunday August 25.

Last Sunday I went to La Puyne a distance of 80 miles bought a spar for 90 dollars to make a top mast took it on board the schooner and returned to make on Monday at 10 P.M. Tuesday morning hauled it on shore and hired a carpenter to make it gave him 10 dollars for the job and to be done in two days. We having much to do on board in the way of caps, jaws, for J. G. yards & I am old butchers he never shall have another chance to deceive me. Wednesday got up the main top mast Thursday night got the fore top mast on board. Friday sent it up Saturday sent up the top masts and set out the jib boom. Had 2 men desert

Sunday Sept 1st. Set up the rigging and painted had some hard weather but managed to get all red to haul out had 2 more men run away

Sunday the 8th At 12 o'clock mid night the ship was reported to be on fire: found on examination that she had been set on fire by some one the fire was made just forward of the fore mast in the lower hold; five minutes more and it have been beyond the power of man to put it out but by the prompt exertions of the Mate and the crew they succeeded who has done it I cant imagine and I shall not attempt to find out at present but wait till I get out

The *SHB* at Anake in 1850.

Monday the 9th Sept Dropped the ship off and layed out the light house anchor to leave out by - hired 20 men to help haul out

Tuesday the 10th Began early and worked till 4 P.M. without ceasing and succeeded in leaving the ship out against a strong wind wit any accident whatever and anchored with one anchor. Wind fresh

Tuesday the 11th Bent the sails got off the boats and stored the spars

Wednesday the 12th Got off the last water. Strong winds and rain. Thursday Friday and Saturday much rain with the wind at east S.E. Shipped six men put on shore 2 sick ~~men~~. Caught 3 of the deserters and put them in prison

Sunday the 13th Wind strong from East Could do nothing

Monday the 14th Rain all day with the wind from East

Tuesday the 15th Wind almost a gale. glad to hear more cable and see still

The *SSB Betsy* for sea
Wednesday September 18th.

At daylight hove short, run out the hedge, hove up the anchor, run a sprind in at the stern port from the hedge hawser and made all ready to set the Top sails and courses. Roused in on the spring and reeled out on the hawser till the ship had fallen off six points, let fall, and sheeted home the topsails, cut the hawser and spring, set the courses and steered out with trouble and came to anchor in S. I. Amos roads. Sent one boat to take up the hedge and another to bring off the deserter whom I have kept in prison since the apprehention; both boats arrived before noon and the police boat came soon after and paid the usual visit. Mustered all hands and tried to find out the man who set fire to the ship, but could gain no information not even enough to found a suspicion it is a mystery. One man that I have had in prison was put there by me for leaving the boat without leave staying on shore all night and when I found him in the morning he used bad language to me I gave him a canning and on his refusing to go to the boat I had him put in prison. When he came on board to day he promised never to do so again and I let him off with a promise.

At one p.m. got under way and steered North till night and then hauled up & B.

Thank God I am once more at sea. We have been detained 2 months and 7 days; and as for me I would not 2 months more like it for the ship and cargo. I must try to make up for this if possible but it is a hard task. Through all my hope has never left me where is my wife

The ship towards Ceylon in 1850

Thursday September 19th Fresh breeze from
S.E. and fair weather; steered N by E.
Employed putting things to rights

Friday the 20th Fresh breeze and fair
weather Steered N by E.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 27'$ South
Longitude $56^{\circ} 15'$ East

I am at sea again and glad am I.
I should like to blot out of my
memory the last two months, I have
had trials before, but nothing to this.
In the first place the accident was en-
ough of itself but nothing when compa-
red with dealing with swindlers, backed
by a pack of lies they made up
their minds to get my ship the same
as they had the George Porter but I
got clear of them though it cost me
very dear. The repairing the ship was
as cheap as it could have been done
at home but oh the labour of old
Sam. I am pique as a hatchet and
savage as a bear - as I would
that you will know nothing of the
affair until it is over. Good night

Saturday the 21st Fresh breeze from
S.E. and fair weather. Steered N by E.

Latitude $2^{\circ} 19'$ N.
Longitude $57^{\circ} 18'$ E.

If this breeze hold we shall be on the
whaling ground in one week from this.
If we are we shall save the best of the
season we ought to have been there one
month ago but that fatal getting
the ship ashore it has drained every
thing and almost my head and
the thoughts of it will drive me —

The A.R.B. towards Ceylon in 1850
Sunday September the 22nd

A fine breeze from S.W. and fair weather
steered S.E. by E.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 4' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $58^{\circ} 55' \text{ E.}$

I feel happy thinking of the now
I am at sea and out of that nasty
place. I have had enough to try the
patience of Job during the last two
months. Suk men to watch with after
having done a hard days work sailors
deserting and last and worst of all
after I had battled through the whole
and got the ship all ready for sea
they set fire to her with the intention
of burning her when she lay, and so
well had they layed their plans that
ten minutes longer undiscovered and
it would have been beyond the power
of man to have extinguished the fire
I tremble at the thought and still I
am sailing with those same villains, that
will try it again the first opportunity
I would rather that they would do
it at sea than in port - Good night

Monday the 23rd

Fresh breeze from S.W.
and fair weather; steered S. by E. at 6 o'clock
saw a sperm whale: at 7 lowered the boats
and chased till noon. Having lost run
of the whale from the ship and boats
called the boats to the ship: stood to
the southward and raised the whale
again at 1^h 30' at 2^h 30' lowered again
and chased till sun-set and got
near enough the last time to gally
him. Of all the whales I ever chased
this was the worst - he stayed down
one hour every time and up five min
its. Sometimes he would go 5 mile under
water and then not more than 2 so that
it was almost impossible to get near him
resumed the course S. by E. Dred. Dred.

The M.B. towards Ceylon in 1850.

Wednesday September 24th.

Light winds from S.W. and fair weather. Steered E. by E.

Latitude $4^{\circ}15'$ N.
Longitude $61^{\circ}46'$ E.

At work all day repairing a boat and I am tired and sick at heart. I feel that there is no rest for me in this world and if it was not for this I should not care how soon I took the leap in the dark. But I blame no one I have brought all upon myself; and on the contrary I have to thank a few for loving me and many for their friendship and for both I try to be grateful. Good night.

Thursday the 25th

Light breezes from West and fair weather. Steered E. by E.

Latitude $4^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $63^{\circ}23'$

Worked hard all day and got the boat finished. The scorching heat troubles me sadly my neck and shoulders are raw as a piece of beef. I have been taking Labeled pills nightly for a week but they do no good. Good night sweet.

Friday the 26th.

Lat. $5^{\circ}40'$
Lon. $65^{\circ}23'$

Five breezes from S.W. and fair weather. Steered E. by E.

I lose flesh daily. Lost 15 lbs while at Mahr and now I am at my old point 173. So much for a wife. This long voyage will finish me. I do believe at all events I shall get poorly paid for the wear and tear of soul and body. Good night.

The A.H.B. towards Ceylon in 1850

Friday September 27th

Light winds from
N.W. and fair weather. Steered
N.E. by E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 1'$ N.
Longitude $66^{\circ} 38'$ E. by Lunar

Last night I dreamed that I was
at home. I was in search of thee
of course and enquiring for thee
of every one I met but none could
tell me where you were at last some
one showed me a boy about eighteen
months old, and said that is your
son. I asked the little fellow his name
said he "I have none yet I am waiting
for Pa to come home to give me one
I asked him if he was a good boy
he said he was. Where is your Ma?
don't know said he. I thought the
little fellow was stark raved as he
was born. Next I thought I was on
the old Gray horse back going at full
speed in search of thee but going
down the hill at Cheshersons Store I
tumbled off and the fall woke me
I was glad to find myself in my
hearth comfortable. So I did not see
thee after all and something tells me
that I never shall see thee again
but I hope that it lies. Good night

Saturday the 28th

Light winds from
N.W. and fair weather. Steered N.E. by E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 45'$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 38'$

Nothing to say to night. I am weary
of this. I wish I could see a whale
or any thing. The winds are light
and I am anxious to get along
for two reasons; one is, the season for
whales on the Coast of Ceylon, and the
other - I expect letter from thee Good night

The *W.H.B.* towards Cayton in 1850
Sunday September 29th Light breezes from
N.W. and fair weather. Steered N.E. by E.

Latitude $7^{\circ}16' N.$
Longitude $68^{\circ}58' E.$

Past the day in thinking on past events
and dealing out soap to the crew
What a horrid thing it is to be without a
wife I wish I had never married, and
then at least I should not have to mourn
the absence of a wife, but then I never
should have known the happiness that
I enjoyed when I was with my wife, so
I'll be still no wish to draw a cloud
over the only sunny spot in my dark
career. Oh my wife how much I love thee

Monday the 30th Light winds from the
Northward and variable. Steered E. N. E.

Latitude $7^{\circ}42'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}10'$

At work hard repairing an old boat
and am very much fatigued, or as
an English lady would say completely
knocked up. Still not so tired but I
think of thee and scratch a few words
which I hope will some day come under
the gaze of thy black eyes, though I
never do again. I wish you to teach our
child that it had a father whose heart
though black with many a fault, had
one spot unstained: unbounded love to
thee and thine. That child should be
of a good temper for it was conceived
in love as deep as it is possible for us
to feel. I was as happy as I could be
and if you was not the fault was your
own and not mine. But whether happy
or not I think you would like to live
the same days over again and nestle
in the bosom of old Sam. Cant you?

The bark Towards Ceylon in 1850.

Tuesday October 1st. 1850

Light winds from the Northward and fair weather. Steered E. by S. the water changed from blue to dark green in the Lon. of 41° Saw many fin back whales.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 31' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 28' \text{ E.}$

It work hard again today on the old boat. I wonder if I shall ever be paid for my labors? guess not. The prickly heat troubles me much but I know not what to do for it; so I must bear it; knowing that it is of no use to kick against the pricks. I hope that there is nothing to trouble you so take care of the baby. Good night. sweet

Wednesday the 2nd

Light winds from E. N. W. and squally. Steered E. S. E. till 6 P.M. and then East the remainder of the day; had a current to the Eastward. Saw many finbacks and porpoises.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 46'$
Longitude $73^{\circ} 27'$

Employed the same as yesterday on the old boat. Last night there was a Meteor fell in the water about 2 miles from the ship. it was about four feet in diameter; and when it struck the water it exploded like thunder: it was very bright and made the heavens appear like midday for a moment; and then left everything black as night. What a feeling of awe and dread such things produce in the mind, and makes man feel his littleness. he is dumb with wonder and all he can do is to say within himself God ruleth he is silent and adore and thank Him that it did not fall on the ship and blow her to atoms.

The *CRAB* towards Ceylon in 1850

Thursday October 3rd

Light variable winds and much rain. Steered E. till 11 P.M. and then S.E. till 4 P.M. and then E.S.E. to the end - Saw many porpoises and fin backs.

Latitude $9^{\circ}16'$ N.
Longitude $74^{\circ}40'$ E.

I have nothing to say to night the weather is dark and gloomy and I have imbibed some of its gloom and I cannot look within for comfort; for every thing there is as black as — Good night sleep.

Friday the 4th.

Light winds from the westward and fair weather. Steered east S.E. and E.N.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ}22'$ N.
Longitude $76^{\circ}15'$

I am drawing towards my old cruising ground, where I took most of my oil last voyage. What I shall find there this time remains to be seen. I hope that I shall as I was in one other thing I cannot wish for better success. Good night.

Saturday the 5th

Light winds from the westward and fair weather. Steered E.N.E. Saw plenty of fin backs and porpoises.

Latitude $7^{\circ}9'$
Longitude $77^{\circ}23'$

Nothing to say for I am tormented with the thought of writing to Mr S. concerning the disaster that I have met with and how to do it I know not; for he had all confidence in me as a ship master and to disappoint him seems too bad. If he could know the rights of the affair I should be at rest but he cannot so I must bear —

The M.B. towards Ceylon in 1850.

Sunday October 6th

Light winds from the westward and cloudy weather. Steered E.S.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ}41'$ N.
Longitude $69^{\circ}10'$ E.

I have been writing to Mr Saurin concerning the disaster which I have sustained and my mind is full of sad thoughts for it breaks open old sores that had began to heal and makes them bleed afresh. if I could blot out of my memory the events of the two last months I should be glad: in that time I have found that which would have driven some men mad but I think now I am crazy proof. I might say only comfort

Monday the 7th

Fresh breeze from N.W. and cloudy at daylight saw the land; the Coast of Ceylon stood in little 11 o'clock and hailed by the wind to E.N.W. Spoke Ship Cisre, Fox, of Bedford 250. Span. Colombo last 20 miles at sunset

Latitude $6^{\circ}40'$ N. Longitude

Well I am on my old ground at last but hear rather bad account of it. Capt Fox has been here 20 days and has seen nothing but I am not discouraged by the report. I have cruised here ago many 20 days without seeing any thing and after all doon much better than ever I did elsewhere I must land at Colombo in the course of a few days to leave letters and see if there is any there for me. I hope that there is, but dare not expect; it would be so strange for me to have a letter from ^{you} that I can hardly think it possible. Did you write a letter last month and send it by the Overland Mail; and have you written one every month since? hope so good night

The M.B. Cruising in 1830

Tuesday October 8th.

Fine weather till 10 o'clock and then calms, squalls, and bad swell which set in to the land. at sunset Colombo light bore E. S. E. 10 miles saw nothing

I am employed, writing to Mr. Lavin and my head is full of I know not what I must finish his letters and then write to you. Good night and rest.

Wednesday the 9th

Fresh breeze and fair weather looking for whales. Colombo East 20 miles at noon Latitude 63° 5' North

Employment the same as yesterday - sealing the same and every thing much the same only I am one day older, one day nearer death, and no better prepared to meet it sad thought! the voyage is one day shorter and I am glad because I am one day nearer the if ever till which time God keep thee.

Thursday the 10th

Light winds from the westward and fair weather. Looking for whales Colombo East 20 mile at noon.

Washing my cloths to day and am tire, for, as the women say some times I had a large wash but it is done and the cloths dry Good night sweet

Friday the 11th

Fine weather with a light breeze from S.W. look for whales but saw nothing, save one devil fish Colombo E. S. E. 15 miles at noon.

Mending up cloths, rather hard to support a wife and mend your own stockings. While I was at work on them, I saw the steels that thy little fingers put in them and I forgot my task in the

The A.B.B. Cruising in 1850.

Saturday October 12th

Light winds from S.W. and fine weather; a current to the South. Colombo S.E. 8. at noon 80 miles. See nothing but porpoises Latitude 6°42' N.

No whales yet. I know not what I shall do if this ground fails me. I suppose I must look for another I have been here one week and have seen nothing. I shall cruise three weeks longer, then I shall leave it with naught of hope left.

Sunday the 13th

Light winds from the westward and fair weather; looked the ground all over, but saw nothing, save one fin back and a few porpoises. Colombo S.E. 20 miles at noon. Latitude 6°46' N.

Been writing letters: finished one very long one to Mr Savin consisting of three sheets, the principal subject, the affairs of the Arab - began one to you but cannot finish it till I land and see if there is any prospect of hope there is. So good night sweet.

Monday the 14th

All day rain and calm and nasty. Colombo S.E. 18 miles at noon.

Another miserable day ended. I have found employment in making up accounts to send home and writing a little in a letter to, revising a long letter of four sheets to Mr Savin all of which has kept me busy, or if I took my thoughts from the paper I was only to hear the rain pattering on the deck, and I was glad to relapse into my former study to keep from thinking of the state of my situation. Good rains, might save

The A.B.B. Cruising in 1850

Tuesday October 15th.

Calm and rainy till noon then a little breeze from S.W. a strong current to the South Colombo & S. E. 30 miles at noon.

This is hardly bearable. Calm rain, no whales and no prospect of any but I must do as I have done before, be patient and look, and leave the event to the Disposer of all. I intend to land at Colombo tomorrow if it does not rain too hard, which it is now doing, I will land however if I go chased in India-rubber. Good night

Wednesday 16th

Rain till sunrise and then fine weather the remainder of the day. Hoisted up to Colombo, and landed at noon transacted a little business and returned at 6 P.M. and stood off-shore heading N.

Well I landed to day and to my surprise I found a letter from you, bearing date of 7th June, I was very thankfull for the Good news that it contained. You have a son - that is good - but I had much rather ^{it} had been a Daughter but am pleased nevertheless: but the idea of your being a mother is quite absurd, and of my being a father is still more so; I know that such must be the case unless the grim monster blasted the tree with a touch of his bony finger but could not bring my mind to realize it till I received your letter; you have no idea what a feeling of awe and dread came over me as I perused the lines that told me I was a Father I was pleased, but still there was something feeling round my heart like ice I am an altered man, but not in love to thee and I am altered in that too I thought that I loved you as well as I could before, but I did not I feel that I could die a death for every pang they pains cost thee, and canst thou still love him that caused them? tears are stringers to my eyes except now and then and thus come more on opti-

my efforts to restrain them. But they are not
tears of grief, neither are they those of joy, but caused
by feelings that I can't describe, nor shall I try; no
doubt you have shed the same kind; I remember
having caused tears of grief to flow from those dear
bright eyes, by my coldness; but you forgave it, but
think not that you have not been revenged; for you
have and amply: the thought of it has been wounding my
heart at times, till there was no blood left in it
but you know that with all my faults and that they are
like are like in character, the ducks that went into
pigs, that I mean to be good to thee

you say in regard to little "Harry" that he is
much troubled: I know that it cannot be otherwise
but remember that you must do your duty by
him if you wish him to repay your trouble in
after years. He is thine to do with as you may
think proper, I will never stand between him &
thee ever I ask of thee is to bring him up in
such a manner, that, he may be dutiful to
thee and be a comfort to thy declining years
I shall exert myself in every honorable way to leave
thee and him comfortable and if I can I shall
be satisfied. I have one request, and only one, that
is. Let the boy see my Father as often as is
convenient. He will love him for my sake

So thou hast the bud in thine hands; therefore
take good care of its expansion, for thou knowest
not what the fruit may be yet. Can was ever!!

I see by your letter that you have written often
very often considering the circumstances, for which thou
hast my best thanks, but you would feel almost
discouraged if you knew that this was the first
I have received from you since August 1848.
Long years before our marriage

I think I and B. don't do the proper thing by
not having any responsibility. If there is some
when I come home, I shall whip J and do count-
ing to B that will soon alter the appearance
of things. It takes me about it; as has been
seen I had a letter for Sam for which
I am very much obliged to that Gentleman
it was full of kindness and esteem. How
sorry I am to send him such bad news of
his ship. you will not be pleased with your
letter for it is not written in a right spirit
but you must forgive it and I will try to
do better next time so good night my sweet

The M.B. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday October 17th

Fresh winds from
S. S. W. and squalls with much rain
Colombo & 30 miles at noon saw nothing

That boy is seven months old to-day
well I suppose that I am a father it is a
pity that you could not have waited
two days longer so as to have his birth
day fall on the same day as mine
but it is right as it is I am not a going
to trouble myself about him at all
but shall let you spoil him, or make
him, but I never wish to see him if
he behaves as I have seen children, espie-
ally within a very few years, and for
him to make such a youth as some
I know I had rather his Father in Heaven
would take him before he is blighted by
the taint of sin: then I should be shure
of his Eternal happiness, and then if I
did not see him there I should be
shure of not meeting him in Hell where
I am shure to go if I dont mend my
ways; but if he and you are happy
I nothing to ask farther but let chance
take its course; but enough Good night

Friday the 18th

Variable winds and much
rain Colombo & 30 miles at
sunset spoke the Bark Marion 600.

Again, almost incessantly uncomfor-
table enough Read your letter for the
fourth time, and muscol thron Good night
I never knew before what delight a letter from
one that we love could inspire, Oh! it is like
an oasis in the desert to the famished Pilgrim
though (blast the pen) we are far, far, apart
it seems that I am near the and hear
the kind words from thine own dear lips
and then it dont seem so matter; for they
even smoothly without interruption and if I
was by thee I should often stop their flow with a kiss

The A.D.B. Cruising in 1850.

Saturday October 19th

Strong gales from the westward and violent rain. Land 20 miles distant though not seen today.

This is to bad but must hold still and let it rain and blow, but then I can not complain for I am well situated; so much better than most of my brother seamen that when I compare my lot with theirs I find a hard ballance in my favour.

The Old Maria is now in sight under our lee, and obliged to carry sail hard as possible in order to keep off the land and leaking badly at that; while the Straker is laying under easy sail and holding her own like a lady in conversation and dont leak a drop after all the thumping she got on the hark oh she is good and I love the best of any inmate thing, and then she is a shee which calls up tender feelings in my heart Good night the wind blows hard very hard again Good night

Sunday the 20th

The gale blowed out in the course of the night; since then the weather has been fair with a fresh breeze from West till 5 P.M. when there came a squall and rained hard a few minutes and left it calm. Current to the south. Land 20 miles off in latitude 7° 14'

This is my ^{thirty} ~~thirty~~ ^{thirty} day so I am on the shady side of thirty, and it is high time that I was a father, if I mean to see my Grand-Children, and there is but little danger that is if I live a very few years say so for the Bealys boys are always a dead shot, and if he is like his father he will have children Sans wife, on are ell Well one half of my life at least is gone yet I dont know as I should recall it if I could, unless by so doing I could live it better; it is no use to talk of happiness, there is no such word for this world; and the next! ~~and the next!~~

The A.B.B. Cruising in 1850.

Monday October 22nd

The wind a gale with rain nearly all day. saw no land spoke an English Brig bound to Colombo Capt. a fool or drunk. supposed Colombo to bear E & N E, as on

This is pleasing to lay here in a gale of wind; and raining hard enough to drown one; every thing is wet and nasty; and I feel about wrecked as a man can well be I have but one spark of hope left. and this weather will extinguish that if it continues much longer O dear, dear! Good night.

Tuesday the 23rd

Calm till more than a squall of wind and rain, of course, which lasted till 4 P.M. - set up a while and then renewed again in the evening Colombo E & N E 80 miles an observation is out of the question, we have not been able to take a meridian altitude of the sun this today except once

I made a fire in the cabin today to dry it; every thing being wet with the humidity of the air. I made a fire of Char-coal in an iron pot, not wishing to take the trouble of putting up the stove, and found it answered every purpose. No whales yet - I shall cruise till the first of Nov and then off the Lord knows where and I don't care I'm, miserable Good night

Wednesday the 24th

Calm till noon, and rain from 5 till 10 P.M. had a squall at daylight which lasted about five minutes; but how hard enough in that time, to part the main-buntlines and split the mainsail into ribbons. Sat 6th land 15 miles off. at noon had a squall and then rain till the end with a breeze from N.E.

There is a day of comfort for any one to enjoy. he can turn his thoughts either land or sea.

The E. D. B. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday October 25th

Fine weather all day! with the wind from West, the land 26 miles distant at noon Latitude $6^{\circ}26'$ N.

We have had a fine day at last and I am very thankful for the same for we were about drowned out, having had rain rain! rain! for 10 days consecutively. I hope that we shall have a few good days now that we may be able to look the place over faithfully, and then if there is nothing I will cut away, immediately. Good night

Friday the 26th

Fine weather looked the ground well over - past spots where I have seen whales but none there just now - Colombo at N. 40 miles at noon Latitude $6^{\circ}36'$

Another fine day and nothing seen but I have been busy mending the old spinnaker so the devil has not been quite so much in my head as he would have been had I nothing to do. Good night

Saturday the 27th

Slight breeze and fine weather - looked for whales Colombo at N. 80 miles at noon Latitude $6^{\circ}40'$ N.

Saturday night has come again and no whales this is playing the old scratch with my voyage: but never mind, it will be all the same so years hence, whether we get oil or not, and don't mean to give myself any uneasiness about it if they come I'll try to catch them if not, let them go. What a great fool I was to marry - if it was not for that Wife and her boy I could curse the whales and go cod-fishing - but never mind Sam. it is a pity of Cyra own choosing so swallow as you did the one made of Lobelia, and if it don't make you sicker, then you are lucky. Good night Wife and baby (torments)

The O.R.B. Cruising in 1850
Sunday October 27th

Light winds from
the westward and fair weather: steered
to the southward. Point Degalle bore
East 20 miles at noon

Latitude $6^{\circ}5'N$
Longitude $99^{\circ}50'E$

Well my Cyprian ground has failed and
I must look for another but where shall
I look! and where shall I find it? the first
I can answer; but the last, time alone
will answer: all that I can do is to look,
and leave the result with the all-wise disposer
of events—so let it be—I'll get a new
pen and then send my thoughts far away
to commune with thee—Well I shall take
a pup into the west room at 4th P.M. What
shall I see and hear I shall see thee sitting
by the side of a cradle with one foot on the
cocker with which you are gently jiggling it
and singing "Lay on baby lay" but it is no use
he has had his nap out and will not be
still but sticks up heels and hands and
sits up such a yell that you are obliged
to take him up with a "dear little darling
come to mother" and then I can't induce the
rest but turn my eyes away and listen! I
shall hear a snarl or two, while the pins
are being taken out; and as he sees the
preparations making, his patience is quite
exhausted, and he gives one desperate yell
with all the inherent illumination of his
father, but before he has time to repeat it
there is something crammed into his mouth
that stops it and all is still save now and
then a grunt from the little rascal, of appro-
bation as he drains the fount of life

And the mother looks down on him with
feelings of pride, and says to herself "how
wonder his father could see him now" and as
her memory runs back into the past
and her thoughts rest on scenes that are
past, the tear-drop of fond regret gathers in
her eye; but she perceives it not till it falls on
the cheek of her infant, who wakes with (yaks)

The O.P.B. Cruising in 1850.

Monday October 28th

Light winds from the westward and fine weather steered by the wind to the southward till noon and tacked to E.N. saw one finback

Latitude 4° 52' N.

Longitude 79° 30' East

I am tired and discouraged almost I have been at work like a slave all day on an old sail, repairing it, and what shall I ever get for my labour nothing! nothing nothing! But never mind in doing it I fulfill my destiny, which is work work work! for some one else to reap the reward, but let it go there is one day the less for me to drag through and that at least is a comfort. I wish I was a Christian and possessed of that holy resignation that makes even despair a smilingness assume - My finger is sore from pricks of the sail needle and I can't write any more so Good night My don't know what

Tuesday the 29th

Light winds from N.E. and fine weather steered to the E.N. ward - at 4 o'clock spoke the bark Chieftain, London, bound for point de Galle with coals, went on board and found him in a horrible state, having lost the Captain and four men with Scurvy and had five more unable to walk with the same complaint, which left the second mate and one seaman, one boy to work the ship, the mate being just able to crawl I sent him a hog and five pumpkins the land being in sight I sent men to bend the chains and get the anchors ready: the wind being fair, I told him how to steer & went away, promising when the chance of finding a whale was over for the day I would come on board, take him in and anchor in Gal roads, but instead of steering the course that I told him he took the second mate's advice he having been there before, and run off E.N. which course soon carried him to the leeward

so far that she could not fetch the woods
perceiving that he would go round the
South Point of the Island by the current
if he did not have men to trim his sail
I went on board at sunset, trimmed the sails
and remained on board with five men all
night and worked the ship, the Arab keep-
ing company; the wind being light and
the ship deep as a sand-bag we gained
but little ground in the course of the night
at 10 o'clock got a pilot, and at 12 a boat
came from the shore with 5 men which helped
us very much, Continued to work her
all day and all night, and got her to
windward far enough to go into the harbour
and the wind failed and left us to the
mercy of the current; at 10 o'clock the
sea breeze came and she being to windward
of the port, I left her with two men and
went on board the Arab, leaving three men
there to assist in bringing her to anchor.

Stood in and sent in the boat for the
three men which came off at sunset and
we stood to S.S.W.

I have spent two days
and never worked so hard in my life and
I have not received even a thank, for it
all, the next fellow I find in the same con-
dition I will offer the poor devils a place
on board my ship, if they like to come
but never will go to help work another
ship to keep her from perishing. I want to
save life, for if I had not gone the current
would have taken into the bay of Lingul
and the crew would all perished, three weeks
would finished them all, and half the time
would have done for all but one, and that
was the boy, he not having it in the least
but he was the only individual that did
not have it in quarter or less degree.

Friday November 1st 1850

Light winds from
N.S.W. and fine weather, except a few
squalls of rain in the evening. Stood to the
S.S.W. till sun set and tacked to the N.
Saw no land today or any thing else.
Latitude 4° 50' Longitude 150° 00' and in the

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Saturday November 2nd

Fresh breezes with a few squalls of rain steered by the wind to E.N.W. had a strong current to the Eastward at sun set shifted to the South

Latitude 4°55'
Longitude 50°20'

I am worn out, looking for whales without seeing any; I shall try to get to Lago Garcia and see if I can find any there if I can't I know not what I shall do I am sick sick sick Good night Sweet I am glad that you don't know how miserable I am.

Sunday the 3rd

Fresh breezes and squalls with rain, looked for whales: at 10 etc. etc. tacked to the south: being 15 miles from the southern coast of Capton had a strong current to the Eastward, against which it is impossible to make way

I am miserable enough - bad weather, no whales, a lee current, time and provisions going: yes the Star of hope, that has long attracted my mind's eye is now obscured with clouds so dense, that it hardly admits a single ray; yet I catch that faint gleam knowing to be my only comfort; for every other is fled and I fear that, before long, that, that too will set forever and leave me in the night of despair Oh that I could hear thy sweet voice cheering me on through trials as they come then I could bear them without a murmur; but as it is, I have none to share joy or grief with me but must look within my own breast for approval or condemnation; and that breast is full of every thing but tranquillity; - no comfort then so I must plod my way on as best I may, through thorns to ashes" but thank God when the sicked cease from doubting, and then the waves are at rest" Good night my dear Mary

The Ship, Cruising in 1850.

Monday November 4th.

Squally, raining, nasty weather. Steered by the wind to the South till 10 A.M. and raised head on the weather quarter tacked and stood on till noon, saw nothing, and tacked to the south. At 1 P.M. saw a beach 3 points on the weather quarter tacked and steered in that direction, till 5 saw nothing more: but had it been a sperm whale and I have but little doubt of it, we should not have seen them more than a mile the weather has been so bad tacked to the south and stood on, bound for Diego Garcia

Latitude $4^{\circ}3'$ N.
Longitude $80^{\circ}30'8''$

I have nothing to say tonight that will pay for the paper. I feel bad, very. I am almost a year out and have done worse than nothing, and there is no prospect of doing better. But never mind if I am to be ruined I am not going to whine about it, but give her sheeps and let her slide; for I will as well go to the d. b. under all sail as under bare poles. So I don't care whether I ever see another whale or not. So I wish you a good night, and calmer repose than I have

Tuesday the 5th

Fresh winds from N.E.W. and squally, steered to the Southward

Latitude $2^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $81^{\circ}28'$

I have been at work all day on an old sail I do it to keep from thinking: if I had nothing to do I believe that I should run mad and bite folks. One year ago now I could find a comforter after being harassed all day, but now I have none, nor need, I like to sulk and feel as if I could eat my own heart if I could get at it, so I am glad you are not here, for like enough I should be cross to you and make you cry and then I should feel worse than I do now. So I wish you a good night

The *U.S.S. Cruising* in 1850.

Wednesday November 6th

Squally till day
light then fine weather and light airs
from S.W. Steered by the wind to the
Southward.

Latitude $1^{\circ} 18' N.$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 12' E.$

Fine weather all day and no rain after
sunrise which is almost a miracle, but
the weather is calm and the clouds look
heavy, as though they meant to let us
have some in the course of the night—
let it come we are use to it.

I have a dull pain in my right side
beneath the short ribs I know not what
to make of it, not what it will make
of me, but it is very annoying and
I wish it would go away. Good night.

Thursday the 17th

Light winds from S.W.
and fine weather. Steered by the wind
to S. Eastward.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 12' N.$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 58' E.$

Fine weather which is some comfort at
least, but I have a terrible pain in my
side. I know not what to make of it.
It is in the same place that it was while
I was at home—there is something out
of fix in there. Good night my sweet.

Friday the 8th

Strong winds from S.S.W.
and squally: steered by the wind to S.E.

Latitude $1^{\circ} 9' S.$
Longitude $85^{\circ} 15' E.$

I am almost sick: a bad head ache, pain
in the side, and sick at the stomach. I
have taken three *Scobelia* pills (large ones)
what great afterward things you and Kate
made: they are enough to gag a horse. Good night.

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Saturday November 9th

Fresh breeze and squally. Stood to S.E. till 2 o'clock and tacked to the westward: wind from South much rain. 5 P.M. Stole the ship Duke of Wellington, of London; from Mauritius bound for Calcutta

Latitude 1° 20' South

The weather has been rather bad today. We untent the mizen top-sail this morning to repair it; and soon after the rain began, which prevented us from finishing it. Consequently the ark must go back rigged over Sunday. I feel quite well today: the Solisia pill had the desired effect thanks to thee and Kate.

How art thou now well I hope and taking good care of that boy of yours. I hope that you will let him take my place in your affections, and not give me a thought. I am so glad that you are safe through bringing the little wretch into the world that I can think of thee with less heart aches: nurse him until he begins to bite; then rear him and make him "eat the corn cake" Good night.

Sunday the 10th

Fresh breeze from S.S.W. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the westward

Latitude 0° 58' S.
Longitude 82° 7' E.

A very heavy day - read the Bible, though of this much, and wiled away the time as well as I could. But of all the days in the week, Sunday drags the heaviest, especially when there is nothing to be seen but it has ended, and I am seated at the table writing to thee with my thoughts with thee. You have not been to church today because the boy is too small and don't take him there to cry. Good night.

The *Chas.* Cruising in 1850.

Monday November 11th

Light breezes from South and fair weather: steered by the wind: 12 hours to the Westward and 12 hours to the S.E. ward.

Latitude $0^{\circ}50' S.$
Longitude 81°

I have stuck a nail-nail in my finger and it is sore, and I can't write, and besides I have nothing to say - so Good night.

Tuesday the 12th

Light breezes from South and fair weather: Steered by the wind to the Westward. Current to E. & S.E.

Latitude $0^{\circ}52' S.$
Longitude $80^{\circ}44' E.$

A head wind, head current, nothing in sight, and no prospect - this is one of the times that try men's souls but never mind; I have seen it look as as this before, and still found a bright spot after, and I may now, therefore let me wait patiently for the dawn and if it never comes! Goobs will be done I am resigned - so to thee Good night

Wednesday 13th

Light airs and calms, till 4 P.M. then a breeze from West, with which steered to S.E. ward

Latitude $0^{\circ}50' S.$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 9' E.$

I am tired very - have been repairing an old top-sail; and it has tried my patience to the utmost; but then, like my Conscience, it is made of India-rubber so it does not fail. Got a fine breeze, for which I thank the maker - hope it will continue - see nothing - don't care - hope to soon & if I don't - don't care - hope you are happy - do care - Good night my sweet

The ~~Edith~~ Cruising in 1850.

Thursday November 14th

Strong winds from West and Squally. Steered by the wind to S.W. ward

Latitude $2^{\circ}22'S$.
Longitude $79^{\circ}30'E$.

The weather looks bad, i.e. portends rain and squales of wind; which kind of weather is more to endure than a gale of wind there comes one of them now! and down the coral lies beneath its fire breath, till the strained mast trembles like a bull-rush but it is soon past and then all is quiet till another comes along Good night sweet.

Friday the 15th

Calm, breeze, gales, rainy
Cloudy, sun-shine, etc observation

As I expected, a nasty day. and I suppose that we shall have a continuation of the same till the moon passes the full when we may hope for better weather

That moon is Queen of the world, in every respect she governs the tides, the weather and the Women; and the Women govern the men (with shame be it spoken) and that includes about all of this world, at least all the good, bad, and indifacent

They say that the moon borrows her light from the sun. I suppose that that is true; but to revenge herself on him for the benefit she sometimes sticks her — between him and the Earth and then says to him "the Creator made you to rule over me but you cant shine till I see fit. but the sun begs it with contempt like a Gentleman, knowing that he must indulge her periodicals; and never retaliates by getting between her and the Earth but lets her have her say knowing that she will get out of his for she cant show her Charms to the gaze of the crowd, while there and that works wonders in her sometimes Dont you be a moon never, but my own sweet

The Ship's Cruising in 1850.

Saturday the 16th November

Weather same
as yesterday viz, Calms, heavy gales
Cloudy, fair, rain and sun-shine

Latitude $3^{\circ}56'$ South
Longitude $78^{\circ}00'$ East

Nothing seen, nothing to do, nothing to
think about, nothing to say but good-n
ight and

Pleasant dreams to thee and thine
Although there is none for me:

Be all the disappointment mine—
The happiness for thee.

Thrice happy I thou canst not know
The ease that eases my brain
Thou wilt struggle: let them grow
And crush! they shant unman!
Lam.

Sunday the 17th

Bad day rain in torrents
squalls of the hardest kind, and bad sea
wind from N to E.N.W. Lay under easy
sail after two or three attempts to brave
the squalls—found that they were mightier
than I, or the canvas that I opposed
to them—had no observations

This is Sunday—well it has passed with
me much the same as did the one, or
year ago; if any thing this is the best
of the two I never shall forget that day
it was a cold, dark, cloudy, raw, misty,
wolly, uncomfortable day, as any that
I ever past. We were in New Bedford and
after breakfast I strolled down street to
see if I could find any thing to dispell
the error; but there was nothing to be found
the streets were deserted—I called at the City
hotel and there was nothing but a few
old faces.—I smoked a cigar and started
back, completely disgusted with everything
even the sound of the Church bells sounded
harsh and discordant, as I flopped my way

back; and I promised never to
seek for pleasure again in that
place. But on my return I found
them—and was glad when the day was done
and this would end the same

The A.B.B. Cruising in 1850.

Monday November 18th

at gale from
S.W. with hard squalls and much rain
lay to head to the west - had no observation
Another very bad day: torrents of rain,
with squalls of wind of the hardest kind
so that we have to show the canvas in very
small pieces; but it has draged through
though storms kept out the sun, and
every thing is as uncomfortable as can well
be I have red, smoked cigars, eat my meals
when called to do so; but without any appetite
whatever I know not what has got into
me lately; I cant sleep scarcely any, not
more than one hour in twenty-four I hope
that it is not the case with thee. G. C. H.

Tuesday the 19th

Gale from S.W. with hard
squalls but less rain than yesterday: find
that there is an easterly current - succeeded
in getting sights and found the

Latitude $5^{\circ}34'$ South
Longitude $77^{\circ}32'$ East.

This tries my patience to the utmost
here I have been for four day, carrying all
the canvas that I possibly could. Through
squalls or wind and torrents of rain; and
fondly hoped that I had gained a good
bit to the westward, say two degrees at
least, but on getting observations to-day
found that we had made but 14 miles
my heart sunk down to my heels
a strong current and bad sea as usual
against us; but let it run and the
sea, that is, the waves get larger and the
gale howl on till it checks creek; and
the rain pour down untill it drowns us
I do not care I am prepared for the worst
I do not hope for better nor fear worse
but take what comes and try to call it
good: if I can find a whale, I will try to catch
him if I cant I dont care - never felt so bad before

The ARB Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday November 20th

Gales, hurricanes,
squalls, calms and rain - Spoke the
brig Lady Joclin, Lynn, Scotland, from
Cochin, Malabar Coast, for London

The bad weather still continues and has
every appearance of continuing; every thing
is wet - I never saw such weather in these
parts before - when will it end? Good night

Thursday the 21st

Strong gales from E.N.W.
and fair weather steered by the wind to
S.W.

Latitude 7° 25 South
Longitude 76 38. East

There has been very little rain to-day
for a wonder; and we have able to dry
the sails and cloths. & the sky is
quite refreshing, after a week of almost
incessant rain

So ends the first year of
the voyage. One year ago this morning
I last pressed this lip and bid the farewell
how many changes has there been in my
affairs since: they have been almost con-
stant. I shall not recount them; for I wish
them to be erased from my memory: at
least most of them. I have had no occasion
to complain of monotony; for change has
succeeded change as rapidly as smiles
and tears on a woman's face, or as their
mind on most subjects (you always excepted)
but in spite of all; the year is past into
Eternity and left me nearly where it found
me - all the difference it has wrought in me
is - I am poorer, both in body and purse; I
am older, but no wiser; I am weaker, with
less hopes of being better; I am more of a
misanthrope, and I know not what else: in fact
I grow worn every day; and if it was not for
the I would curse man and woman and
turn hermit - Enough. Let's wait and see
what the next year will bring.

The A. A. B. Cruising in 1850.

Friday November 22nd

Strong breeze from
E. N. and fair weather Steered by the wind
to S. W. ward

Latitude $8^{\circ}44'$ S.
Longitude $75^{\circ}25'$ E.

We have had a fine day with the exception
of a few squalls of rain but have sun nothing
of course though we have looked sharp as
usual but I don't complain because we have
not for I don't mean to worry myself any
more than I can help, but look quietly on
and let things take their course
I have been reading Goldsmith's view of
the World and a pretty mess he makes
of it; his description smite do for one
that knew nothing about it, or for one
that never read a better. He contradicts
himself too often. for instance, he tells
you how poor the houses are in France, and
how meanly, and untastefully they are
furnished; and then in describing those
of England, he tells you how much inferior
they are to those of France; but then I
suppose he thinks that you have forgotten
the description of one before you come to
that of the other; the same as he appears
to have done in the writing; but enough Gold.

Saturday the 23rd

Fresh breeze from the westward
and fair weather Steered by the wind to
the Southward till 5 P.M. and tacked
to the Northward

Latitude $10^{\circ}4'$
Longitude $76^{\circ}48'$

Had a fine day except a hard squall
of rain at 8 P.M. - I have been washing
and am tired. Not a thing to be seen, save
now and then a bird. but it is pleasant
weather and that gives us a chance to look
which is something. you are glad to get
out of the cold I suppose. One year gone
and I am no warmer here than when I left.

The U.S.B. Cruising in 1850.

Sunday November 25th

Light breeze from S.W. and fine weather. Steered by the wind to W. & N.W. saw two finbacks

Latitude $9^{\circ}40'$ south
Longitude $74^{\circ}12'$ East.

I have passed a miserable day. I have thought of home; of my present situation and future prospects, till I have been ready to fly out of my skin, enough. I'll say no more about it but can't be cheerful when I feel sad. I read over your letter for the I know not how manyth time, and derived a little comfort from it. I shan't read it again nor need I for I have it all by heart now. Three years more and I hope to see the 25, 26, a long time but never mind we have had our day; and must now stand aside and give the other dogs a chance. I wonder what I shall be like at the end of three years, that is, if I live. If I don't live I shall make a shark's dinner or something else, it matters little what becomes of my old bald head and worn out carcass after I have done with it, I don't care and no one else will. Good night

Monday the 26th

Light winds from South and fine weather. Steered W. & N.W. till noon and then E. & N.W.

Latitude $9^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}00'$

I have been a work hard on an old sail and am tired. I have nothing to say. Good night.

Tuesday the 26th

Light breeze from South, and fine weather; steered E. by N.

Latitude $5^{\circ}1'$
Longitude $72^{\circ}30'$

I feel happy as can be, I want nothing. I have food and rament such as they are, and I mean to be content therewith. Good night

The O.R.B. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday November 27th

Fresh breeze from S.E. with a few showers of rain: at 2 P.M. saw the bottom on the southern edge of Pitt bank: hauled to the westward and soon lost sight of the ground

Latitude $8^{\circ}30'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}30'$ East

Among my other misfortunes, I have that of a bad Chronometer I goes by fits and starts. Coming from Ceylon up here; a run of 25 days it has got 35 miles out. If some men had it to navigate with they would be in a fine mess, and if some others had it they would smash it. I don't know but I shall be one of the latter. It don't pay for the trouble of winding it but I suppose it is just as good. God might

Thursday the 28th

Light, variable wind with some rain, and clouds: at day light saw the Six Islands to the N.E. distant 10 miles: kept off to N.W.

Latitude $6^{\circ}41'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'$

Char five months ago I left this ground I have seen one whale in the time and got nothing. Had any one told me that such would be the case I should not have believed it possible; though such is the case, I am sorry to say; but I hope that it will be a lesson to me, not to anticipate any good, for it is almost sure to fail. But I don't care; I am now prepared for the worst, and let it come; it shall find me ready to meet it with stoical indifference. I have nothing to thank God for but the blessing of good health which is a pearl above all price. My head I have obtained according to the decree - by the sweat of the brow. And so long as I get that, and earn enough to support my wife and her son I shan't care a cent but toil on, what God made me, a poor man G.C.

The ARB Cruising in 1880.

Friday November 29th

light winds from S.E.
and fair weather except a little rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$

Been looking hard for whales as usual.
and as usual saw nothing, save and
except one fin-back. I wish I shall see any
thing else: a few more such spells as this
and my voyage is ruined: be it so: I
cant make a whale; nor do I wish to
try but hope is dead Good night sweet

Saturday 30th

light winds from S.W.
and fine weather: at noon raised sperm
whales going quick to the windward: lowered
and after chosing some time succeeded in
getting fast - the whales brought to very well
so that each boat got fast - saved three -
lost the fourth by the lion-strap parting
Towed them to the ship and had them made
fast at 10 P.M.

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}45'$

I have seen a whale at last, and got him
that is the other boats got each of them one
and I none though I never tried hard to
get one but it would not be Good night

Sunday December 1st

Morning rainy, and
hard squalls cut in the whales and began
to hail

Latitude $6^{\circ}27'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$

I have nothing to say - I am very tired
for it comes very hard on old Sam; I feel
now as though I would give any thing
to be delivered from this present - but
alas! it is of no use now but must stick
if I die - I cant think of the with pleasure

The U.S. Cruising in 1850.

Monday December 2nd

S.W. and fair weather

Light winds from
Latitude $6^{\circ} 27' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 4' E$

I am completely disgusted with this
every thing goes as bad as it can;
if my good name was not at stake I
would start for home this minute for my
pocket I do not care - I would go home
and start again I am sick. Good night

Tuesday the 3rd

Light winds from the North
and fine weather

Latitude $7^{\circ} 6'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 0'$

The whales are boiled out and glad am
I - I never saw men so easily heart out
as these present - three days work has made
some of them sick; and I never saw men
that could eat so much - I expect that they
will have plenty of time to rest, before I shall
see any more whales; hope not Good night

Wednesday the 4th

Light winds from the East
and fair weather: at 6 o'clock saw sperm whale
at 8 lowered the boats: struck five - drew the
Iron from one; broke the Iron from one; one took
a line and went off; one went off with half
a line: the boat being stove; and one we saved
Chased all day but could not get fast: took
the one to the ship, made him fast, and
steered E. N. W. by N.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 20'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 42'$

Hard luck to day - never had so bad in my
life - never had a better chance to get oil - and one
small whale is all; but let me be thankful for
that and hope for more - I think I never
saw so many whales together as to day, and
I never saw them more shy Good night sweet

The *Albatross* Cruising in 1850.

Thursday December 5th

Light breeze from the Eastward and fine weather

Latitude $7^{\circ} 17' S.$

Longitude $69^{\circ} 42' E.$

I never was in such a fix in all my life every thing seems to be against us; nothing we attempt ^{has} is a failure the bootless chase yesterday made two sick men and the one whale that we got the sharks eat nearly half of it, through the negligence of the watch I am tired with and of it &c.

Friday the 16.

Calm till 10 o'clock then a light breeze from the Westward fine weather

Latitude $7^{\circ} 18'$

Longitude $69^{\circ} 42'$

The weather is very warm and uncomfortable - there a word now that requires nearly a whole time to write it - and I won't have any more of them I am tired here at work repairing my boat etc. Good night Dump to diddle

Saturday the 7th

Wind variable and squally with rain. Saw a bark to leeward - no observation

I have a very sick man: on Wednesday last the sun was very hot, and we chased long and hard, and when the boats returned this man was completely exhausted. I thought then that he had received a stroke of the sun and tried to bleed him but could not get any blood from him, I gave him some light medicine and the next day he was better, and continued so till this morning, when he complained of stiffness in the neck and lower jaw and back which I saw to be symptoms of locked jaw. I lost no time in applying the remedies given in the book, and he is no worse to night - but I fear that I shall lose him in spite of all that I can do but I must try. Good night.

Adventures of a Dandytype (Hast the w)

While at the Seychelles I boarded with a man that kept a Chool for young ladies and some of the Chollars boarded with him. This — I can't spell that word correctly, so shall I try any more but when it occurs make a mark (this) was placed in the parlour where the young ladies passed their mornings and evenings; I used to notice that the glass was greasy at times but knew not the cause, till one day going past the window and saw them collected round the centre table and passing the — from one to the other, and each bestowing on it a kiss in turn. I said nothing, but passed on, but thought where they might bestow such warm kisses, and have them more thankfully received and perhaps returned, than wasting ^{them} on that cold glass, but I never let them know that there was such a place.

While I was at the same place there came a vessel from Opora Bay, Cape of Good Hope, the Master of which had his lady on board. They came to live with us, during their short stay; and I had the honor of doing the agreeable to the lady in showing her ^{to} the Lions of the place, and was also of some service to the husband in taking his wife off his hands for a while.

She also fell in love with the — and on going away gave me a ring to be given to the original; for said she "I know that I should love her by her looks and ^{hope} said she "can a woman be other than good when she has so good a husband as you" that's me. The ring she gave me has a green stone in it; I hope that you will not look on this page with the same color in your eye.

143

143

The A. A. B. Cruising in 1850.

Sunday December 8th

Squally with rain
Spoke the Maria observation

I am weary: I was up all last night with my sick man; and I am happy to say that he is no worse. The disease has settled into a nervous fever; and the symptoms are rather alarming, but not absolutely dangerous as yet. The only alarming symptom is convulsions, but they are not so violent as they were last night. I shall do the best I know, and hope for the best, and leave the rest with the Creator. Good night sweet

Monday the 9th

Light winds from the north and fair weather. Saw the bottom on the western edge of Sifts bank. The six Island in sight from the masthead

Latitude $6^{\circ}58' S.$
Longitude $10^{\circ}6' E.$

My patient is better and will get on unless he has a relapse. There that is medical phrasiology except the get on which is unteenical, rather I was up only half of the night with him last night, and hope that he will require no more tangle. What art thou doing: guess, nursing &c.

Tuesday the 10th

Squally with rain and from the westward - saw black-fish

Latitude $7^{\circ}12'$
Longitude $10^{\circ}50'$

Rain main! and nothing else can't get the cod dry so as to fit them for stowing and they fill the decks up so much that we can do no other necessary work; so we must look on and see it rain with the prospect of having ten days of the same, before any better. I mean to look over and see how many whole fair days there

The U.S.B. Cruising in 1857.

Wednesday December 11th

Strong breeze, rain and calm, make up the day; the six Islands at 1st E. 20 miles at noon, and same at sunset. - no observations.

Uncomfortable day; - no more stability to the weather than there is to a Romans temper or to mine; but runs from gale to calm, and from rain to sun shine in the course of an hour or as often as

et smile and a tear,
on the cheek of my dear,

Thursday the 12th

Variable winds and showers of rain; Saw Daringer Island at noon bearing East 25 miles

Latitude 6° 25' S.

Put the gib below and put things right a little. it takes us a great while to do a little work. I never had such a set of men to do work. no matter what I put them about, they are shure to make a howler some how or other and as I told them to day: if I could do every thing myself, I never would call on one of them to do it. it is hard times when the Capt. does more work than any other man in the ship. G. et.

Friday the 13th

Variable winds, both in strength and direction - some rain, but on the whole a very fair day - see nothing

Latitude 6° 48'

" Longitude 70° 30'

Time wears on and still it goes fast - I don't get oil fast enough, to have a cargo by the time my provisions are consumed, at the present rate of consumption - I wish that I had put in provisions for 12 months more to make up 5 years good Good night

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Saturday December 14th

Fresh breeze and
fair weather. except about two hours hard
rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$ South
Longitude $90^{\circ}3'$ East

I never saw weather so mutable as
it is here. - Last night at 10 when I left
the deck I thought that I never in my life
saw the weather fairer, and a better
prospect of a continuation of the same.
This morning when I went on deck I
found it raining as hard as it could
pour, from clouds as black as night.
It soon ceased however, and we have had
quite a fair day so ends the week. Good night.

Sunday the 15th

Light airs till noon, from
South; then calm.

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$
Longitude $90^{\circ}6'$

It has been a very hot day without a
drop of rain; but there are clouds full of
it hanging in the S.E. which I suppose
will be down on us by morning or before.
I suppose that you are not tormented with
excessive heat. The sweat runs too bad & etc.

Monday the 16th

Light breeze from S.W.
and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}26'$
Longitude $90^{\circ}16'$

Another patient had to bleed him; I know
not how it is, but I have not had all hands
well at a time since leaving home. The
cause is this. Most of the men that we
get now in our whale ships, are taken
from the brothels of our large Cities and the
result is. Ulcerated legs; - inflammation of
the urinary organs, etc. in fact, a broken
constitution, which requires patching up every

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Tuesday December 17th

Light breezes
from the Southward with showers of
rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}41' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ}31' E.$

The weather is very warm and incom-
fortable - sick men - can't tell me what
the matter is with them so I bleed, purge
and blister - give Thomsonian, or any
thing that comes to hand. I have
no spirit to write, so I'll stop with Good.

Wednesday the 18th

with rain

Light winds, variable

Latitude $6^{\circ}33'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$

Same as the preceding - employment
the same, with washing added thereto
three months out of port and have
taken less than one hundred bbls.
this don't look much like getting a
cargo in four years: but I don't care
a straw I'll look and leave the rest
with the Maker of Whales. Good night

Thursday the 19th

rain

Light airs and calms: no

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$

I had the misfortune to stick a sail-needle
into my right eye. I hope that it has not
injured it much; but it is very painful
not so much so however, as the hot lead
at the rate I go on, by the time this voyage
is ended, I shall have all the infernities
of the impotent multitude assembled at the
Door of Silex - blind, halt and withered
with no chance of troubled water, ^{to} heal me
One eye is bad now and the other is getting
so: but let them too go if needs must be

The ~~Black~~ Cruising in 1850.

Friday December 20th

Light airs and calms, and fair weather except two rain squalls

Latitude 6°54' South
Longitude 70°23' E.

We have been looking sharp all day as usual, and as usual got no reward for that same: never mind, the time is made, and that is something. I am one day nearer thee: that is something; I am one day nearer death, and that is something more for when I count over the japs that I have seen and count the hours from anguish free I feel, whatever I have been, 'tis something better not to be.

Saturday the 21st
plenty of rain

Light airs, calms and
Latitude 6°45'
Longitude 70°14'

This is tedious enough, calm and rain I have busied myself mending up old shirts and trousers, stockings etc. Grandmother Douglas' cotton stockings were well, but then there is not more than half enough for the voyage; I wish you would send me a dozen or two more I cannot wear them that you knit: it seems sacrilege: how much I prize every thing that is the work of thy dear hands I find that I must be economical now for it will cost two thousand dollars to bring up your boy and fit him for the life of a sailor or the Gallows there is not much difference in the qualification. I hope that you will bring him up properly, and make him behave well for if he steals as I have seen young ones I never want to see him - that you will have a task to do that same, I am sure, if he is like his - me Good night

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Sunday December 22nd

rainy

light airs and

Latitude $6^{\circ}29'$ South
Longitude 90° East.

I am on the flood of despondency
Sans ark, sans Dove or olive branch, sans
Rain-bow, Sans every thing Good night

Monday the 23rd

Wind from East with
signals of rain and wind - bad weather.

Latitude $6^{\circ}34'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}53'$

I feel that this will not do. I never
shall get a cargo at this rate. Every thing
seems conspired against me. The weather
is as bad as it can well be. Last week
we had it calm and could not go
about at all, and now for a change
it seems that we are to have signals of
rain and wind so that we cannot see
be it so. I am prepared for the worst
if it does not come I shall be disappo-
inted. I am indifferent about it and
every thing else. I cannot even think
of the tea I caught Good night.

Tuesday the 24th

Strong winds, light winds
calms or no wind at all rain! rain!! rain!!
makes up the day

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}46'$

I have a patient ^{on} whose I have exhausted
all my skill as a doctor of the old school.
and now I am going to try the Thomsonian
while I am in a stew and always am
but always come out at certain times
right side up it seems that I am not
to make a voyage - Last this ben it
wont hold a drop of ink Good night -

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Wednesday December 25th.

Strong winds from

N.E. and much rain

Latitude $40^{\circ} 9' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 30' E.$

I wish thee a merry Christmas; and hope that you have had better weather there than we have here; if you have not it will be very bad for the Ladies to attend the balls and parties. I remember once attending a party, in my youth's fond prime. I walked five miles in the rain to reach the house where the party was given. Soon after I arrived it began to pour in torrents, and the wind blew a gale from S.E. but what cared we? the Girls had all assembled in the afternoon and a prettier collection of rosy cheeks without raising any thing of lips, I never saw collected together. The time flew away rapidly, the most of it spent in kissing &c. &c., I wish I had as many lbs of oil as I gave kisses that night, I was a pretty boy then, and I never saw a Girl that did not like to have Sam Bracey for a partner. I remember one sweet creature whom I saw that night for the first and last time some one told me that, that was her 17th birth-day; and I prevailed on her to let me give her a kiss for the whole number on the lips too, after the party broke up, which was 3 o'clock &c. &c. I went home with her three miles in the rain, and mud half leg deep; it was right out of my way and left me eight miles from home in as hard a rain as has been to day, and the roads a complete river, and the wind right in my face. But I cared nothing for that; though I had on a new suit of cloths and the first long coat that I ever swelled in, I had seen one chap refused for me and that was ample reward. I reached home at 7 o'clock wet to the skin; took a good scolding from father, took breakfast, and a change

1 of lament, etc I was quite in love
with my new acquaintance and thought
of nothing else for a few days. I never
saw her again. She wrote to me that
she was very sick, and she died soon
after (querry) I wonder if that might
drenching had any thing to do with
it. Now what has become of that party
or rather those that composed it. Some
of them are dead and happy; some
married and miserable of course; some
in California; and one here in the
old Arab, and husband to a lovely
woman who at that time was eight
years old, of whom he had never dreamed
nor she of him till long years had
past; long though not very many
yet they had done their work pretty
well, so that when she first saw him
he had changed the hues of youth and
beauty, for the rough weather-beaten
 visage of a sailor well salted; he
knew such to be the case, and knew that
there was nothing in him to call up
love in a breast like hers, or any
other feeling except pity or contempt, some
nor did he care; he had had his days
nor thought of ever fawning around
the sex any more to win a smile.
But

Who can view the ripened rose, nor seek to see
and what I meant to view with indifference
soon put me on the old track, and worse
for I was really in love for the first time
in my life if there is really any meaning
to the word; The romancers say so and I
leave them to judge. At all events I stuck
longer to it than to any former ones, and
am not quite tired of it yet
when I look back on the scenes of my
youth and early manhood; I can see but
very little but a misspent life, many
evil deeds, and very few good ones
Mourn to be punished or forgiven, when
death shall lay my old bald head at
rest; and feel that, I am fast tending
down the vale: though young in years, I
am older than some men at 80. Good night.

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1850.

Thursday December 26th. Light variable
winds - Cloudy - rain as usual.

Latitude $7^{\circ}49'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}41'$ E.

I have nothing to say tonight only
I got some ashes in one of my eyes
which are rather uncomfortable but
I am getting use to it now and I don't
mind it so much as formerly. I shall
soon loose the use of my left eye,
in fact it is but very little use to
me now. I should rather loose my
left hand. You will ask the cause.
It is straining them looking for whales
without seeing any. let it go Good night.

Friday the 27th

Wind from E and S.E. and
fine weather except a shower of rain at 4 P.M.

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}46'$

This has been the finest day that we have
had for a long time I am thankful for
it - looked hard for a whale but saw none
I have been at work and am tired Good night

Saturday the 28th

Fine weather except 2 rain
squalls; and a fresh breeze from S.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}39'30''$

Had a fine breeze to day and have run
the place over; but have not seen a fish
of any description. I feel that this
will never do. I must try to find a bet-
ter place than; but where? I have been
mending an old sail. Our work is behind
and has been all the voyage. and I see
no better prospect. Good night sleep

The E. I. B. B. Cruising in 1857
Sunday December 29th

Light breeze
from S.E. and fine weather; without
any rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}43'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}21'$ East

Of rain to-day which is quite unusual
have seen nothing. Read the Bible some
and news-papers - looked at you;
had fresh pork for dinner and supper
but no vegetables, the thing which
I long for, as much as I have known
a person to for Squashes, Tamarinds,
Pekles &c. that is the greatest privation
if endures - Potatoes. I would give any
thing that I am possessed, except your
picture for as many as I could eat
and this is fine! To be here, deprived
of all the luxuries, most of the necessities
and all the pleasures, that it affords
and for what? alas! I know not; or
am ashamed to give the reason. -
I am disgusted with myself and every
body and every thing, even you my wife.
If I could get any thing by all this I
should not care but nothing! nothing
nothing - day in and day out the same

Monday the 30th

Fine weather, with a
good breeze from E.S.E. with which looked
around for whales: saw none

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'$

This has been the finest day that I
have seen for a long time. Just breeze
enough, and a clear atmosphere which
enabled us to see a long distance from
the masthead; and we have looked hard
but got no reward for that same.

The old fashioned weather is coming again
squalls, and rain; never mind we have
two days without a drop - a wonder - Good night

The Alb. Cruising in 1850.

Tuesday December 31st.

Light variable
winds with rain: saw the land at
4 P.M.; Sainger island, bearing east 20
miles

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'S$.
Longitude $70^{\circ}53'E$.

Well, the year is ended, and we have not
four hundred barrels of oil; but I have
the satisfaction of feeling that I have
done all that was in my power to do
and my mind is at rest on that point
and I shall say no more about it; but
continue to do as I have done, and leave
the result. The time flies away quickly
when I am not successful; yet it seems
long very long since I left you: that is
what I reckon time by, absence from thee.
I must not think of the time for
I must have a cargo, let the period
that it takes to obtain be long or short
say four years from the present date
and by that time I shall be pretty well
used up, and it will be but very little
consequence whether I come home again
or not, though I should like to see the
boy, and then again I don't care much
about it for I expect he is a naughty
brat like his father and I suppose that
is I. But sitting all joking aside, I
should really like to see this mother
again. I wonder where I shall be on
the 31st of next Dec. if I live: if I don't
live, the sharks will have my body
probably; but my soul: where will that
be? I dare not think one thing I feel
shure of, and that is: God must forgive
a multitude of sin or punish me
to all eternity: for there are but few
greater sinners than I, and yet with
that opinion of myself I grow worse every
day. I hope that you will never know
how bad I am, for it would break your
heart: let's see what the future will bring. 154
I fear no change for the better Good night sweet

The A.R.B. Cruising in 1851.

Wednesday January 1st.

Calm and hot enough to roast niggers - rain at 4 P.M.

Latitude $6^{\circ}31'$

Longitude $70^{\circ}50'$

A happy new year to thee and thine and may you live to see many more, and each happier than the last it has been hot enough to melt one to day and not a breath of wind to cool the air; I wish that you had some of your heat, and we some of your cold: it would be more comfortable for both. but it went be ~~se~~ good night you to cover up warm with blankets and I to lay stark naked as I was born except shirt - once more Good night

Thursday the 2nd.

Calm, light rain with breeze. Cloudy with some rain - see the land bearing S.E. at 4 P.M.

Latitude $6^{\circ}31'$

Longitude $71^{\circ}00'$

Weather cooler and more comfortable than yesterday: had a breeze too so that we have been able to look round but see nothing. I must go away from here and try my fortune elsewhere - I shall start to-morrow morning, if there is any wind to carry me. I shall go to the Eastward as far as the coast of Sumatra, cross the line, up the bay of Bengal as far as the Andaman Islands, then to the Westward across the bay touch at Colombo for a day or two then to the Seychelles direct, get my victuals, fill up the water and start for the China sea; unless I find something in my route to stop for. I would give all that I shall make, if this voyage was ended; bad or good; it will kill me &c.

The ship to the Eastward in 1851.

Friday December 3rd,

Light baffling winds and much rain. worked to the Eastward: passed between the Six Islands and Pitt's bank and hauled out to the south in order to pass to the south of Diego Garcia had no observations

I am off out of this as fast as I can I shall try to find a place if there is one in the world where it does not rain every day in the week and pours on Sunday: I never see the like before Good night

Saturday the 4th

Variable winds and much rain. Steered to the Eastward and at 8 o'clock saw the Island Diego Garcia bearing East: passed to the Northward of it: passed close to the Brig two Cousins: did not communicate

Latitude $7^{\circ} 19'$

In passing that Brig to-day the Capt. I supposed it was, waved his hat at me he knows the ship and me too it rains but I know him not plenty of rain and light winds, I wonder what will be tomorrow? G. & M.

Sunday the 5th

Light breezes from the Westward, rainy and fair Steered N.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 49'$

Longitude $73^{\circ} 0'$

I am almost wearied with this Oh! that I was placed somewhere out of the reach of men, so that I might not be obliged to have any communication with them and with ^{one} fair spirit for my minister or even with ^{her} I should be more happy than I now am. But let it go: it will have an end in some way or other Good night sweet

The Arab Cruising in 1851.

Monday January 6th Strong winds from
N.W., Cloudy with some rain

Latitude $5^{\circ}55'$ South
Longitude $73^{\circ}36'$ East

We have had a good strong breeze today with but little rain; and we have run over a long bit of the blue field but saw no game of the kind, that we are in pursuit of. "Ever mind another day will do as well, and if it never comes it will be well, & all's well." Good night

Tuesday the 7th Fresh breeze from the
Westward and a plenty of rain: steered to
the Eastward

Latitude $5^{\circ}57'$
Longitude $74^{\circ}30'$

I have passed a very agreeable day. I have fitted myself apart and now feel perfectly resigned to my fate; and in spite of all feel cheerful. I wish I could keep it, but I can't. When I think of the time that is flying away, and nothing coming; my heart will sink in spite of all my efforts to keep it up. I hope thou art happy, and well. Good night

Wednesday the 8th Wind from the westward
and variable in strength; not much
rain steered to the Eastward

Latitude $4^{\circ}36'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}31'$

More good luck: found the Cross piece
yard rotten: had to condemn it and
make a new one. Ever mind, it will
keep me from thinking about things
that I wish to forget & that memory
is a curious thing! Good night, out of spite

The C.R.B. Cruising in 1851.

Thursday January 9th

Light winds from the Westward, and not much rain: steered to the Eastward

Latitude $4^{\circ} 8'$ South
Longitude $88^{\circ} 1'$ East.

Another day gone and nothing: but work boys break and that seems to be the way with me always something to do: weather at sea or on shore: it's all the same. When I was at home I had the horse to take care of, Carriage, and harness ditto; or at work in the shop, and last though not least, for it was the worst of it all, I had to go to make calls with you. What a bore! and so I shall keep on to the end, and then I wonder what I shall find to do! I shall sing the song of "Chores & the same" or howl the Gargoon for demons!!!!!!!!!!!!

Friday the 10th

Fresh breezes from the Westward with rain: steered to the Eastward

This has been the rainiest day that I remember having seen at sea: it began at 2 o'clock and continued without ceasing till 8 P.M. when it held up: but it came Good night.

Saturday the 11th

Fresh winds from the Eastward and cloudy with rain: steered to the Eastward. No observation

Ugly, nasty, Cloudy, rainy good for nothing work: and I have enjoyed less I do such days generally - nothing to do, and nothing to employ my mind about; and the consequence, the Devil has full sway there and well he maintains his authority. What I shall do, if I don't find a whole voyage how not - but I feel very sensibly what the result will be in the end. G. S.

The U.S.S. Cruising in 1851.

Sunday January 12th

Light winds from the Westward fair weather steered to E.N.E.

Latitude $1^{\circ} 31' S.$
Longitude $78^{\circ} 16' E.$
 $80. 53$

One more fair day for which I am thankful; but the wind is light, though fair, and a strong current against us so it seems that I am always to be in a fix: but so. I don't notice it because I think it not right; but in order that I may not forget it and try to get out. I know not where to go: the place to which I wish to go I cannot, owing to wind and current. So I shall keep her moving in some direction and perhaps I shall blunder a fowl of a fish Good night

Monday the 13th

Light breezes from the Westward and squally with rain: steered to the E.N.E. - saw a ship steering E.

I forgot the remarks } Latitude $0^{\circ} 13' South$
but I'll remember to me } Longitude $81^{\circ} 43'$

Tuesday the 14th

Light breezes from West till 4 o'clock then calm and rain till 10 then a fine breeze from E.N. with which steered to the Eastward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 00'$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 43'$

We observed exactly on the Equator today which is the second time that I have seen it in all my voyages: and I have crossed the line many times in my life - more than I ever shall again. I think that I have got out of the bad weather, at least I hope so. It rained the hardest this morning that I ever saw it since when the weather has appeared more settled than it has been for a month. May it continue Good night

The ~~Whale~~ Looking for whales in 1857.

Wednesday January 15th

Fine weather with
a breeze from north, with which steered to
the Eastward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 4' S.$
Longitude $84^{\circ} 43' E.$

Pigiology

Day before yesterday, an old sow had
10 pigs - one died which left her 9 of course.
Yesterday a young sow, not more than 8
months old, had 3 pigs; but the unmerciful
little trollop will not nurse them nor even
allow them to come near her sowship, but
tries to kill them. The old sow has taken
all the pigs - but the grand difficulty is
she has but 12 teats and there are 16 pigs
but she does the best she can; but there is
much fighting with the young rascals about
who shall suck and who shant. This is the
first instance that I have seen, of the want
of natural affection in a quadruped
and I think it is rarely the case with
them. though we often see it in the bipeds
and feel it to sometimes

As for that young trollop, as soon as
she is edible, I will stick a knife into
her throat with a good will: if she wont
take care of her young ones, she shant
have the fun of making them Good night

Thursday the 16th

Light winds and hazy
weather till sunset when it began to rain
with lightning: made all possible way to
the N.E.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 2' N.$
Longitude $85^{\circ} 30' E.$

More good fortune for me: went up this
morning to see to putting some salt
about the head of the mizen mast,
and found the mast one half rotten
off just below the cap. but not so bad
but what I can fix it so that it will be

good by cutting out the bad wood and putting in sound wood. Then I thought that I might as well look at the others; so I went up to the main and found it rotten; but not so much as the mizzen I bored into the rotten place, it went in the heart of the stick to the depth of two feet and came to sound wood. I filled the hole with salt and shall at the first opportunity dig out all the rott and fill the place with sound wood.

Then I went to the foremast and alas! that is past redemption. I found the head nothing but a shell and the pickle that I put into the hole in the head run out through rotten holes some six or eight feet below. What keeps it from breaking off I can't see only that it has stood there so long that it keeps its position through habit. I must try to make it hold untill I can find a better

Reflections

I have to thank myself for the benefit more than any other I told Mr S. that the fore and mizzen masts were both bad and ought to be new. Said he I will send a spar-maker to inspect them: he did so. He went and was drawn up to their heads by a rope: poked a little with his knife and bored a little with his gimlet, came down and pronounced the masts seaworthy. Mr S. reported the same to me and I like a fool, as I always am in such things said very well then let them go: knowing then that they were not fit I should have said. Mr S. I know more about those masts than any other man and I know that they are not fit to go and they must be replaced with new ones. Now I am reaping the benefits of the want of decision of character you will say. let it be a lesson to you I reply it is impossible. I have had many such, and am still the easy Samsony &c

Friday January 17th 1851.

Fresh breezes from E. N. E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the Eastward. Saw a school of killers

Latitude $0^{\circ} 12' S.$
Longitude $86^{\circ} 40' E.$

Dug part of the rotten wood out of the fore-mast, filled the holes with salt and nailed copper over them and shall let it go at that if it tumbles down, let it come, only look out and stand from under. Good night

Saturday the 18th.

Fresh breezes from E. N. E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the Eastward till 6 P.M. and tacked to E. N. E.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 18' E.$
Longitude $88^{\circ} 22' E.$

I am going to my old ground off Ceylon and have another look. I am loth to give up that there are no whales there; it may be that there is none for I cannot find any in any other place: let us go and see. Good

Sunday the 19th.

Fresh breezes from North and cloudy. Steered by the wind to the Westward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 51' E.$
Longitude $87^{\circ} 6' E.$

Another Sunday is past. I have employed in writing to my father, and reading a novel. I have thought much about you too as I always do especially on Sundays. I wonder how your boy thrives? he ought to be quite a cat by this time: he can walk now if he is as smart as I was at that age; and he might to be more so when we consider the difference in the Mothers. eds for the fathers—Anna Pralus has not a son that is so strong in looks and mind as himself. But good night to thee and thee

Monday January 20th 1851.

Fresh breeze from N.E. and chugday with much rain: steered by the wind to N.Westward - had no observations.

I am carrying a press of sail to work to the windward into the Bay of Bengal I mean to look all over the bay if I can have wind to do it, and see if there is any thing like a whale to be met with I found some once in the middle of the bay, and I'll go and see they have not got their hats and jackets on again I, et,

Tuesday the 21st

Light winds from N.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to N.Westward. at noon the water changed color from blue to green. saw porpoises, a shark and lady-fish

Latitude $2^{\circ} 56'$ N.
Longitude $85^{\circ} 20'$ E.

The prospect brightens. have seen more indications of whales to day, than we have seen before in a month. but perhaps that will be all that we shall see. but never mind keep looking - they will come by and by. Good night Sweet one

Wednesday the 22nd

Fresh breeze from N.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to N.Westward

Latitude $4^{\circ} 2'$
Longitude $89^{\circ} 59' 30''$

Fourteen months out 300, - that looks like it surely. I shall soon catch up with last voyage at this rate. but I don't mean to put. I can't make a whale, nor do I wish to, I will look in the best places that I know of and if I find them well and if not I hope it will be well. But it seems hard to be in a business where diligence will not bring success. but never mind, I am fulfilling my destiny and that is some comfort. I wonder if M. would like to see me?

Thursday January 23 1851.

Fresh breeze from E. and fair weather
steered by the wind to E. Westward, till 6 P.M.
the tacked to the Eastward the wind having
changed to E. N. E.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 11'$ N.
Longitude $83^{\circ} 21'$ E.

At the usual at the old business, looking
for whales and brooding over my ill luck
I feel that this will not do. But it must do
so there is an end of the matter Good Night sweet

Friday the 24th

Strong winds from E. E.
and cloudy steered to the Eastward till
7 A.M. wore ship and steered E. N. W. and
W. E. N. W. the rest of the day

Latitude $5^{\circ} 18'$
Longitude $83^{\circ} 0'$

I have past a most miserable day, having
nothing to do but think; and that is the
most unpleasant of any employment just now
For if I suffer my thoughts to dwell on the past
I can see nothing but "hearts divided and hopes
destroyed" and if I could erase it from my mem-
ory I would; all save one little bright spot;
and although there were some clouds to shade it
at times; still I can look back upon it with
delight, and feel that that is all that is
left me now and it looks very bright I can
assure you where all the rest is as black as night

If I think of the present: here I am hanging
about in every direction in search of a whale; in
the calm or breeze, or gale, or storm; tis all the
same, look and hope. When I lie down to sleep
my last thought save one, is that in the morning
we may see whales; and in the morning I hope
that we shall see them before night; but I am
sorry to say that my hopes are seldom gratified

If I think of the future. O! I can't endure it I
fly off at a tangent at once; but I have this very
good precept of the Lord. (I dare not say) our that
sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. I have
found it so in the past, and presume I shall in the
future I am at the bottom of the porg. so Good night sweet.

Saturday January 25th 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. and heavy
steered W. or W. till daylight and then hauled
by the wind: at 10 A.M. 8^h made the land
the S.E. part of Ceylon 30 miles to the eastward
of Dondre head: stood in till within a proper
distance, and then coasted along to the west-
ward made Dondre hat in

Latitude $5^{\circ} 34'$ N.
Longitude $80^{\circ} 41'$ E.

I have got back to Ceylon again. It is rather
singular that I should be in the same place
on the same day of the month, that I was
in 1847. and now as then on my return from an
unsuccessfull cruise, and the same things hanging
upon my mind that I had then, with the addi-
tion of one or two more: I hope that I shall shake
them off in the end as satisfactorily as I did
then; I presume I shall. I'll hope at all events

Sunday the 26th

Light winds from the northward
till noon and then calm at 5.30 P.M. saw sperm
whalls; towed the boats and got to them just before
sunset and got three, parted from one, and
out from one in the dark: towed them to the ship
and had them made fast at 10 P.M. at 11 A.M.
from the northward with a very large sea, inured
by the current which is running to the northward
against the wind

Latitude $6^{\circ} 6'$
Longitude $79^{\circ} 35'$

Monday the 27th

Fresh breeze from the North
and fine weather; but a very bad swell running,
which made it rather bad cutting: but we managed
to get them in by noon and had the decks
clear at sunset the land 15 miles off at sunset

Latitude $6^{\circ} 18'$

Penty of work to day and I am tired enough
and lame in every bone. I was off in the boat last
night till ten o'clock and got wet of course, and
my head aches as though it would split good night

27
Tuesday January 28th 1851.

Fresh breeze from E. S. W. and fine weather
the land 12 miles distant at sun-rise: wore
ship and stood off all day. saw many porpoises

Latitude 6° 16' N.

I have been blessed with another sight of
whales and I am very thankful for that same
but I am tired and sick of this. if I had a
thousand bbls of oil now I should be tempted to
start for home and see if I could collect
another set of — I won't call them fools because
it sound harsh. so let it go, and I'll try to
get along some way; but this much I am sure
of that if I get a cargo of oil it will finish
old Sam intirely so that he will be fit to
lay on the shelf. In the mean time I hope
you will grow green and flourish with the
little sion by your side. and never mind the
old tree by the ~~thunder~~ thunder thunder that's me G. S.

Wednesday the 29th

Light winds from the
Northward and fine weather. at sun-rise the
land was 15 miles distant: wore ship and stood
off all day, and tacked in at night.

Latitude 6° 15'
Longitude 79° 20' 42" W.

We have finished boiling and glad am I but
wish we had some more fluber to boil, but we
shall not untill some one darts again. I want
a 100 bbls now, right off, quickly, quick, and then
I would go to Colombo and send you a letter, and
see if you had sent one to me. I mean to look
about here for four weeks at least whether I see
any thing or not. This is my old ground, and
I dislike to leave it and say that it is not good
I am as loth to leave it and look for another, as
I should to change Wives with any man in Rochester
But if it is no longer good I must leave it and so
I should my wife if she was bad: for I think that
a good woman is the greatest blessing that a man can
have so a bad one is the greatest curse. But at present
I think my Crow is the whitest one in the flock. G. S. my own

Thursday January 30th 1851.

Light breeze and fine weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}10'$ N.
Longitude $79^{\circ}48'$ W.

My ink is very bad. When I first take it from the bottle it is good, but in a few days it becomes thick and muddy, - as the writing appears. We have seen many ships to-day; all merchantmen. There are rather too many of them for our good at least, for if there had been a shoal of whales within 15 miles of us to-day, they would have been frightened off by some of the ships. I must go further off shore; out of their track. Good night out.

Friday the 31st

Light air, and calms: current to S.E. - saw many ships.

Latitude $5^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $80^{\circ}4'$

A hot day - calm - several ships in sight, all wishing for a breeze. I am better off than they for the whales will come to us; but their port can't come to them. Had boats off from the shore; from them obtained a little fruit, which was quite acceptable in the midst of salt. Wrote a letter to a gentleman on shore. Good night.

Saturday February 1st 1851.

Light variable winds, bad sea, and strong S.E. current

Latitude $5^{\circ}12'$
Longitude $80^{\circ}2'$

Stored down the oil, looked for more, and wished for a breeze which came at night, and just as quick as though we had not wished for it; but the whales came to us the last time, and perhaps they will again, though I mean not to anticipate but wait quietly and see what will come, this must be a long tedious voyage, and all I ask for is health to accomplish it. I fear that my liver is growing, but hope not - time will tell &c.

Sunday February 2nd 1851.

Light airs and calms saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}24'$ N
Longitude $79^{\circ}27'$ E.

Another weary day, but I have beguiled the tediousness of it in writing to you. I have begun, what will be a very long letter by the time that it is ended Good night sweet

Monday the 3rd

Land and sea breezes, and large swell. At 8 etc. etc. saw a sperm whale; got run of his going; and loosed the boats and chased him all day but could not strike him: came to the ship at sun-set Point de gal light E. by etc. 15 miles

Chase of my good fortune. it beats every thing that I have ever seen, and if it continues we may give up the idea of getting a cargo at once. There has been nothing done wrong that I know of, and nothing left undone that should have been done, and still we could not strike the whale. This is the second that has served us the same trick. I have had a chance at both, and a whale that I can't strike is a known fish (or animal) so I have nothing left me but the comfort of brooding over my hard luck, till such time as I get a chance to mind it, I'm sad. G. P. S.

Tuesday the 4th

Fresh breezes from N.E. in the morning which lasted till noon and then began to die away and fell calm at 4 P.M.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 1'$

Saw nothing to day to make up for our hard luck yesterday. but hop that we shall soon. I have been writing you a letter to day and have tried to feel cheerful, but I am afraid that the gloom of my thought pervade it, in spite of me, for I feel more like writing my own epitaph, than an epistle to my wife. I wonder how my epitaph will begin, - it will not to commence thus. Sacred to the memory of departed Worth-lessness, which would be near the truth Good night

Wednesday February 5th 1851.

Light air and calms: the land 15 miles
off in Latitude 6° 6' N.

have seen nothing: repaired an old sail,
a shore boat came off - bought some fruit
pound half its weight in silver for it.

Continued my letter to you this afternoon
had fresh pork for supper - a piece of that
Saw what would not nurse her pigs, she
makes first rate pork steaks though for
all that - Continue your letter, or my letter
to you. - same thing - Good night sweet.

Thursday the 6th

Light air from the Northward
and heavy land 20 miles distant in
Latitude 6° 15' N.

Saw plenty of porpoises on poor Brig that could
get up the coast; she has been in sight to leeward
two days and has gained none - poor old Brig
Continued the letter to you, which is about
all I have done to-day. The weather is not
very hot but there is something in the air
and sun that burns ones hands and face
to a tender. I am as black as an Indian
and poor as a snake Poor old man. Get? sweet.

Friday the 7th

Calm till noon, then a light air
from N.W. Land 15 miles distant at noon
Latitude 6° 15' N.

Looked hard all day but saw nothing - wonder
when we shall - don't care much so long as the time
wears away. I am sick of life and every thing
that pertains thereto - wonder when it will
end - not yet - have been tormented enough yet
but I think that this voyage will accomplish
the latter and perhaps the former.

I have continued my letter to you but it
does not please me, and I don't know whether
I shall send it or not; it has too much
of sadness in it to please you, for I find
that I must write as I feel or not write at
all. hope that the govern will light up a
little by and by - too dark enough now. Get? sweet.

Saturday February 9th 1854.

Calm till noon, then a breeze from S.W. with which steered to E.N.W. the land 10 miles distant at noon in

Latitude 6° 5' N.

I have seen nothing the day save and except a ship - A boat boarded us this morning and from a person in her I learned that the English mail does not arrive till the 18th of this month - sorry for I want to be off, for I am afraid that there will be no more whales come here just now, but I must wait for the mail, for I want to hear from Mr. Lavin before I leave - from you I presume that there is two or three letters at Colombo now from Mary to Sam. but I want one from Mr. L. concerning that scrape at Seychelles and it is not due till next mail, and barely then Good Night Sweet.

Sunday the 10th

Light winds from E.N.E. till noon, then from E.N.W. strong - worked to the northward, at sun - Set Colombo E.N.E. 10 miles at noon the

Latitude 6° 33' N.

I have passed a most miserable day - brooding over my present situation. I find that I must turn over a new leaf, or give up the ship, but the worst of it is, I shall have to begin with the title page which is a hard task, but if I once get that turned I hope that the rest will follow more easily.

I overhauled my chest to day and found an other pair of spats which I knew not of - thanks to thy kind care yes there I found them just as they were folded by thy dear little hands with my name written in the corner with the same - how the thought of the sunk down into my heart and made it ache - there is not a day but what I find something of the thing, and feel how well thou hast done thy part towards making me comfortable and how much I love thee for that same I need not say, God bless thee Good night.

Sunday February 10th 1851

Strong winds from the Northward and
fair weather the land 30 miles in

Latitude 4° 14' N.

The weather is getting rough and I must
go in, transact my business and away
to another place and look, so you will
get your letter sooner than I anticipated
and I shall get no answer to my last
I want it much, but must do without it
I can't wait for the mail
Wishes I see a whale

Tuesday the 11th

Land and sea breezes and
fine weather looked for whales the land
12 miles distant at noon in the

Latitude 4° 26' N.

I have been looking over one of my old spots
where I found whales formerly, but find none
now I intend to go in the Colombo tomorrow
if nothing prevents, and get out again as
soon as possible. I dread going into port more
this voyage than I ever have before, why I
need not say—Continued letter to you at G. O. H.

Wednesday the 12th

Light land and sea breezes
and fine weather: stood in and came to anchor
about 1 P.M. in Colombo Roads

Came in as anticipated and found a
letter from the I thank the a thousand
times for the kindness manifested therein
and am much pleased in hearing of your
good health and joy of your boys

Rather sorry to hear that he is the pet
of all, for petted children are usually spoiled
but it is not every boy that has so sincere
a mother as Master H. H. I shall not
give myself any trouble on that head
I am full of business as you can be and not
time enough to finish my letters unless I get
up all night which I will do for the that
you may not say neglect Good night sweet

Thursday February 13th 1851.

Fine weather all day Went on shore at 9 a.m. and did business till night, came off and wrote nearly all night making up acts, letters of advice, &c. of instructions &c. and last tried to write a little in my love letter I &c. &c. can't stand it longer, must go to bed for an hour: left orders to be called at three, to resume my labours

Friday 14th

Mail closes to day at 5 P.M. the watch did not wake me this morning at the time; and when I awoke I found it sun-rise, and not a word more written than at 1 o'clock; - went on deck, blew them up for not waking me; came down and looked over the letter written last night found a blunder in the letter of advice after having spoiled three sheets of paper copying it: too hard, that: wrote it over however, and went on shore at 9 o'clock to business: returned at sunset and wrote in your letter as long as I could see and night went to bed with order to be called at three - if they don't wake me this morning I will wake some of them for that same neglect was called as directed

Saturday the 15th

Was called as directed and finished your letter, also one to Father Went on shore at 9 o'clock and drove business with a vengeance, and by running my legs almost off I succeeded in finishing my work Got every thing on board, ship cleared and ready for sea and glad am I I have had no trouble to speak only a little by the carelessness of the clerks. I could not pass all my goods and am obliged to leave them, and have the proceeds remitted to Gal at which place I mean to touch in the course of 20 days for letters To-morrow morning I shall go to sea the Lord willing at present I shall go to bed and sleep and try to dream of home I am much pleased with my letter from you and hope that the answer will please thee Good, &c.

Sunday February 16th 1851

At day-light got the ship under way and stood off shore, glad to get out. We have been in three days and I have done more business in those three days than I ever did in my life, in the same length of time. I have put every thing to rights and am comfortable, with plenty of vegetables. I have eat harties and am going to bed soon when art thou this cold night - warm I hope had to stop and go and stop two or three that were fighting shall settle with them in the morn.

Monday the 17th

Light breeze from the northward and fair weather: stood to S.W. saw nothing

After breakfast mustered all hands to witness punishment: Seized the two offenders up and prepared to flog them; but on their promise not to do the like again I let them off. I feel that I neglected doing my duty, but I dislike to begin, for I know by experience that after I have flogged one man, it is no trouble to punish the second; I know that I shall have to do it sooner or later, but wish to keep from it as long as I can Good night

Tuesday the 18th

Calm and light breeze saw two sails and nothing else

Latitude 5° 46' N.

I have been quite unwell to-day with pain in the bowels, have drank plenty of Composition and feel somewhat better to night, felt very sorely all day for the want of a comforter. It is a pleasure to have letters from you and I read them over and over again. Alas! there is still that aching void in my breast which they cannot fill, and their perusal only break open old wounds, which though not healed have become numb from their long standing so that the keen knife of memory could hardly make them bleed; are redily hot back to their natural feeling by this hard writing, telling me that I am still fondly remembered by thee. When shall I see thee again!! Perhaps never!!!

Wednesday February 19th 1851.

Light breeze and calms: Saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}50'$ North
Longitude $69^{\circ}34'$ East.

Half sick, and feel bad, no energy, no nothing: drank half a gallon of composition tea yesterday a large quantity of hot Drop. Cured the Diarrhea, but have a cold in its stead; I know which is the most annoying; a cold makes one feel so stupid, and dull but it is not so dangerous as the other especially in this climate: The dysentery has been making frightful ravages among the Europeans at Colombo: indeed, it is considered as yewer to the Cholera, and worse, because one lingers so much longer and consequently suffers much more; In India a severe attack is almost fatal to an European I am almost sick Good night,

Thursday the 20th

Light airs and calms
Saw black-fish - porpoises &c.

Latitude $5^{\circ}17'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}28'$

Feel quite well to-day except a bad cold - thanks to the Thomsonian not Loebel's - have done not much to-day but think of this and the letter that I am to write to thee by next mail: mean to have it well written: not more than ten blunders in every dozen words. I hope you wrote immediately on the receipt of my October letter, that I may have one in answer by the next mail. How refreshing it is to peruse the thoughts of one we love though thousands of miles away and though fortune frowns upon my efforts still I can struggle on cheerfully when I think of that loving heart, that beats with fondness for me I suppose there has been a terrible turmoil in that little breast when you heard of the mishap that befell me, but I hope not for I suffered enough in myself, without having to have a second part by thy sufferings but it is past so Good night my sweet.

Friday February 21st 1851.

Had a fine breeze all day and made the best use of it: saw porpoises and small thick fish

Latitude $5^{\circ}50'N$
Longitude $69^{\circ}28'E$.

Another long weary day past - my cold gets worse - shant doct it any more - it is no use for the medicine I take helps the cold that I have but lays me open to take more cold which I am shure to catch, and that still keeps the stock good, or rather increases it, I cannot taste, or smell, nor hardly hear, feel, or see. Good night.

Saturday the 22nd.

Strong breeze from the Northward and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}14'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}40'$.

There seems to be nothing here, still I must stay ten days longer and wait for the mail: its hard but I hope to have a letter from Mrs S by the next post: how funny, and vexing, to have none after all this trouble! would be a continuation of my luck Good night sweet

Sunday the 23rd

Fresh breeze from the North with a clear thin light air the remainder of the day the land 30 miles off at noon in

Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$

Another lonesome day gone - I have been writing to thee and of course thinking much about thee, how sad I feel when I think how many weary days, weeks, months and years, must pass before I shall again behold thy sweet face; and as day after day passes, and I see nothing, I think that there is one day gone, but it brings me no nearer to thy one day nearer death, but no better prepared for that most important period in a mans life: is it a wonder that I am sad? Saw a steamer bound in to Gal: hope she has the mail must go and see: Good night - must continue letter

Monday February 24th 1851.

Fresh wind, light winds and calms: land 30 miles off at noon in Latitude 6°38' N.

Being all day writing to you: and have made quite a long letter - intend to land at Colombo to-morrow and see if there is any thing in the last mail for me from the or has seen hope so but dare not expect Good night sweet.

Tuesday the 25th

Fresh breezes from the E. N. E. and cloudy: the land 10 miles distant at noon. Colombo S. E. 15 miles at the same time at 4 P. M. it began to rain: luffed to head off shore Colombo S. E. 6 miles

Got close to Colombo at four o'clock this afternoon and got ready to land, but the weather which had threatening came on bad, and we were obliged to stand off without communicating with the shore. I am sorry for I want to go away out of this as soon as possible never mind to a little more of my good luck I'll try it again to-morrow if I live and shall succeed perhaps: the disappointment will give you another surge of letter so I suppose that you don't care Good night sweet

Wednesday the 26th

Fresh breezes from the E. N. E. and cloudy. Stood in for the land, and at daylight found ourselves 10 miles to the S. E. of Colombo: rain down all day the wind died away at noon and remained light so that we did not reach the anchorage till dark. where we anchored in 12 fathoms water hard sand

More of my good luck. stood off so far last night that it took me all day to get on and then I did not reach where I wished for want of wind. I shall land in the morning, and see about letters. if the mail is in; well; if not I shall wait for it and then off for a while Good night sweet

Thursday February 27th 1857.

Went on shore as anticipated - mail not in but expected in the course of the day - at 2 P.M. the Pigeon came from Galle with tidings that the mail had arrived at that port at 6 this morning. The Pigeon left Galle at 9.15 and arrived at Colombo at one having flown the distance of 70 miles in 3 hours and 45 minutes - there are no Magnetic Telegraph nor Rail Roads in Ceylon, so they use the birds in carrying dispatches. The mail will be up in the course of the night. set up for it - the clock and night - no mail yet.

Friday the 28th

At 2 P.M. the mail came and at 4 I went to the post office and asked for letters; was told that I had none. thought he lied but did not tell him so. At 8 I got a letter: after it had been sent out to Kitchens place and returned, but not from there, not from Mr Savin, but from my kind friends Mr and Mrs E. F. Gabor. and a very kind letter it was too. the best that I ever received from anyone excepted you. By that I found that the reason that I did not get a letter from Mr Savin, was because he was waiting for my wife to send hers to be enclosed in his. I am much obliged to him for his kindness to open, but should rather he had written me two or three words now than to have six sheets from him and twelve from you at any other time: now I don't care whether he has written or not nor whether he writes to me again the tomorrow or not. All I asked of him was just to say I have or I have not paid it. If he had put that on a bit of paper and sent it, then then might have waited six months before he had written me another word but he hasn't, so let it go. As to my book: may it continue the same, till I go mad and bite my own nose off; where I shall go to find tea & what I know not nor don't much care I shall start in the morning for some where and I expect to bring up somewhere. The devil take the whole lot I have caught now cold and an crows - &c.

Saturday March 1st 1851.

At daylight got underway and in the course of the day got on offing: had much rain during the night.

Had a good time reading Takers letters and thank them for every word that they contain. Again I read the 7th of Takers letter and again I almost curse the luck it runs thus. Mr. Savin requests me to say that he shall write you, soon as he gets a letter from your wife & I seems that he paid no regard to what I wrote him at all; nor thought that that there was 2100 dollars, and a hundred lbs depending on his punctuality in answering my letter promptly; but I dont care! let it go he has had time to write and neglected to do it: his letter will come by next post no doubt; but it is of no consequence & whether it does or not: I have lingered now 15 days for the mail, and I'm off! I knew just what time was necessary for my letters to reach home and for answers to come to me, therefore I said in my letter to Mr. Savin Pleas to write me immediately on the receipt of this that I may get it on my return in February: he did no such thing; but took his own time to answer the only business letter that I ever addressed to him or ever will if I can possibly avoid it, or any other. damn such a ^{or} Agent! I say: better have none. I said the same to you: write immediately you did no doubt; but yours had to wait for Mr. Savin to write his; which I suppose took him 20 days at least same as it did the last one that you sent with his yours was dated 7th Jan and his 27th of the same month I told Taker to write immediately he did it and I received it in just 40 days from date all fresh and good which was a comfort indeed. Whereas yours and Mr. Savin's when I get them will be stale as a last years news-paper, and the business all done perhaps to my ruin for which I so earnestly solicited his opinion: I feel that such things are not right but shall endeavour to bear it and trust in God to guide me right. What could he think by not writing that mine was his duty to have done it: I should detracted from his dignity to have complied with my request & etc.

What ridiculous!! damning my agent and in ten lines from that I am trusting in God that is my fault!! What I wrote here is fact very much of it: I was insulted by letter L. and I had a right to fret Jan 11/51

Sunday March 2nd 1851.

Variable winds
with rain: stood to the westward

Latitude $62^{\circ} 22'$
Longitude $79^{\circ} 15' E.$

Passed the day in gloomy thought, caused
by disappointment in not getting letters from
Wife and agent. I'll try to think no more
about it perhaps I am better off without them yet.

Monday the 3rd

Fresh breezes from N.E. and
cloudy: steered to the westward: saw one
ship and one finback.

Latitude $62^{\circ} 5'$
Longitude $79^{\circ} 20'.$

Been washing cloths and thinking where
I shall find a whale: the prospect looks dark
I will try to trust in God and be content,
if I don't never see an other: tis no use to
repine: at our fortune: there are many better
men than me have made a broken voyage
in spite of all their efforts: and many too
no better than me, have made a good voyage
in spite of greater drawbacks than I have had
I will do my best and hope for success I might

Tuesday the 4th

Fresh breezes from N.E. and
fair weather: steered N.

Latitude $62^{\circ} 25'$
Longitude $75^{\circ} 30'.$

I have been hoping all day, but, no reward
for that, some: making up accounts: that
is work indeed, I would purchase a Philadelphia
lawyer to make out a correct from the data
which I have: it is very perplexing—there is one
bill paid by me, and others by some one due for
me, a dollar to this one and a dollar to that
one and so on to another, which must all be
collected and brought into the account current
and also charged separately to the individual
with the interest east and added thereto, every thing
straight, or I must pay the balance a dear G. &c.

Wednesday March 5th 1851.

Fine breeze from N.E. and fair weather
steered N.W. by W.

Latitude $70^{\circ} 3' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $74^{\circ} 9' \text{ E.}$

Mending sails all day and am tired
to pins; yet I must have a tug at
making up accounts before I go to rest
I wish I had you to help me do it you are
so quick in mathematics; but if such was
the case, there would not be much done, I should
want to go to bed to soon. Where art thou
now my sweet? taking care of the boy;
he can talk a little by this time no doubt.
End—

When thou dost Solace gather,
When our child's first accents flow,
Wilt thou teach him to say "Father"
Though his care he must forego?
When his little hands shall press thee
When his lips to thine are prest;
Think of him, whose care has blest thee
Think of him thy love has blest!

Thursday the 6th

Fine breeze from N. and fair
weather. steered by the wind to N.E. W. till
night and then S.W. to the end of the day

Latitude $7^{\circ} 41'$
Longitude $73^{\circ} 4'$

Mending sails and am completely used
up and not much to say. I wonder when
I shall see a whale? My hope is about dead
if I knew where to go to find one I would
not care, but as it is all places are alike
and all bad. and if God had not made
them I should think that there were no whales
for me in the world. Tabor writes me that
Scule has been to the N.W. and got 2000
lbs whale oil the first season—success to him
but I wish I had one half that quantity
of sperm oil I don't want to go right whaling
yet will I if I can't get sperm I shall go
home without a cargo that is settled & c. 180

Friday March 4th 1857.

Light breeze from E. S. E. and fine weather
steered to the Southward: saw the north-
ernmost of the Laidlaw Islands bearing
East.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 6' 21''$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 35' 2''$

Another day gone and nothing. I have cut
the end off my thumb and can hardly
hold the pen: - mending sails and am
tired - Durey? I wonder if I shall get
paid for patching old sails? Good night

Saturday the 8th

Fine breeze from E. S. E.
and clear weather: steered to the southward
saw many porpoises, and one finback

Latitude $5^{\circ} 44'$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 33'$

Been mending sails, and my hands are
sore enough, but amidst all I feel rather
cheerful, but why I know not, for there is
nothing to inspire such a feeling in me except
the weather which is very fine, and I am
thankful for that same to the Giver Good night

Sunday the 9th

Fine breeze from E. S. E. and
fair weather, steered to S. W. by S. saw many
finbacks and porpoises.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 44'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 12'$

Making up accounts; you will blame me
for that same; but it is better to have ones head
full of £, S, d, than sighing and fretting for
whales, or women or or - I don't know what.
I wish that I had something of the kind to do
every Sunday to keep the Devil out of my head
and my heart from consuming itself; during
the week I can manage very well by mending
old sails etc etc, but Sunday!! O dear! It is a
lore. I mean to read some chapters in the Bible
right off, and try to be good Oh for thee to teach me

Monday March 10th.

Bright air from the Eastward and fair
Steered South. Saw porpoises, fish and birds

Latitude $2^{\circ}58'$ N.
Longitude $71^{\circ}16'$ E.

It has been very hot to day. When I say very hot, I don't mean to be understood that you can have any idea of it, from any day that you have ever been; for there never is any thing like it in New England: it has been so hot that, a piece of wood laid in the sun, would soon become heated to such a degree, that it could not be held in the hand: only think of chasing Whales in such weather! but fortunately we see none to chase; I have done it often though in just such weather, and had my shoes run over with sweat! Is it a wonder that I am bald headed? I wonder I am not roasted!! Good night

Tuesday the 11th

Bright air from N.E. and
clear weather. Steered S: Saw many porpoises
and fish Grampuses

Latitude $2^{\circ}13'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}56'$

I cannot say so now; every one is desheartened and cast down and my feelings are hardly to be borne. Gods will be done else soon.

More breeze to day than yesterday and not so hot: Thermometer 92° in the shade: there has been much in sight to day that indicates sperm whales, or as we term it ^{to} the ground looks lively and we have looked hard for a whale, but have not seen any; still every one keeps up good courage, and that is much, very much, in these dark times: So long as I can see the anxiety that is now manifest, in every one in the ship, I shall have no fears as to the result; we may not make a good voyage, yet I shall have the consolation of knowing that the fault is none other than my own, in not putting the ship in the right place; but I shall see a good part of this world of ours - God willing before I return home with an empty ship.

If the Indian Ocean fails - which seems likely, I will go to the Pacific, and then to the Atlantic. I don't want to go home without a cargo Good night

Wednesday March 12th 1854

Light airs from the E and North and clear. Steered S by E. Current to the Westward

Latitude $1^{\circ}33'$ N.
Longitude $70^{\circ}41'$ E.

Another very hot day. Thermometer 96° . Still we have been at work all day long repairing the Foresail, and shall have two more days like it before we get it finished. I work as hard as any one else like a fool. never mind it is my destiny to work and another to reap the reward of it so! I don't care. Good night my sweet.

Thursday the 13th Light winds from S.W. and fair. steered S by E.
Latitude $1^{\circ}2'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}50'$

Had a breeze to day, and have not felt the heat near as much as yesterday. at work on the old Foresail. shall finish it to morrow, probably. Caught fish for supper don't care a pin for any thing. hope is dead I am not to fret nor worry myself any more. tis enough for me to work boys work. and I get my board for that same, and that is much, and you must run in debt for yours, and when I come home we will all go to the pool house ~~at~~ together that you, your boy, and me. Won't that be fine? I have a bad pain in my right side all the time, sometimes border liver growing I spect - don't care - let it grow. that indeed would be the climax. me to be sick and have to leave the ship. that is impossible, I can't leave the ship. I can't come home without a cargo, now under such circumstances what shall I do? I'll tell you. I shall keep the ship out, long as possible, and stick to her as long as the breath stays in me. after that my success I hope though for your sake and that of your boy that I shall be spared untill I can see

you comfortable. the deep in the dark is nothing when compared to leaving you unprotected for I think of Catherine and her child. I tremble for fear it mites be the same with you and yours.

Friday March 14th 1851.

Light breeze from the Westward and fair weather Steered South: small current to the Eastward; see nothing

Latitude $0^{\circ}35'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}58'$ E.

Finished the foresail, and have made it as good as new. I have three sails more to repair, and then I wont take another stick in a sail untill I get 200 lbs. I have plenty of new sails, and I will not mend old ones unless I can see a prospect of being paid for that same; for if I make a bad voyage I shall have to sell my part of the ship to pay my debts, and she will fetch just as much without a rag of canvas, as she will with a whole suit of good sails; therefore I shall wait a while and see what the prospect is when this present mending is worn out.

Thus far I have been saving as possible in every thing, and shall continue to be so untill I find that I am to make a fire of it; then I will let every thing go just as it likes; for I fear that it will ruin me to make a bad voyage, and if so I might as well have a hand in it as not, nor let others have all the fun. At present I know not how it will turn, but am sorry to say, that, from the present prospect the chances are in favour of a bad voyage. The prospect may change to-morrow, but now I have nothing on which I can even fix a hope. I view of the above, one would think that I am sad and discouraged but such is not the case; neither is it the smilingness of despair; but I hope that it is submission to the will of Him who orders all things ~~aright~~, nor willingly afflicts the children of men. I will not murmur at the dispensations of Providence again if I can help it, but whatever may be my destiny try to say from the heart. 'Tis God let him do as seemeth Him good and after all it is nothing whether I make a good voyage or a bad one. I'll be the same to all concerned so long as I live and that is but a few days Good night. Peace to the

Saturday March 15th 1851.

Sight breeze from the westward and fair weather. current to the Eastward. steered by the wind heading, most of the time S by W.

Latitude $1^{\circ}39'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}30'$ E.

Mended another sail. took me all day long from 7 a.m. till sunset; however it is done and I am glad, and can put up with the fatigue very well. but I am awfully tired notwithstanding but let it go, I am used to it the same feelings are to be flayed.

What art thou doing? taking care of your boy I spent and saying to yourself "he will be a year old day-after to-morrow" I wish your father was here only to see what a fine boy you are now kiss him once for yourself and once for me, put him in the cradle, sit down and rock it and sing him to sleep. Should like to hear that same song, by o, baby by ee. Good night my sweets.

Sunday the 16th

Fresh breeze from the Westward and squally. steered by the wind to the Southward. current to the Eastward

Latitude $2^{\circ}49'$
Longitude $72^{\circ}11'$

Very day. read the Bible - do Biron du Don Brant took your likeness out of the frame, found that Old Smith had not fastened on the paper good and the dust had found its way in between the plate and glass and stuck to the plate. had to let the dust be on it for if I attempted to wipe it off I should spoil the picture, and I should have nothing to do. that just now for it is all the comfort I have. Wiped the glass put them together again and pasted the paper on with sticking plaster and put you into the frame again. I'll crook Smith's tither leg for the neglect to fix you properly for a long voyage. Good night my loves and son

Monday March 17th 1854.

Strong winds from the westward and cloudy
steered by the wind to the southward: saw
a break to windward and tacked for it but
saw nothing more of it: might be a sperm whale
for aught I know: second had

Latitude $4^{\circ}32' S.$
Longitude $72^{\circ}33' E.$

Well your boy is a year old this day: how
big is he? can he walk yet? have you named
him? and all that sort of thing. Now don't
you feel proud of him? and what would
you take for him? I hope he is a hearty fellow
and will grow finely. I don't know how you
feel; but I feel pleased and happy to think
that I have a son a year old; and in view
of that how different I feel towards thee from
what I used to! I believe that I have loved
you from the first as well as is possible for
man to love a woman; but now in addition
to that love I feel a something that I cannot
describe; a kind of sacred awe, which makes you
appear superior to any thing I had conceived
of women - "fiddler!!" "stuck!!" I want say what
I mean so I'll stop, hoping that you will
ever be the same sweet Mary that you
have always been. Then I shall always
have something to cheer me though all the
rest are cold and dark. I hope to be ready
to start for home in three years more from
this day. God ever keep thee and thine from harm.

Tuesday the 18th

Strong gales from West and
hard squalls; stood to the south under short
sail. Set 8 cts. etc. saw the bottom on the Eastern
edge of Speakes bank: run off East one hour
and hauled to the wind - saw no more bottom
strong current to the Eastward

Latitude $5^{\circ}10'$
Longitude $72^{\circ}56'$ } 4 P.M.

Fine time this - I enjoy it much: saw nothing for
two months and now brought up in a gale of wind
never mind. Gods will be done - I have some kind
of umer that troubles me: must take Solacia Good night

Wednesday March 19th 1851.

Strong winds from the westward; squalls with much rain: many birds and small fish

Latitude $5^{\circ}40'$ S.
Longitude $93^{\circ}6'$ E.

I have been in a fine mess to-day: the bizen broke this morning and found myself quite wetted and bedding the same. The water had found a place somewhere through the deck, I looked for the place, but could not find it, so I made a Condueto to lead it off: tis rather singular, that when the decks are washed, which is every morning there is no water comes through: only when it rains. Got out my Indiarubber boots, and found that the Cockroaches had eat a hole through one of them and spoilt: tried to mend it - don't know whether I have succeeded or not - it is not cold yet: hope so, for they are a great benefit to me. I was in hope this morning, of seeing a whale before night, but now I fear that there is none for us: if this continues much longer, it will put the result of the voyage beyond a doubt: let it! I care not: I shall be no more miserable than I am at present Good night sweet

Thursday the 20th

Strong winds, light squalls, rain and fair weather make up the day. Stewed by the wind to the southward see a shoal of black-fish

Latitude $6^{\circ}24'$
Longitude $92^{\circ}49'$

An uncomfortable day is past and I am not sorry that it is gone, but wish that I had made a better use of it than I have yet I have done all that I could, except the one thing needfull I have not asked the blessing of God on my efforts yet I feel thankfull in my heart for all the blessings that I receive from his hand and feel willing to trust in him for all things, hoping that he will direct me right. I wish above all things that I was a better man: The will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good I find not: I am very wicked: hopelessly so. Continue

Friday March 21st 1851.

Strong winds light winds calms, squalls, fair and foul weather Wind from N.E. W. and current to leeward Saw two Goats bearing west 15 miles at noon.

Latitude $7^{\circ}19'$ S.

Longitude $72^{\circ}45'$ E.

Bad day. I cannot say any thing cheerful so I'll not say anything but wish you Good night

Saturday 22nd

Fresh winds and light do. calms &c. rain and fair weather, see the land, a sail, a school of porpoises and nothing else

Latitude $7^{\circ}47'$

Longitude $72^{\circ}30'$

Had a pretty fair day; a breeze, and no rain after ten o'clock. Repaired my boat and changed them. Hope I shall see a whale soon for this is too hard, to be here and doing nothing; a whale voyage is bad enough, when one is tolerably fortunate; but to be as I am now is misery, double refined. Here I am feeding 80 stout able men, and can't find them work enough to pay their board; - they eat like pigs and are as fat. I hope the day is not far distant when I shall be able to take some of it off of them 16 months 450 lbs that will do very well but I must do better or I shall be

Sunday the 23rd

Light winds from N.E. W. and fair weather: worked to windward.

Latitude $7^{\circ}34'$

Longitude $72^{\circ}2'$

Fine day - looked hard, see nothing - read the Bible, do history - went to mast head - dined and smoked as usual - thought much of thee and much of your present situation, and a little of my own, but not much; I avoid that as much as possible. There are ~~are~~ then many good night

Monday March 24th 1851.

Light breeze from E. N. W. and fair weather
Worked to the westward saw nothing

Latitude $7^{\circ} 32'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ} 46'$ East.

I have been hard at work all day; Carpentering
I have that added to my other duties; but I
don't care so long as I am able I shall do whatever
my hands find to employ themselves about.
I hope that we shall see something soon, or I
shall go mad; this is altogether too hard
on old Sam Bailey; may God give me strength
to bear what is layed upon me! Good night love

Tuesday the 25th

Light breeze from E. N. W. and
fair weather at 4 P.M. saw the land; the
Six Islands bearing E. by N.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 16'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 34'$

Hard at work as usual and no sign of a
recompence. How is it that there is always
something to do on board ship? We do nothing
but what is absolutely necessary, and yet
the work keeps a head of us in spite of all
our efforts to the contrary. I am often reminded
of the words of the song that I have heard
you repeat "Work says Work" that seems to
be my destiny. Work and no pay
I feel that I have a task before me of the
hardest, and I must do my utmost to perform
it. Hope for the best, and leave the result Good night

Wednesday the 26th

Light air from the westward
and fine weather at 4 P.M. saw the bottom
on the southern edge of the bank.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 6'$

Longitude $71^{\circ} 14'$

Hard at work all day. Baiting that I have something
to do to keep my mind diverted from my present
prospects. I can't think what has become of all the
whales. I can't find one no way. perhaps they are
all dead o dear dear dear! what a life Good night

Thursday, March 27th 1854.

Sight. Lewis from the Westward and fair weather. At daylight saw the Group of the Six Island Larrins from S. to S.E. 16 miles distant and stood to the South.

Latitude $6^{\circ}52'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}18'$ East.

I met with a sad mishap to-day which has rendered me a cripple for a while and perhaps lame for life or to this. I went over the ship's bows to strike a porpoise which did not do as they did not play. I came in, and in jumping down from off the bows, my foot caught in a rope and threw me in such a manner, that I fell my whole left on the side of my foot. I fell on deck as though I had been knocked on the head; and all that kept me from screaming from the effects of the pain, was the presence of the crew; I would not allow myself to do so in their presence. I arose and endeavoured to walk, but could not stand upon my foot at all, but by taking hold of the ship's rail I managed to hobble aft, where I examined it with the assistance of Mr Bowen; I could not find the ankle joint was dislocated, altogether but that it was much strained and the muscles of my instep were completely crushed which is far worse than dislocation but such pain as I suffered for about 12 hours, I cannot describe and what made it still worse, was it struck to my stomach, and nothing that I could do would relieve it (at the above happened 36 hours ago, I had other business last night besides writing). I commenced to bath it in hot rum and soon found that to ease the pain which was most excruciating up to 12 o'clock last night when it became less; the foot having swollen to twice its natural size.

It is now evening on the 28th and still I cannot determine what will be the result. one thing is sure I am a cripple, completely helpless for one month at least, and perhaps for life but I hope not. I think that, with careful useage I shall get it so that I can do my work with it; but ever to be well as it was before I cannot expect after such a smash. Will not murmur God will

Saturday March 29th 1851.

Strong winds, light drizzle, calms, squalls and
saint with very little fair weather makes up
the day. Had no observations, but suppose the

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$ E.

Here I am a cripple, helpless almost as an
infant and must remain so for a time at
least: let me bear it patiently and be thankful
that it is no worse it is now two days since
it was done and it already begins to mend, the
pain is not much and the mussels gain strength
perceptibly yet it is bad: I cannot touch it to
the deck nor bear a pounds weight thereon.

I fear that this is sent upon me in judgement
for murmuring at my lot which was good enough
and better than I deserve; and for not being
duly thankful for the almost uninterrupted
good health that I have enjoyed Good night.

Sunday the 30th

Squalls with rain untill
noon and then light breeze from the westward
and fine weather looked sharp but no naught

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}55'$

My foot is getting on finely which pleases me
very much: I can bare some weight on it and the
strenuous leaves it very fast: I have soaked it in
leaf brine, but as hot as I can bare it therein
which I think is an excellent remedy in such cases
I intend to continue the application as long as
I find beneficial. It is much better not than I
expected it would be in a much longer time than
has elapsed since the accident. How it can get on so
fast is a wonder, for some of mussels are completely
crushed, but then I have soaked it in decoctions
strong enough to make it into a mummy hot rum
hot brine, and Wormwood and rum. You will
say it is the Wormwood! because it is an herb, and
therefore belongs to the Class of Thomsonian remedies
for my part I say nothing only that it is good
I have read the Bible and pondered thereon - read
history a little - smoked and ate some not much G. C. D.

Monday March 31st 1851.

Light breezes, strong breezes, hard signals—
not much rain make up the day steered
to the Eastward see periscope

Latitude $6^{\circ}29'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$ E.

My foot gets on very well, yet it has pained
me much to day. There is one bone I expect
which is broken badly, for the pain has left
except in that one small place, and in that
it very acute; but on the whole it is doing well
well—thank God that is not worse Good night

Tuesday April 1st 1851.

Strong winds and
hard signals and rain from N.E. & N. steered
to the Eastward and saw danger, and Eagle
Islands: at sunset the latter hour 8 10 miles

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}35'$

I have nothing to say to night, my foot is
going well, and I shall soon be able to stand
on my pins again. I don't like this a bit; had
much rather be doctor than patient unless I
could have you to be the doctor, then I should
not mind a lame foot, any more than
I did the burnt eye, and skinned hand
I recollect how you flew round to get the best
remedies and your Mother was trotting from
room to room in a very bad fix, not knowing
what to do. My eye smarted, but yet
I was happy in spite of all Good night sweet

Wednesday April 2nd

At 7 last evening the
wind fell to a calm, and the swell and current
set us in towards the land: at 12 mid night
took a light air from the Northward; made all
sail but could not stem the swell and current
which continued to set on shore: at 4 A.M. we
were within $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile of the shore, and not a
breath of wind and no bottom on which we could
anchor; another half hour would have decided the
fate of the ark; but just then a little breeze came

which enabled us to reach by the point
into the channel which is between Eagle island
and a small island to the south of it,
where we found ground on which we could anchor
then it fell calm again but the current set
through the channel to the eastward which
soon carried us across the the bank, and
clear of danger. Had 2, 3, 4 and so fathoms
in crossing the bank which seemed suddenly
from 30 fathoms to 20 fathoms no ground on
the eastern verge of the bank. we had an
anchor all ready but did not use it
the current continued to set to the e. N. E., which
soon carried us on to another bank in passing
over which we had from five to 7 fathoms
Coral rocks and sand; at 7 etc. etc. we got clear
of that though and into deep water. I sent a
boat to sound, and the least water found
was 46 less 5 fathoms. The current seemed
soon after we got off the bank, and we have
not felt it much since; it has remained
calm all day; and at sunset the North
end of Eagle Island bore N. by S. South 5
miles. The Brothers (three small islands to
the Eastward of Eagle island) East 10 miles
soon after sunset, took a light air from the
Southward with which steered N. E. N. W.

Never in all my life was I in so bad a
position as I was this morning at 4 o'clock
I was within $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile of a reef where the
sea was breaking with tremendous violence, as
could see and hear; the tide and swell both
acting against us, and bearing us on towards
it rapidly; not a breath of wind to fill a sail
I could see nothing that would save the ship
from destruction. In my extremity I prayed
God in his mercy to send me a breeze, and help
me out of my present trouble. Then as a last
effort I was about sending the boats to try to
tow her off, but before I had given the order
a breeze came, filled our sails, and carried us
clear of the danger; then it fell calm again
as much as to say your prayer was heard; I felt
it so and thanked God for my deliverance, and
have done so many times since. I consider that
little breeze saved the ship from destruction, and
never shall forget it, and hope that I never shall

cease to be thankful to God for it
at any other time it would not have been
so bad as now here I am a cripple that
can hardly step, and I know not how it
would have gone with me if the ship had been
wrecked. My foot is worse now than it
ever has been owing to my going upon it
so much last night, but I shall endeavour
to keep it still now and hope it will soon
be better. In the midst of my troubles I thought
of thee, and how glad I was you was not
here. May God keep thee from harm Good night

Thursday April 4, th 1851.

Light airs from the Southward, with which
steered to the Westward

Latitude $5^{\circ}46'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}6'$ E.

See nothing to-day. My foot is very painful
what it will come to I know not. I must
wait and see. Gods will be done Good night

Friday the 5th.

Light breezes from South and
fine weather; steered by the wind to the West
ward: see porpoises and many birds

Latitude $6^{\circ}8'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}4'$

We have been looking over the ground, where
we see whales last year at this time, but
there seems to be none here now; however, I
shall look this month out about here, and
if I see nothing in the time I shall leave
the prospect looks very dark, now, but I
feel resigned to my fate, what ever it may
be, hoping that God will give me strength
and health to do my duty, and guide me
in the right path. With God remains the
result. I can do no more than I have done
it is two months now since we saw a whale, but
I am not disheartened, and can say from my
heart Gods will be done. My foot has pained
me dreadfully all day, yet I bear it without
murmuring Good night my dear Eliza, and Henry

Saturday April 6th 1857.

Light variable winds and squalls of rain
saw black fish

Latitude 635 S.
Longitude 70° 00' E.

I have been washing to-day - my foot
is getting better but it is very painful
at times; and I cant apply the
Thomsonion to it so I am obliged to use
medicin of the old school. I am now
and have been for the last two or three
days, using a liniment composed of
harts horn and sweet oil. Equal parts
and I find it very efficacious in reducing
the swelling and soreness. I am now
able to go in my boat; if I could only
see any thing to go for. but alas! it
seems that we here bound to look and
look in vain; still I hope on, and
endeavour to trust in God and try to
be good and not murmur. Good night love

Sunday the 7th

Light breezes from the
N.E. and clear stered by the wind
to S.E.

Latitude 6° 48'
Longitude 70° 27'

This has been a remarkably fine day
and we have looked sharp, but got no
reward for that same going at vacancy.
Read the Bible and pondered thereon.
My foot is very painful. there are some
of the bones out of place and I cant set them
right, so I must bear the pain and allow
them to grow as they are; I dont care if
it will only get so I can use it well, and
it would leave off paining me so much
I thought that I had enough to bear, before
I smashed my foot, but now I find that
I could bare much more, if it was laid upon
me I consider it as a punishment, for murmuring
at my lot which was much better than I deserved
so let what will come I hope that I shall not
do the like again. I am comfortable Good night

Monday April 7th 1851.

Fine breeze from the Eastward and fair

Latitude $6^{\circ}53'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}39'$ E.

Another fine day gone and nothing; but never mind the sea will change some time or other, or never, rather say I will strive to be content. my foot pains me so that I am almost small. Good night I am disconsolate.

Tuesday the 8th.

Light breeze from the S.E. and fine weather. at 6 a.m. saw sperm whales lowered the boats at 9 the whales were very shy and after all our efforts we struck but one and saved him. the rest, of which there were many, took off to the leeward. We chased untill we found we could catch no more took the one a long-rope made him fast and kept away in search of the school looked for them till 3 P.M. Could see nothing of them; gave them up and cut in the one that we was fortunate enough to catch

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$

We had very hard luck with the whales to-day; yet I am thankful for a little, and hope for better luck next time. I never saw a better chance to get a good cut of whales than there appeared this morning at the time of lowering the boats; and each and every one did their best, and there was nothing to prevent our doing well, only the whales knew rather too much. they perceived the boats long before we got near them and conducted themselves accordingly. they would not be struck the one we got we run him down by dint of hard pulling, but that was a warning to the others and hard pulling would not become the same trick with another. My foot was rather lame but I went in my boat and helped cut the whale as usual. I do not feel the worse for it now, but may to-morrow Good night my sweet

Wednesday April 9th 1857.

Strong winds from the southward and cloudy steered by the wind to the Eastward

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'S$.
Longitude $70^{\circ}35'E$.

I find to a certainty that the bones of my foot are dislocated, but I know not what to do with them; I cannot replace them and I doubt if a surgeon could, if one had the chance to try which I am sure will not be the case; I think I know pretty well what he would do - he would swing and twist it a while, half kill me with the pain, make it as bad as it was at the beginning and then tell me to keep a tight roller on it. The last I believe to be the only thing that will do it any good: it may get well after a while, so that I can use it for all necessary purposes; but my dancing is done at least but for that I shant cry Good night

Thursday the 10th

Light baffling wind and cloudy, with a little rain at 2 P.M. saw sperm whales going quick to N.W. which direction was to windward at that time loved and chased till night but could not come up with them enough to see them from the boats - gave them up and came to the ship - had no observation for the latitude but suppose it is about $6^{\circ}36'$.
Longitude $70^{\circ}35'$.

Had a hard fall this afternoon for nothing but what is still harder for me I slipped and hurt my foot, after I came to the ship and it aches most confoundedly I begin to fear that it never will be well again, it is very weak and the least misstep puts me in an agony of pain, yet I must go upon it as long as I can. The whales that we have seen are so wild that it requires the most skillful to catch them and I often fail. I'll go as long as I can. if I fail; Good's will be done Good night

Friday April 11th 1851.

Light breezes from the Northward calms and signals of rain, make up the weather see one fin back

Latitude $6^{\circ}27'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}21'$ E.

Hot day - foot painful - no wind no whale read and fussed round a bit in surgery & etc.

Saturday the 12th.

Light wind, cloudy with rain in the morning: see nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}28'$
Longitude

Bin at work - foot feels better; but very weak - have seen nothing - wonder what we shall, and whether we shall have better luck with them than we had with the last hope so; if we don't, we mite as well give up the idea of getting a cargo: when I had seen them as many times last voyage I had nearly twist the quantity of oil that I now have; but never mind if I live to finish this voyage, and find myself well at the end I shall be very thankful whether I have oil or not & might

Sunday the 13th

Light breezes from the Southward and fine weather, saw many fish and one fin back

Latitude $6^{\circ}24'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}33'$

Fine day: passed it cheerfully; read the Bible & history - thought of home; that means thought of thee. for I have none of my own, save what you make and if you should be taken away, then I should have none at all. But after all a home is of not much use, where one is away as much as I am, yet it is pleasant to think that there is one spot dearer to us than any other, only because there dwells the beloved. Good night

Monday April 15th 1861.

Light breezes from S.E. and fine weather

Latitude 6° 12' S.
Longitude 70° 10' E.

Have not done much to-day - feel rather low spirited to think I have such hard luck with whale when I see them, yet I endeavour to bear up under it and hope for better success. O that I could put my trust in God, and not not murmur; and do fear that He will do all things well and will not punish me in any way, half so much as my many sins deserve. I try to be good, but alas! evil is ever present with me to prevent me from doing the good I would. My foot is bad very bad: it never will be well again! and I fear that the scurvy is getting into it; if it does, it will go very hard with me; yet from my heart I say: God's will be done Good Night my dear etc.

Tuesday the 16th

Light breezes from S.E. and fine weather - saw Killers porpoises etc.
(Lat. 6° 39' Lon 70° 6')

Stowed down our great fair of oil - 25 bbls - it will take a great many such fairs to fill the crah. After we had finished the oil I went to work on the mizen fast the head of which is rotten and ready to tumble down on our heads: found it pretty bad but no worse than I anticipated and that is quite bad enough, yet I think that I shall be able to fix it so that it will last the voyage, without giving more trouble. Yet although I say it, and be called an Egyptist for the same, there are but few men who would attempt to do it with their ship at sea; nor would I, but I cannot afford the time to lay in port, only what is absolutely necessary to preserve my health and the health of those that are with me, but whales! whales!! are the cry early and late Good night sweet

19 in your letter of this date you say that there is a severe storm raging in your degree and along a few pages and you will see that there are storms in other parts of the world about that season

Wednesday April 11th 1851.

Fresh breeze from S.E. and squally with rain
many fish. too many I fear for Whales to
come among them.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 10'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 40'$ East.

Rather a bad day for the work that I wish
to do just now; still I have done something
towards it in spite of the unfavourableness of
the weather I feel that it is not right for me
to have such work to do, after having said and
so much while at home concerning defective
spars, rigging &c. yet it corresponds with every thing
else this voyage, and let what will come, I mean
to meet it with becoming fortitude, no murmur
at the dispensations of Providence.

your boy is 13 months old to day. I suppose
that he can go alone; got a month full of
teeth so that he can bite something, quite hard.
How does he look, is he pretty. mother thinks so
no doubt. take care and teach him to be
good; I hope he will have none of his fathers
propensities to evil, but be like Samuel of old
accepted of the Lord from his birth; or like
Timothy. And do thou teach him the scriptures
which are able to make him wise unto salvation.
Depend upon this saying: "the teachings of
the mother forms the basis of every mans character."
How much I love you both I cannot say Good night.

Thursday the 18th

Light winds and squally
with rain. looked hard but saw nothing save
one fin-back.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 19'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 36'$

I have been at work very hard to day and
am very tired in consequence thereof. I see that
I have committed an error in dates, and this
is the boys birth day insted of yesterday.
I am clear even with an discouraged. I am at
work all the time in order to keep the spars and
rigging from dropping down about our ears, and
see no whales. Be it so. I suppose that I am
doing my duty - hope I am at least. Good night.

Saturday April 18th 1857.

Fresh breeze from E.S.E. and fair weather
too many fish and birds

Latitude 1° 9' S.
Longitude 90° 26' E.

I work hard again today on the old
Murren mast. I wonder if my marring
the hight of you and Mrs. Jaber, made
it so? shouldnt wonder if that same
is the cause: if I knew that it was, I
should mend it with as much better grace
but let it go: I never shall know Good night

Saturday the 19th

Light breeze from the East
ward and fine weather: at daylight saw a
whale ship to the windward: she ran off
towards us a little way, then hauled his wind
on the opposite tack from us, and stood away.
I suppose he found that it was the same
and did not like to speak her: she looked
like the Cisero.

Latitude 6° 20'
Longitude 90 20.

Had a fine day but have seen nothing but
fish, fish, — finished the Murren mast and
set its sails, so now the Ark is herself again.
I am very much cast down: it seems now
as though I should never see another whale
yet I try to have fortune, and hope for the
best. If we had had fair success the two
last times that we have seen them, it would
now seem so hard to wait for the next, but
seeing them three times only in as many months
and only getting 25 lbs, makes every thing
look dark! dark! However, I hope that the gloom
that prevades us, is like the hour that immediately
precedes the dawn of day, the darkest of the night
and that we shall come out by and by in the
sunshine of success, if we do not, and the same
slight follow us through the the voyage, that has
attended us thus far on all my undertakings
all I can say is I am a ruined man, yet Gods
will be done: give me health. I ask no more, and
direct me in the path of duty Good night Dearest

Sunday April 20th 1851.

Light breeze from the southward and fine weather. at 6 30 A.M. saw a large sperm whale. lowered the boats and chased him all day but could not strike him; could not even see him from the boats only once at sunset took up the boats: the whale then 2 miles off going to leeward: shall try to find him in the morning

Latitude 6° 20' S.
Longitude 70° E.

More good luck: seen a large whale, chased him all day, couldnt catch him: the only reason that I can assign, is he stayed down a long time, and up but a short time, which prevented us from getting near enough to him while down, to strike him while up: we have not been nearer than a mile of him in all day, and that only once; at sunset he was not far from the ship, going his course E. & S. I have heard of such work, but never saw it exemplified before; but let it go; I'll not murmur but read my Bible and go to bed. Good night

Monday the 21st

Light winds from S.S.E. and squally at daylight saw a bark to windward running towards us; when within 8 miles of us saw her round to, felt quite sure that she see the same whale that we were in search of, though farther to windward than we supposed he would be made all sail immediately and stood as near toward him as we could: see him lower his boats, but like ourselves he was bothered to get his boats in the right position to strike the whale. Mean time we worked away to get up and have a chase with him; and when I was on the point of sending away my boats, I saw the whale come up not far from one of his boats: I waited to see if he struck that rising or not, knowing that, if he did not, my boats could get up there by the time he came up again. I watched the whale and boat very closely and had the supreme felicity to see the boat go alongside

of the whale and strike him; then I knew that it was all up with us, and I came down from the masthead with a heavy heart not so much because I had lost the whale as I did to think that another ship's boats had struck a whale in less than half a day, that my boats had chased a whole day without seeing him from the boats at all - that made me feel bad! in a little while we saw all her boats go to the ship and she made sail and steered off towards us - we perceived that she had lost the whale - at night she spoke us: Bark Beris, Snell, skipper Bedford, 10 months out - 200 sperm found that they lost the whale through carelessness - Thus the first boat put one iron in the whale, and held on his line as hard as his boat would bare, and drew the iron - second boat did not fasten to the whale because he thought him too near the boat; by this time the whale, that had been laying still for them to do with him as they liked, got waked up and very wisely took himself off. I am glad that it was not my boats that did it, for then I should be sick indeed

Latitude $5^{\circ}45'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'E$

Tuesday April 22nd 1851

Calm till 8 et seq. then a fine breeze from South - stood to the westward. at sun-set saw a whale breach here off the le beam 5 or 6 miles off - too late to run off to night so I shall look for him in the morning

Latitude $5^{\circ}37'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}28'$

The bark that I spoke yesterday reports many vessels to the westward most of which have done well - the "Montezuma" bound home; the bark "United States" 450 and one or two others that have done equally well. all seem to be doing better than Beale; but I suppose it is no more than fair - That voyage I beat them all and this voyage they seem determined all to beat me let them Good night sweet

Wednesday April 23rd 1854.

Strong winds from S.E. hard squalls and
torrents of rain - put all that together
and it makes up a fine day.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 50' S$
Longitude $90^{\circ} 40' E$.

Very bad day: worst I have seen for some
time: have done nothing but read. Last
night just at dark saw a whale, and had
hopes of finding him to-day; but the weather
has been such that there was no chance
so let it go with the rest; and I'll hope
for better luck next time Good night.

Thursday the 24th

Cloudy Windy rainy
wind from S.E. - bark in sight

Latitude $6^{\circ} 15'$
Longitude $90^{\circ} 30'$

Uncomfortable day - can't see, in fact we
can't see anything but lay still, growl, and
hope for better weather. I have not much
to say; my mind is not very prolific in
these days of darkness. - I wonder if the dawn
will ever appear - guess not - for the most of
the darkness is within me: how great!! Good night.

Friday the 25th

Cloudy, raining, calm and windy
nothing in sight but the bark.

Latitude about $6^{\circ} 0'$
Longitude do, $90^{\circ} 20'$

Chasty, weary, tedious, uncomfortable ugly
mean, wet dirty day - I'm out of sorts with
everything and everybody: savage as a meat
axe: could bite off a rod nail without breaking
a tooth. Yet it must be endured - sans murmur
even I wonder what the good folks will say
when they hear from the Arab and find
find that she is the lowest of the fleet? I
think I can guess - they will say he has not
seen a whale or he has not good help. But they
lie. I have seen as many whales as I expected to
and my help is good enough Good night and

Saturday April 26th 1857.

Cloudy, rainy and a gale of wind from S.W.

Latitude $6^{\circ}44'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$ E.

Bad weather, and nothing to dissipate the enui that settles down on me like a nightmare. I am quite disheartened and almost discouraged. Should be quite if it not for hope that Heaven-born gift. I would not sum so bad if we had got anything the three last times we saw whales; but having done nothing then, and now this spell of bad weather before we have a chance to retrieve our misfortune that then attended us, makes the time drag heavily on without a ray to shine athwart the gloom. But the day has dragged through, though storms have kept out the sun, and I find that I am just as well off as though I had everything that I could wish. What tomorrow will be remains to be seen: we have the promise that the evil shall be sufficient and I suppose that the good will be sufficient also. Good night

Sunday the 27th

Fresh winds from S.W. and cloudy. Looked for whales - saw the land

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}2'$

Oh my heart is sad and will not be comforted. How tis it that I feel so bad at times, and at others I can bear up against every thing that besets me, with clearfulness. Today I have had a task to keep myself from going quite distracted; I have tried to read the bible and from it derive comfort, but it would not be, I could not bind my mind to the subject and I closed the book completely disgusted, not with the book, but with myself for being thus engrossed with what matters that I cannot change for the better. and why should I strive the time is short in which it will make any difference to me, Cargo or not the same! Good night

*This day the ship Joseph Green by a
total dismasted in a hurricane
in the vicinity of Mauritius, she
made to repair cost \$4500.*

Sunday April 28th 1851.

Light winds from N.E. W. and fair weather

Latitude 5°49' South
Longitude 70°40' East.

Another fine day gone and nothing as usual. never mind, let it go, and hope for tomorrow I have much work to do, for I intend to leave this soon and go to the Bay of Bengal, and it is necessary to have every thing in good order because the wind blows hard there sometimes Good night

Tuesday the 29th

Strong winds from S.W. and cloudy. saw Danger Island. 8 15 m at sunset. no observations.

Bad weather nothing seen at work. not much to say so I'll stop till tomorrow night and see what turns up for me to scribble a bout not much I guess Good night ^{sweet one} rather flat

Wednesday 30th

Strong winds from N.E. W. cloudy with rain Spoke Lark Bevis - had seen nothing - strong current to E. & E

Latitude 5°40'
Longitude 70°49'

I went on board the Bevis this evening. she is the first American vessel that I have been on board of this voyage; and the second one that I have spoken. So at all events people cannot say that I have spent my time in visiting Mr Pierce & mate told me that he brought me a letter from you and had left it at the Seraphites, or directed How happy it makes me to think that I am always remembered by thee. To all the consolation that I have in this my solitude I feel that thou wilt love me, though fate do her worst; and that boy!!! Good night

Thursday May 14th 1857

Under the weather was hard, the wind was blowing a heavy one, six miles to the north west with our position we had a hard sea running but the wind was not violent.

A gale of wind from the westward had set strong current to S.E. took in sail and hove to see Eagle Island bearing E. at 8. et. 16. - over to the north.

Latitude $5^{\circ}54'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'$ East.

Here am I brought to in a gale of wind can do nothing but hope for better weather this gale seems to me rather out of time and place, still I suppose it is all right. I have cruised much in this latitude at all seasons of the year, and never had to hove to in a gale before. What is more now, is the time when we expect good weather in this place, yet I marvel not, every thing is changed, nothing favors us; and if I can finish this voyage with a whole skin I shall be thankful, though I don't get another drop of oil; I feel that if the Lord does not keep the City the Watchmen awake in vain Good night

Friday the 15th

This day a ship lay in the harbor, drove on shore from her anchors; became a total wreck and lost nearly all of the crew including the Master. The ship was loaded with goods for the station.

A gale of wind from S.W. with hard squalls at 6 et. 16. kept away East, and soon after made the Cross barbed group: steered along the north side of the Island at 10 miles distant at 1 P.M. saw the group of the Salomon Islands passed to the northward of them, and when to the Eastward of them hauled up S.E. till sunset, and then S.E. by South a course which will take her clear of Blenheim Reef on one side and Nelson Island on the other and close to the Eastern verge of the great bank.

Latitude $5^{\circ}12'$
Longitude $72^{\circ}34'$

The wind has blown very hard all day and still continues. I never saw the like in these (islands) before. it that even the elements have conspired against us Good night

Saturday May 3^d 1851.

a gale of wind from E. N. W. with hard
squalls Steered to S. W.

Latitude $6^{\circ}17'S$.

Longitude $73^{\circ}22'E$.

Gale still continues without any prospect
of abating: very uncomfortable this the
the hardest gale that I have ever had in
these latitudes, but I said so last night,
and it is rather foolish to repeat it now
so let it blow, and I'll let the Ark lay
quiet as a duck in a mud-puddle
untill it moderates, and then try again
So peace be with thee and thine, but with me!

Sunday the 4th

Strong winds from E. N. W.
and squalls - had sea running, and a very
strong current to the Eastward. carried sail
and steered West: made 2 miles western in
8 hours The current is running E. N. E. about
3 knots per hour.

Latitude $6^{\circ}57'$

Longitude $73^{\circ}5'$

Hard times there never had worse - no prospect
of better - nothing left but hope, but thank
God that is as bright as ever: may it ever
continue the same, let what will happen: I have
lived to day with thoughts of the past, and
surprised to see the ups and downs that
I have been through in the short space of 2
years; that short period of time comprises the
happiest days of my life and the most mis-
erable too, I have hardly seen any good things
since I left home: every thing has been wrong and
to nor all that I can do can I right it; but hope
that it will come right of itself by and by
I do not mention this as murmuring, but in order
that, when I am more miserably, or more happy than
I am at present, and both are possible, I can look
back and see wherein I have been blessed. I am
17 months out, provisions half consumed, with 450
lbs: have run a chance to get 1000 had it not
been for that same blight that has attended all
my undertakings hope, hope, hope! Good night

There was much darker times in store for me than
when I wrote this, Mar 22 to 1851

Monday May 5th 1851.

Strong winds from S.W. and cloudy; at day-light made sail and steered N.E. by E. at 4 P.M. made the land; Diego Garcia bearing S.W. by W. run in for the harbour and prepared to anchor. at 5 P.M. passed the Islands at the mouth of the harbour and hauled up S.E. by E. for Muenising where we arrived at 6 P.M. and came to anchor in 9 fathoms water; the horses having cast off shore $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile. I have come in to get wood and do some other work which I cannot do at sea; and the weather is so bad outside now, that there is no chance for a whale; so I shall lay quietly and do my work, and as soon as the weather becomes good, put to sea Good night

Tuesday the 6th

Fine weather with the wind at S.W.; being cutting wood and doing other necessary work.

I find that my old friends have left the Island, but have found very worthy people in their places. I have received bad news from Maki: a Mr Mullen, the man with whom I had much unsettled business is dead; how it will affect it I know not it may make me lose a thousand dollars but I hope not. I have an opportunity of sending a letter, there and I shall avail myself of it to inform my agent what to do the affair may ruin me yet let it be! Good night

Wednesday the 7th

Fine weather; wind S.W. at work all day: went on shore in the evening and passed an hour very agreeably with the Lady of the establishment: the worst of it is they cannot speak a word of English and therefore I have to speak French, which not of the purest dialect; but I can make myself understood well. Who can't when there is a pretty woman to listen? I always make them understand - but I must be off for it is work boys work every day, and I am haste to get away and have much to do before I can go Good night

Thursday 2 day 8th 1851.

From this date up to the 17th, a period of ten days, we have been employed Cutting Wood filling water, and fitting the Jib-boom - finished all last night and this day at Maridean got under way and came to sea. The Beant came in last Sunday she has 675 Sperm, 140 Oil - has run many whales but could catch but few.

I have passed the time quite comfortably while in port part of it with my friend on shore and part on board. I find friends wherever I go and I feel thankful for that same blessing, but alas! their kindness only serves to make me feel the loss of thy dear society the more keenly: all their kindness cannot fill the void that exists in my heart. I am tired and so I shall wish you Good night

Sunday the 17th

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fine weather steered to the westward at night - shortened sail and hove to: the Beant in sight: saw her manœuvring this fore noon and hauled up for her: she had her boat's down but think that she did not see whales as she gave up the chase soon: she will have looked for black fish

Latitude $7^{\circ}47'S$.
Longitude $71^{\circ}28'E$

This has been a sad weary day to me I feel that I dwell too much on my present situations and future prospects, and do not try to be a better man, and trust in Him who rules all things to guide me through all difficulties Oh that I had thee to cheer and comfort me in my trials, but that may not be, and I must do the best that I can without it. Where art, and how art thou and thy boys in a comfortable home, well and happy I hope: he is 14 months old to day, and has got to be a fine boy. I want to live and see thee and him!!! Good night

Sunday May 18th 1861.

Light breeze from S.E. and fine weather
steered to the northward.

Latitude $9^{\circ}29' S.$
Longitude $71^{\circ}21' E.$

Spoke with the Brinnest this evening - seen
nothing - she looked for a school of killers
yesterday wonder if we shall ever see another
whale - much work to do - hope that we shall
have weather to do it - I tried Good night.

Tuesday the 19th

Light winds from S.E. and
fine weather; steered to the northward in the
morning till 10 and then kept away West
to pass between the six islands and the land
to the south of them. At 11 rained sperm
whales going quick towards the land
which was then about 10 miles off bearing
from S.W. to S.E. at noon lowered the
boats: about 1 P.M. I got fast to a
large whale which was apart from the
school. I called the 3^d mate to help me
and let the other boats chase on for the
school - in about 10 minutes after, just as
I had the whale sporting thick blood, I
saw a waif set by a boat to leeward in
distress; I dispatched the 3^d mate to their
assistance. The harbour boat was stove
and the 2^d mate had picked out the
crew etc. It appears that he was stove in
the following manner: he was owing on to
a whale, and when within a short distance
of her she settled, and he layed his boat
for another whale, but had gone but a little
way, when he perceived the first whale coming
under water for the boat, and too near and
coming too quick to allow him a chance to avoid
her: the whale took the boat amid ship with
her head and broke her nearly in two, and left
her a complete wreck. In the mean time I had
taken the whale to the ship and made him
fast, and the 2^d mate had brought the
mate and crew to the ship and left
~~them~~ the stove boat; I dispatched the 2nd

mate to the assistance of the 3^d mate who was then close on to the whales, and sent the mate with the starboard boat to fetch the stoven one to the ship and I kept the ship away for the whales and boats that were in chase, and put out another boat. The stoven boat was brought on taken in and put up, the ship kept away again and the boats made ready for working, the whales being not far from the ship and close to the boats that were already off, and when I was on the point of going with the boats, the man at the masthead told me that he could but one boat; I went down to her with my boat, found the 2^d mate with the 3^d mate and boats crew in his boat and the bow boat in two in three pieces; a small piece of her stern end, head and a part of one side, all the rest was smashed up fine. By this time the whales had started off and we gave them up took in the second wreck, and put it up but it is good for nothing but fire wood. It appears that the third mate was going on to strike a whale, and when close to it another whale at a little distance ahead of the boat turned round, made for the boat on a clean rush, took her amid ships with her head, and knocked every thing flying, and started off from her a little way, but soon shed and came for her in the same way again and gave her some more with her head which left her a complete wreck, and again went off as before, and again returned and as a third and last call, smashed her with her tail then left the boat and went away to the shoal: then the men collected the three larger pieces of the boat, tied them together with the lonce warps and thus remained untill the 2^d mate came to their relief, which was but a few minutes; how a boat could be made so and no one hurt, I cannot see but thank God such is the case; there was no one hurt in the least by him, for which I am very thankful for. the same. But with all that above we had the good fortune to get one fine whale say so this and I feel very thankful for.

that e. k. there is a days work!!
I never herd of the like, nor do I believe
that a parallel to it can be found in
the annals of whaling. only to think! two
boats smashed, and neither of them darts
a piece of craft, and both by the same
whale, and she a very small cow! but
so it is, and be it so

every such has changed at last, the cry
has been mild whals, wont let a boat
come near them but this lot were quiet
enough, knowing I suppose that they
had a champion to fight their battles
and therefore they did not hurry themselves
but went on as they liked and said come
if you dare, and I'll smash your boat
ut like an egg-shell, and so he did Garret.

Wednesday May 21st 1851.

At daylight
hooked on and cut in the whale which
took us till 4 P.M. fine weather wind
at S.E. spoke the Brandt she had seen
nothing - Daringer Island at N.E. 25 miles
at sunset - third mate and four men
nch. rather had - got enough left - plenty!

Thursday the 22nd

Fine weather wind from
S.E. light - see the six Islands bearing
8 or 10 miles at sunset - saw one fin back
that is enough for to night - to tried to
write much I am 18 months out though
which makes me in the following position
I am half gone - provisions more than
half consumed and one sixth of a cargo
still I am happy well and hearty
for all of which I thank God. Good night

Friday 23rd

Light winds from S.E. and fine
weather. Six Islands East 20 miles at noon

At work hard all day - finished looking
the whale I am very tired - saw the ship Brandt
to windward I am all ready for another
whale. but oh how hard I have to work!!
yet I must on to the to the end Good night

Saturday May 24th 1851

Light winds and squally till noon and strong winds and fair the remainder of the day. At 11 A.M. saw the six Islands bearing E by N. 20 miles. noon after saw a school of sperm whales. at noon lowered the boats and noon got fast to one and others took off to E.N.W. left one boat to take the whale to the ship and continued the chase with two boats. and after chasing about 15 miles, about 5 P.M. got fast again and the others took off as at first. killed the whale mean time the ship had taken the other whale alongside and was coming to us as fast as possible. got the whale made fast at sunset. wore ship to S.W. and shortened sail. wind fresh from S.E.

Rather the hardest chase that I have had lately, but thank God it was not in vain for by it I got another whale I have worked very hard and am tired with a headache &c but hope that a little sleep will free me from it; and to that end I shall wish you good night and retire.

Sunday the 25th

Strong wind and fair cut in the whales and began to boil

Latitude 64° 0' S.
Longitude 70° 40' W.

Although it is Sunday, we have been hard at work and did not finish until 4 P.M. I am very tired and my hand are sore, being blistered in many places by the spade handle. I never cut any whales whose heads were so hard, they were old bulls, though small, yet fat and will make a fine lot of oil, say 50 blb which will be a great help to us just at this time and for which I am very thankful. The prospect looks brighter and I feel quite happy and though we have had hard hard luck, we also have had good. thank God &c.

Monday May 26th 1851.

Variable winds and squally with some rain under easy sail to the south at 4 P.M. saw sperm whales four miles off on the weather beam. the water too rough to pull to them with the boats and too late to work the ship to them found they were working to leeward shall try to find them to-morrow

Latitude $6^{\circ} 50' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 19' E$.

Saw whales again but could not get to them tonight - hope to see them in the morning - prospect brightens - first time in my life that I have seen sperm whales three times in one week Good night - let us see what to-morrow will bring forth.

Tuesday the 27th

Strong winds and squally run about in many directions in search of those whales but saw them not.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 13'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 10'$.

The to-morrow has come and gone and has brought nothing remarkable to pass - worked hard - finished boiling and prepared to stow down. I have run to leeward in search of those whales that I saw yesterday and all I have got therefor is the prospect of hurting back which will take some time hope I shall see a whale on the road. Good night

Wednesday the 28th

Strong winds from S.E. and squally at 6:30 A.M. saw sperm whales and lost them in the sun-glaze: cruised about and found them again at noon and soon after lowered the boats and after a little trouble about 3 P.M. got fast: struck & parted from two, iron broke in one, and cut the hne with a lane from the other and before we could strike him again he turned up and sunk so that at

at sun-set we had one that we had
stuck and killed and a calf that had
been killed in the snarl took them to
the ship and made them fast
Bad luck again - never saw so large a
lot of whalls together in my life. There were
all sizes from 5 lbs calves to 80 lb whales
and they swarmed and thrashed about
like so many ducks so that with foul lines
and heaving lines we have done not much
a Cow and calf is the reward for the labours
of the day - better than none, much better
Come very near getting my brains knocked
out by a piece of whales jaw that hung
from the stern bars in order to be towed
as it was I got a blow on the side of the
head which stunned me and has left a
hump there I must say sure. What will
come next hope nothing worse Good night

Latitude $6^{\circ}52'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$ E.

Thursday May 29th 1851.

Strong winds from
S.E. and squally. At daylight began
to stow down the oil, and by noon had the
decks clear sufficiently to cut in the whales
after dinner looked on and just as we had one
in raised sperm whales. Stopped cutting and
sent away three boats and with the remaining
hands cut in the other whale. The boats could
not get fast the whale having got into the
shulk and become shy the boats dogged them
till near night and came to the ship
Cleared the decks - weather bad - shall not
boil to night

Latitude $6^{\circ}52'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$

I am almost sick. I had pain in my right
side like symptoms of pleurisy I fear that
I shall have to bleed myself before I shall
get free from it; I dislike blood letting, but
under present circumstances I must do it
I know of no Thomsonian that will have the
desired effect - my head is sore Good night.

Friday May 30th 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. with signals of rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}12' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ}12' E.$

Buoy all day putting the boats to rights & bilging &c. - the pain in my side is better than what I called it (see yesterday) but a diseased liver I fear. Good night

Saturday the 31st

Strong gales from S.E. and squally with a little rain

Latitude $7^{\circ}4'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}38'$

Our whale are all boiled out and we shall have a chance to rest as the wind is blowing a gale; but I hope that neither our resting spell nor the gale will last long; I find that a little rest is absolutely necessary for our men are a lot of weak sisters: a little work does them up brown; yet I have but one or two on the sick list, and they are not dangerously ill: only run down and require a little and a dose of salts to set them evening - to the head if needed else; That nasty dull pain is still an inhabitant of my right side what it will come to remains to be seen & Good night.

Sunday the 1st of June 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}42'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}14'$

Bad weather wind almost a gale. no work to day but have a plenty on hand for the present week even if we do not see a whale which I hope may not be the case

I am anxious to get a little more before I go to make: if I don't I shall not grieve, for I have now more than I expected or reason to hope for - I thank God for it Good night -

Monday June 2^d, 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. and squally

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'E$

At work all day: stowing down oil finished at sun-set: the ship is clear and we are anxious for more whales: weather had the wind almost a gale: we have done a good business the last two weeks and I feel thankful for it Good night

Tuesday the 3rd

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $6^{\circ}23'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}25'$

Buisy fitting a new boat to replace the one we had used up the other day: I have worked hard for I feel very anxious to get her done as we have but three boats now that we can lower; no have we had for the three last times that we have seen whales I felt the need of the fourth boat very much especially the last time in a day or two we shall be all right again and then, or before, I hope to see whales. 'Tis summer time - where art thou? Good night

Wednesday the 4th

Strong winds from S.E. and cloudy with a hazy atmosphere which renders seeing very difficult - saw one finback

Latitude $6^{\circ}54'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}24'$

Finished the boat and put her out, and we have our Complement again I am quite well having the diarrhoea from drinking bad water: however I have just concocted a quart pot full of Composition an Cayenne strong as you would make it: mean to drink it all before I go to bed, and I expect to be well in the morning, would like to see you drink it.

Thursday May 5th 1851.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather

Latitude $7^{\circ} 1' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 47' E.$

Spent most of the day in washing: am tired: that nasty dull pain in my side still continues - I don't know what to make of that - same the composition had the desired effect and I am quite well again. Weather good - wonder where the whales are got.

Friday the 6th

Light breezes from S.E. and fair weather - saw a ship - saw the Brandt

Latitude $6^{\circ} 31'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 40'$

At work hard mending boots: went aboard the Brandt in the evening: found Capt. H. with a bad leg, having it badly cut with a towline while fast to a whale twelve days since. The line cut it bad, but it was no more, it was no worse: he lost the whale by cutting the line, but saved his life which was worth a bad exchange. I must look out for Sam's legs. Good night sweet

Saturday the 7th

Wind S.E. weather fine

Latitude $6^{\circ} 47'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 40'$

At work all day: from early morning till dark night on the stolen boat. I am tired the pieces. I believe there was never a man that had to work so hard as I do: am still the work accumulates, faster than I can perform the labour: I was delirious on very well until I had my heart smacked but that has put everything again in the bags: I feel that there is no rest for me, this voyage at least: poor old Sam! he has a hard task to perform. Courage - Good night

on this day you are at Grand Takers in our bodies
and writing to me, and in your letter you ask if I
am doing such and such things; you will see by the
Cronical of the day that I am - 12th/1851

Sunday June 8th 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair weather
At noon tacked to the Southward: Dairinger
Island N. by E 5 miles; the Six Islands E.S.E.
10 miles

Latitude $6^{\circ}28'S$
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'E$

This has been a day of rest to me. I had
worked very hard all the week, and felt the
need of rest, and I have enjoyed as much
as could under present circumstances: read the
Bible and mused thereon. I feel refreshed, and
shall begin the weeks work in the morning,
God willing - with fresh courage.

Two years ago and I was with the very beautiful
mine owner and O how happy I was. I wonder
if I shall ever enjoy the like again! I am
afraid not. I was not thankfull enough for
it when I had the near me to be blessed with
the same again yet I'll hop for it at all
events untill hope is dead Good night sweet.

Monday the 9th

at gale from S.E. and
squally: Lay to
Latitude $6^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}45'$

Worked hard all day on the old boat
hope to finish her to-morrow: had weather
over; want 100 lbs more this month if
possible but shall not grieve if I do not
get a drop. I have now more than I deserve
I am so bad I tried Good night my own.

Tuesday the 10th

at gale from S.E. and
large sea - saw the Ship Brandt, pass Leaneul
the 11

Latitude $6^{\circ}49'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}28'$

Employed the same as yesterday: rather bad
weather for boat mending; yet I have got on
bravely all things considered and shall have
her done soon. Bad weather bad, bad! Good night

Wednesday June 11th 1837.

& I quit from S.E. - Cloudy with a little
rain. Lay to and hoped

Latitude $6^{\circ}43'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$

I have finished the boat in spite of the
bad weather, and glad am I that she
is done - my hands are sore: having
the bark knocked off of them in many
places: the weather is bad enough, plenty
and I fear that we shall have no better
this year in this place Good night sweet

Thursday the 12th

The wind still blowing
a gale from S.E. attended with signals
of rain. San Dainger and Eagle Islands
the former bore S.E. 10 miles at noon

Latitude $6^{\circ}12'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'$

I have not done much to-day: in fact
my hands are too sore for me to do much
though there is much necessary work that
requires doing: To-morrow, if I live, I shall
begin some of it. This weather beats me
all to pieces: a constant gale, with an
overgrown sea: the prospect does not promise
any change for the better: therefore I shall
hang on untill the 17th then if all things
remain as they are at present I'm off - Good night

Friday the 13th

Strong winds and signals of
rain many fish - most too many

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}28'$

The moon falls to-day: if the weather does not
change soon I shall give up all hopes of its
being better time enough for me to get that
100 bbls before I go to the Islands. I hope, yet
there is nothing to establish it. Good night sweet

Saturday June 14th 1854.

Strong winds from S.S.E. Cloudy signals,
and rain

Latitude $6^{\circ}49'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}4'$ E.

The weather though bad is rather better than it has been on in whalers farlane it is whale weather i.e. not so rugged but what we could catch a whale if we could see one, and he would let us do him that same injury. How heavily weighs the time when the weather is bad and there are no whales. How sad too it makes me feel when I think that I must pass two years more in the same way, before I can put the rags on the arab and wind her away for home and then alas I shall be an old man then, if I live, for this voyage when ended, will have done its work on me and the words of Byron to me will be no fiction

Long years
Long though not very many have done,
Their work. — I
and I shall be an old man before my time be it so, I have had my reward and it is thy love that paid me let that to go I don't know as I could recall those days if I could; I am sure that I would not if I had to pass through what I have between those days and the present as the price, so you can see that I that I have not passed thus much of the voyage very happily Good night

Sunday the 15th

Fine weather, except a few signals of rain in the morning: and from S.S.E. saw the Six Islands bearing East

Latitude $6^{\circ}48'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}15'$

We have had a fine day for a whaler and have looked about but see nothing: I like Sunday only I think too much on that day; having nothing else to do — hi ho mid-summer again Good night

Monday June 16th 1851.

Light breeze from S.E. and fine weather
the six Islands S.E. 17.8 15 miles at noon

another fine day and nothing. worked
hard with all hands fitting the rigging, tarring
it & ready for the rainy season which is
now approaching. I don't know what has
become of the whales: 'tis time they were on
again if they intend to come this month
as they did last. This whaling business, is
much like the clantucket-girls rolling down
a sand hill and singing at every turn
Now you see it, now you don't

Perhaps you will; perhaps you won't.
So it is with the whales now you see them
now you don't, and when you see them, it
is—perhaps you will and perhaps you won't
catch any but we must, look, look, look. Get?

Tuesday the 17th

Fresh breeze, cloudy, squally,
raining, bad: see nothing

Latitude 9° 0'
Longitude 71° 9'

Bad weather has come again: 'tis no use to
expect better this season so I shall work away
to the westward; perhaps in doing that I
shall find a whale. Let's see the boy is
18 months old: he ought to be a good sized
chap now, able to run alone and get into
plenty of mischief; give Mother plenty of
trouble to look after him. I hope he is a good
boy, if so I should like to see him; if he is not
I don't know how about it or but whether
he is, or is not, like some other things "remains
to be seen". in the mean time I give myself
no uneasiness about him; knowing that if you
can't make him good I can't. I wish nothing
troubled me more than the education of my
son as long as he has you for Mother: he will
give you trouble no doubt for it is an old adage
and perhaps true, "like father like son" in which
case that same little Henry King will make
you up sorrow deeply; for his pa has a—Good mother

Wednesday June 18th 1851

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair, steered off the the wind in search of whales: saw none

Latitude $7^{\circ}11'$ South
Longitude $90^{\circ}40'$ East.

At work as usual on the old Sarah: no more trouble to keep her rigged than it is my wife. I feel that the pain in my side is getting worse every day: I am afraid that my liver is growing, but I will not anticipate. I wonder if Sabelia pills would help it: I'll try them; at all events I must do something for I feel that for me to be sick would greatly embarrass my pecuniary affairs, and they are already far enough that way. Then again it would be no worse for me to be so situated, than it is for a thousand others that are more deserving than I. Well, let it go sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. Good night.

Thursday the 19th

Strong winds from South
squally early, all of which when put together
makes a bad day. Steered off from the wind

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'$
Longitude 90°

I am quite unwell and have been all day. I have taken cold and every limb and bone in my body, feels as though they had been beaten with a ball. However I have drank a lot of Cayenne, soaked my feet in hot water and now I feel rather better; but still dull and stupid. I feel somewhat as I did that night when we were in Boston and you and Granny Thomas doctored me; but I shant take no such nasty medicine now as you gave me then nor would I have taken that, had it not been for the sake of pleasing you; for when I saw you so anxious about me I should have taken the draft had it been the fatte Hamlock. Hope I shall feel better soon, and I guess I shall as sickness and I am as not intimate friends. Good night.

Friday June 20th 1851.

Fresh winds from S. E. squally rainy, dark
misty weather Steered N. by E. no observations

I am off for the Islands at last without
another 200 lbs of oil: I hoped for it, but
the weather has been so bad that there has
not been half a for us to get it. The weather
still continues bad and prospect of its
being better for an indefinite period: by staying
no longer I shall save time, so I'll go to
Shake and see what awaits me there
I expect some letters (old ones) from thee, and
some from friends. About the oil that I
left there I know not what to think, whether
the holders have set aside all regard to
honesty and sold it or have kept their bond
I know not: but I will not anticipate, I
shall know soon enough. Good night sweet.

Saturday the 21st

Strong winds with some squalls
of rain: steered W. by S. and N. by E. at 5.30 P.M.
saw a sperm whale: lowered the boats and pulled
to where he went down but night coming on
early owing to the cloudy weather we did not
see him again - came to the ship, shortened
sail and hove to till that saw the whale
think that his course was about N. S. W.

Latitude 5° 43' S.
Longitude 66° 32' E.

I have run another whale but had no chance
to catch him: so that is the end of him, unless
I can find him again to-morrow which is hardly
possible so let this be the end of it

I have been at work as usual and am tired, but
to-morrow I will rest, provided I can't find a whale
and the chance is rather small, the weather is so
bad. The following is a fair description of the
weather for June this far. The ground work is
a strong gale with a large sea. Then a squall
of rain about every hour, and cloudy all the
time with a heavy atmosphere, which prevents
objects from being seen at any distance: under
such circumstances the chance is small Good night -

Sunday the 22^d of June 1854.

Strong winds from S.E. and squally
saw one fin back; but nothing of the sperm
whale that we saw last night

Latitude $6^{\circ} 0' S.$
Longitude $66^{\circ} 6' E.$

I have been about in search of that whale
but have not seen him the weather the same
and I have kept away for the Islands again.
I hope however to see something before my arrival
at the Islands. We are 19 months out and
have 650 lbs. a little better than my last voyage
but the time is fast approaching when I must
drive business in order not to be behind. I must
get *650 lbs more between this and December
next. under present circumstances it looks
rather dark yet I will hope for it notwithstanding
if I get it, I will try to be thankful; if
I do not get it; I will not murmur Good night

Monday the 23^d

Strong winds from S.E.
and squally Steered to the westward

Latitude $5^{\circ} 20'$
Longitude $64^{\circ} 30'$

I should think that the weather could not
be so bad as it is: a constant gale in the
lat of 6° is rather out of the common course
however, it is nothing for me, as I have been
out of the common course this far, and
am afraid that I shall keep there

I have much more bad weather this far
than I had on the last voyage; have seen more
whales by five or six times; and had I had
the same success I should now have 1300 lbs.
I am well aware that I had extra luck last
voyage, in getting whales when I saw them
but I am paying for that same this voyage
with a vengeance. Our catching whales seems
to me just the same as one trying to pick
up bits by their tails; he may grab them as hard
as he pleases, ten to one they will slip through
his fingers before he can put them in his basket. Good, etc.

* I have not got it yet and shall be
right glad if I get it by arrival
June 24 or 1854

Tuesday June 24th 1851.

Strong winds and cloudy; squally with a little rain; steered to the westward

Latitude $5^{\circ}20' S$
Longitude $62^{\circ}20' E$

Gird and discouraged and not much to say about anything. I am not well and I know not what is the matter, but something is out of fix I can't sleep nor eat much I should like to be at home a little while that you might doctor me but that is impossible for some time yet if ever Good night sweet

Wednesday the 25th

Fresh winds and cloudy steered to the westward

Latitude $5^{\circ}4'$
Longitude $59^{\circ}53'$

Work says Work: all day long and am about tired up: wonder what will be tomorrow I know not and glad I don't Good night.

Thursday the 26th

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather: Steered N.W. by E.

Latitude $4^{\circ}38'$
Longitude $58^{\circ}46'$

Well tomorrow I suppose that I shall see that beautiful Island called Make. Oh how I dread what is before me for the next month how I shall find my affairs I cannot guess for the men are ^{very} consummate villains, that very likely they have cut all manner of shames with my property yet I hope not, for it is bad enough as it is. But let what will come it shall find me, God willing, ready to meet it. I hope to find a lot of letters there from you my dear Wife and some from friends. They will be old, yet good, for any thing that dear hand hath touched is always welcome Good night my next

Friday June 27th 1851.

Light winds from S.S.E. and fair weather
Steered W by E till 9 et etc. and made
the land. (Foggy Island one of the Seydelle
Group) having W by S hauled up, one point
passed to the northward of it and then
steered W for Make. Wind light, found that
we had not time to reach the anchorage
before night. Heaved to and shall lay off
land on through the night.

Latitude $4^{\circ}29'$ South
Longitude $56^{\circ}1'$ by Chron
which is some miles too much
by the land.

One I should have gone in to night, but
I did that port more than any other in
the world, and I want daylight to enter it
with I have a peculiar dread about it and
I have good reason for it. It is the only place
where an accident has befallen me, and it
makes the old adage true or a burnt child
dreads the fire. I will try it in the morning,
God willing, if I don't hang her up on some
of these rocks, among which I am knocking
about tonight. Shall sleep any Good night.

Saturday the 28th

Fine weather: at daylight
hoor up and run in for the harbour, which
I entered about 9 et etc. and moored the
Ship in safety did not run her ashore again.
Went on shore about noon and found
all my affairs in good order: received many
letters from you and two from Mr Sawin
informing me that my draft had been
honored, and that I was at liberty to take away
the pledged property. But this being Saturday
I shall not do any thing about the oil till
Monday.

Sunday July 6th 1851.

Last Monday ²⁷⁸
We began to prepare the oil for being taken
onboard by having it well lapped &c. It took
all the week to take that and the water and
store them now for settling the business pertaining.

Ship and so forth

Sunday July 13th 1851.

Buisy all the first week settling accounts and have nearly finished

Sunday the 20th

Buisy getting copies of all my documents concerning the disaster, to send home to Mr. Swain according to his request & what a task!! yet patience Sam and thou shalt conquer if thou faint not

Thursday the 24th

I have accomplished the task, and I have every document copied, and each certified by the Civil Commission and all my other affairs settled and am now ready for sea and shall go to-morrow the Lord willing.

Friday the 25th

Wind too strong to lift the anchor with safety; so let her lay and hope for a change.

Saturday the 26th

Same as yesterday - did the same weather looks better

Sunday the 26th

This morning the wind being light got all ready to weigh, but ere we had time to do it the wind freshened and we were obliged to give up

Monday the 27th

This morning succeeded in getting out and at 10 A.M. got clear took the Minister, the Rev. Mr. Le Fontain on board with intention of leaving him at Braslin the same evening; but in the fore part of the stay the wind was light, and towards night the wind weather became thick and raining which prevented us from reaching Braslin to night

Tuesday July 28th 1851.

Strong gales from South and fair weather day to till daylight and then bore up land passed through Ladysm channel. Landed Mr Serfontain as he desired and continued our course for Dennis Island off which I intend to turn a while. Spoke the bark "Hope" boiling and saw the bark "Sagrange" cutting

Well I am at sea once more and glad as I: my buisness is finished to my satisfaction and I have all my documents onboard but what a task I have had: but thanks to God it is nearly done. but My dear Mary when I am sick I have the liver complaint well seated at last and now my mind is at rest about the dull pain in my side that has been there for months & it's so I will not complain I find the Dyspepsia powders that you gave me the only medicine that does me any good; and O how much I thank thee for thy kindness in putting them up: did you think I should need them?

Wednesday
Friday the 29th

Strong winds from S.S.E. and heavy looked for whales: saw fin back Dennis Island 8 10 miles at noon.

I have nothing to say. My head is full of L. p. a. and accounts current and with all of it put together I have no mind or time for anything else yet.

Thursday the 30th

Fresh breezes from the South and fair weather: looked for whales but saw none; not even a fin-back

Latitude 32° 26' S
Longitude 55° 2' E

I am bothered and vexed beyond measure with making out accounts and picking out and putting each in its proper place; it is a task indeed but I shall accomplish it G. C. N.

Friday August 1st 1851.

Strong gales from S.S.E. and fair weather
and Island S.W. 10 miles at noon.

Bad weather, nothing to be seen. I am weary
of this: busy making up accounts and they
are so complicated that it almost turns
my head. What is to pay me? Good night.

Saturday the 2nd

A gale of wind from South
and no hopes of a moderation at present.
bad sea running

Latitude $3^{\circ} 21' S.$
Longitude $55^{\circ} 9' E.$

At work porting accounts and I am tired
to pieces: my side is sore enough: wonder
what is going on in there? I dare not
guess for I should come too near the
truth if I did.

I have taken time to-day
to read over your letters again: how kind
and full of love they are! it does my
heart good to read them, for every line
assures me that you love me dearly, and
that is my all on earth—Good night sweet

Sunday the 3rd

Strong gales from South
and fair weather, though a very rough sea
running; did what we could in the way
of cruising which amounted to but little
else than lolling up and down against
the sea which is at times perpendicular
as a wall. Saw 3 barks all standing
nearly still—hard to westward

Latitude $3^{\circ} 8'$
Longitude $56^{\circ} 4'$

Another weary day past and nothing to
cheer me but hope. O when will the time
come that I shall have thee again at my
to speak consoling words in moments of
gloom, alas it seems never. Thou art my
guardian angel! how much I love thee!!! G. E. 1851

Monday August 4th 1851.

Strong gales from S.S.W. and squally
saw fin backs, and one hawk.

Latitude $3^{\circ}14'S$
Longitude $56^{\circ}0'$ East

Still busy with accounts and half sick
with indigestion or vom - tion I know not
what that renders me unfit for business
yet notwithstanding I shall get my accounts
finished and books posted in a day or two
more, and then I'll be at work again like
a dog, and see if I cannot drive off this
naughty demon that seems hovering over me
like a night mare and trying to fix
itself in spite of all the Thomsonian
or any other medicine I can find & stay.

Tuesday the 5th

Strong gales from South
and cloudy saw one, may, two sails, a few
fin backs & nothing more.

Latitude $3^{\circ}24'$
Longitude $55^{\circ}45'$

I am tired of this: a gale of wind all the
time and no hopes of less; so I am off for
somewhere, I know not exactly where
my side is sore and I know not what it
will come to yet; it gets worse every day,
in spite of me: but let it go Good Night

Wednesday the 6th

Strong winds from South,
cloudy with signals of rain. Steered S. & N.E.
and N. by E.

Latitude $2^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $56^{\circ}00'$

Still employed writing official documents and
accounts. I long to see the end of them
that I may begin a letter to you, which
always gives me pleasure; and at present
I have much to write about and one of
these days, if we live, you will receive another
long letter from your happy Sam. Good night.

^a
Thursday August 7th 1851.

Fresh breeze from South and cloudy,
steered S.W.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 20' S.$
Longitude $57^{\circ} 0' E.$

Employed repairing an old boat: have
been on my feet all day: am tired, but
must over-haul accounts: there is a
mistake in them somewhere and I must
find that same before I go to sleep if
it is possible. Of that mine adversary
had to make out the bills on an affair
of General average. I should not wish
to have a greater punishment laid
upon him: too bad! very bad Good night

Friday the 8th

Fresh breeze from South and
cloudy; steered E. S.W.

Latitude $1^{\circ} 6' 0'' N.$
Longitude $58^{\circ} 45' E.$

I am again bound for Ceylon to see if
there is anything there for me in shape
of a whale. I hope that there is, for it is
about time I began to do something if I ever
intend to see home again. I have taken but
350 lbs. for the last year and at that rate
it will take me four years more to make
a decent voyage: perhaps there is better luck
in store for us. I'll hope for it Good night

Saturday the 9th

Fresh breeze from South
and cloudy; steered E. by N.

Latitude $1^{\circ} 36'$
Longitude $60^{\circ} 10'$

Well I have my accounts made out at last and
glad am I. Now comes the writing of letters
to accompany them which will take me nearly
all next week then I mean to begin one to
you; I have much to tell you and you will
get a long letter: O! what a life she has
away from all that dear. Good night sweet

Sunday August 9th 1851.

Light winds from the westward and fair weather. Steered to the eastward

Latitude $1^{\circ}39'N$.
Longitude $62^{\circ}34'E$.

Wearry day: read the Bible - wrote four pages of a letter to you which I shall continue at a convenient time I want to go to Colombo now; but must try to get a little more oil first when will it be good night

Monday the 11th

Light falling wind with showers of rain: made all possible way to the eastward had no observations the supposed
Latitude $1^{\circ}50'N$
Longitude $63^{\circ}10'E$.

Served out cloths to the Ships company and a real perplexing job it is but that is only one of the duties that fall on Capt. but it is no small job to keep all the accounts correctly but it is done and done too for one year for I will not let a man have a single article untill the 11th day of August 1852. it is a real nuisance I cross G. et.

Tuesday the 12th

Five breezes from E.N.W. and fair weather steered E.S.E.
Latitude $2^{\circ}31'N$
Longitude $64^{\circ}21'E$

Repairing old sails &c not much to say. My liver is out of fix again so soon as I shall get the Thompsonion; I wish I had plenty of it but alas I have but little and my Apothecary is far away and I must do without. I wonder what that same Apothecary is doing just now; giving the baby Catnip perhaps wonder if I shall ever see her again? It dont look much like it now.

I am writing her a letter and I must continue it a page or two to night and that shall amuse me for half an hour G. et.

Wednesday August 13th 1851.

Strong breezes from West and cloudy,
steered N.E.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 2'$ N.
Longitude $65^{\circ} 30'$ W.

My side is bad and pains me very much
I know not what it will come to. I have
been at work rather hard to day: perhaps that
makes it worse. If I had no wife and child
I would leave for home immediately Good night

Thursday the 14th

Fresh breezes from West
and cloudy steered N.E.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 46'$
Longitude $68^{\circ} 1'$

Been writing a letter to you in which I have
told you how bad my side is: don't know
whether I shall send it or not. will make
her feel bad no doubt but it would make
her feel worse to know that I could not place
confidence in her fortitude what if I am such
a thing nothing more than other men endure and
I am no better than they; and if I die what then
my wife will not be the only widow in the world
but I don't want to die now I don't want my wife
to be a widow more than four years at a time
that is long! too long but good night Sweet.

Friday the 15th

Light winds from the westward
cloudy with rain. steered N.E. and E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 47'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 37'$

Bad weather this afternoon which prevented
us from mending sails, I am sorry because we
had one unbent from the yard and must
do without for a day or two the pain in my
side has been bad enough to day, but I begin
to think it is rheumatism for the pain seems
to shift about a little I wish I knew just
what it was. but alas! time will show
what it is or is not Good night Sweet

Saturday August 16th 1851.

Light winds from the E.W. and squally
steered East till 6 P.M. and then hauled
to, to S.W.

Latitude 6°46' N.
Longitude 70°56' E.

Some more of my good luck: pumped ship
to-night and pumped up and overboard
a plenty of Stern oil; that went do
in no manner of means so I have hauled
to the South for good weather in order to
take it up and Cooper it; it will take
four days to do it and it must be done
before I get down to the Coast, for there the
weather is too bad to do anything but catch
a hales. if I could have known it one week
ago it would have been well for the weather
has been fine and smooth; but now I don't
know how about it; we shall see Good night

Sunday the 17th

fresh breezes from W.E.W.
with rain in the storming. steered to S.W.
by S. in search of good weather that we
may Cooper the oil

Latitude 5°56'
Longitude 70°38'

I have not read a word in the Bible to-day
but sat and mended over my hard fate
and mending old shirts. I can't bear to mend
any sort of cloths except stockings then
I can't no more. I wear them untill the holes
in the heels, unite with the holes in the toes
and then throw them overboard for good
luck. I have worn Grandmother Douglass's cotton
socks ever since I left home, and they are about
done. I wish you would send me a downen
pair over land, for I dislike to wear wool
in this hot weather. I leave I am drunk; I can't
follow the lines

I am about mad to think
that I must Cooper my oil. I have only
just finished getting that from Mike, and
the rest must turn to, to run out but I
shall see how about it Sam says good night.

Monday August 18th 1851.

Light winds from the Westward and fair weather except two or three showers of rain. Steered by the wind to the South

Latitude $4^{\circ} 13' \text{ N}$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 29' \text{ W}$

Mended old sails and got ready to take out oil to cooper. Shortened sail at night. Shall begin the battle in the morning if the Lord is willing, which willingness I shall take for granted if the weather is good. The pain in my side has returned again. I go into the hold tomorrow and see how real hard work will affect it. It is a curious feeling that I cannot describe, a kind of weakness and I know not what, not care much. Good night.

Tuesday the 19th

Light winds from west and fair weather. at daylight worked on. broke out the oil from one side of the main hold, coopers it and stored it down again; found it in very good order, except one cask which had lost about a lb. from a worm hole, which has been the cause of our pumping oil. The oil did not require coopersing as a general thing, but as we have begun, I shall go through with it and then I shall feel safe about it.

Latitude $3^{\circ} 25' \text{ N}$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 20' \text{ W}$

I have worked very hard today; never worked harder a day in my life and shall do the same tomorrow I suppose. I am too tired to write much so I shall bid you good night and go to bed myself.

Wednesday the 20th

Same as the preceding day. nearly finished the oil over ship and steered to the N.

Latitude $3^{\circ} 21' \text{ N}$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 30' \text{ W}$

Thursday August 21st 1851.

Light breezes from the westward and fine weather. finished the oil and made all sail at 10 o'clock. Steered North

Latitude $3^{\circ} 12'$ N.
Longitude $78^{\circ} 41'$ E.

Well the oil has been broke out, coopers and stored back again, that is 400 bbls of it, the rest 200 bbls that I took on board at Mabe did not require to be coopers. it has taken us but a short time, we have had no accident happen in hoisting these large cask, and the Lord has blessed us with fine weather: just breeze enough to keep the ship steady and not a drop of rain. I have worked hard as is my wont, I feel a little sore and stiff but on the whole none the worse for the labour. I had my finger jammed rather bad but that is a kind of natural consequence with me always to have sore hands but they always get well again. Good night Sweet.

Friday the 22nd.

Strong winds from the westward squally with rain: nasty weather. Steered North: saw a beach just at night

Latitude $4^{\circ} 15'$
Longitude $78^{\circ} 40'$

The bad weather has come on again, but we have finished the oil and are prepared for it. I asked of the Lord for good weather to coopers my oil: He gave it me: let me be thankfull for the benefit. We are 21 months out with 600 bbls: never mind let me do my duty and trust in God for the result. I find that there is an overruling Providence that directs the affairs of men in spite of themselves, and from that conviction, I shall try not to fret whether I get oil or not. I know that there are many worse off than me that are more desiring; still the thoughts of Wife and Son comes up and I say to myself "I must get oil" forgetting the promise of Him who says I am Father of the Fatherless. Let it

Saturday August 23rd 1851.

Strong winds from W. & N.W. cloudy with a few squalls of rain. Stood at, and at N.E.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 39'$ at
Longitude $71^{\circ} 21'$ E.

Well I am just about where I was last Saturday night. I have been back to the fine weather place, cooped the oil, and am back again without any trouble: much less than I should have had doing the same work in port. I think that it will be some before the Arab's anchor bites the sand or mud again six months at least, if I am well and everybody the same; I had quite enough of port for one voyage and shall keep the sea as long as I can. Good night my sweet.

Sunday the 24th

Strong winds from West; hard squalls with rain. Stood at N. till 6 o'clock then at N.E. & the till noon, then at N.E. till sunset. By the wind to at N.E. as the remainder of the day strong current.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 30'$ at noon
Longitude $72^{\circ} 30'$ " "

The above mistake was caused by mistaking Civil account which I keep, mistook of sea account. I am somewhat perplexed; the current is strong to leeward a lot of low Islands under the lee, rather thick as mud, hard squalls, with calms between and bad sea; yet with all that perseverance on our part with God's blessing, will keep the Arab in safety this night. The current that has affected the ship for the last 24 hours has thrown her from the track which I intended to make some 30 miles; I wished to sight these Islands and have a look for a whale to leeward of them as I have heard of whales being seen in their vicinity. I intended to write letters to day, but my mind has been too busy with what surrounds me at present, for me to write, for as I have said before, I always write just as I feel, and I don't wish to send any one a letter full of glooms. I have read the Bible some but it did not dispell the Gloom. Good night Sweet.

Monday August 25th 1851.

Carried all possible sail through the
squalls of wind and rain. Hoisted at 11^h
A.M. at daylight saw the land; the northern
islands of the Maldiva Islands bearing
N.E. by E. weather better made sail and
steered at high noon then N.E. till night
shortened sail and bore to head to the south

Latitude $7^{\circ} 15'$ N.
Longitude $73^{\circ} 01'$ E.

I am clear of those Islands and I am right
glad. I passed an uncomfortable night, last
night owing to their proximity and found
that I had not been too careful; the current
is so strong about the Maldivas, that it is
rather uncomfortable cruising near them &c.

Tuesday the 26th Light winds from the westward
and fair weather, though hazy. Steered
S.E. Saw the land bearing West at noon
the same as seen yesterday

Latitude $6^{\circ} 56'$
Longitude $73^{\circ} 57'$

The pain in my side is much worse, last
night it would not let me sleep for a
long time and when at length I succeeded
in getting a knaps, such frightful dreams
as filled my imagination that on waking
I was glad to give up the idea of sleeping
even if I could. It seemed as though there
was something trying to eat through my side
in the region off the liver. I have eaten but
little to-day though my appetite is good as
it can be. I eat a very light supper and
it lays in my stomach like a brick. I have
taken three Collier pills, and am about
to take a dose of Dr. Squire's powders

This is hard indeed to be sick, but still
Gods will be done in all things.

I wish I could find a whale and see if
a little excitement would not help my nasty
complaint I am about 240. Good night rest

Wednesday August 26th 1857.

Light breeze from N.E. W. and fine weather
Steered to S.E. ward. see many porpoises
and 1 fin back.

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$ N.
Longitude $74^{\circ}57'$ E.

Buoy all day. always find something
to and it is well that I do or I should
get too much. Eat no supper last night
and slept all without dreaming much
Wonder what makes one dream, indigestion
I guess. Must begin a letter to Mr. Saverin
I guess again. Oh fiddle stick. Good night.

Thursday the 27th

Light winds from the
Westward and fair weather. Steered
to S Eastward see porpoises

Latitude $4^{\circ}39'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}29'$

I wonder if I shall ever see another whale
I am almost discouraged, and quite disgust-
ed with this manner of life; but I suppose
that I must endure, let it come as it may.
I wish that I did not care anything about
it whether I got a whale or not. Good night.

Friday the 28th

Fresh breeze from N.E. W.
and fair weather. Steered to the Northward.
Saw many porpoises.

Latitude $4^{\circ}34'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}47'$

At work as usual. had pain in the right side
cant breath any - cant remain in this state
long. it will be better or worse I should think
let it go. I have many letters to write but am
in such a frame of mind that I cant write
anything but complaints and in that case it is
better not to write at all. wish I had my letters
from Colombo. I suppose that there is one there
for me not more than sixty days old; however
it wont hurt by keeping. Good night sweet

Saturday August 30th 1857.

Fresh breeze from the westward and fair weather though rather hazy; steered to the northward: saw many porpoises and one finback.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 49'$ et.
Longitude $76^{\circ} 48'$

I have nothing to say to night. I am hard up in every sense of the word, this nasty complaint that hangs on to me, renders me unfit for anything; when will it be well? G. et.

Sunday the 31st

Light winds from the westward and hazy. Steered South: saw finbacks and porpoises.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 23'$
Longitude $76^{\circ} 37'$

Beh. the month of August is gone and in it we have seen no whales; not tell us see what September will bring. But it being what may there is but one thing that I desire, I and that is that I may be a better man at the end of the month than I am at the beginning. which never was the case in any month of my life.

I opened a vein in my arm to day and took therefrom 2 pints of blood to see if would ease the pain in my side, but as yet I cannot say whether it has or not Oh my wife where art thou?

Monday September 1st 1857.

Fine breeze from N.E. W. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the southward saw 2 finbacks

Latitude $4^{\circ} 48'$
Longitude $76^{\circ} 52'$

During all day repairing the fore top a part of it having decayed. It seems that I shall always find something to do which I suppose is well or perhaps I should think too much. I wonder where all the whales have got to. I can't find one no course that I can steer. - this is killing me by inches. when will it end? Good night

Tuesday September 2nd 1851.

Fresh breezes from N.E. & W. and fine weather
steered N. E. & S. saw fin-backs.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 8'$ N.
Longitude $77^{\circ} 11'$ E.

At work as usual all day and am tired
Still I shall write some in your letter before
I go to rest I know not what to make of
the nasty pain that is hanging about
my breast: it has left my side and taken
up its abode right in the middle of my
breast and there is one place so sore that
I can't touch it without causing me to cry
out, almost. Bleeding has done no good
sorry I did it now: Let it go: Good night.

Wednesday the 3rd

Strong winds from N.E. & W.
and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the
Northward. Saw fin backs.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 25'$
Longitude $78^{\circ} 4'$

There: I have finished the fore-top, and have
worked hard all day to do it, and it is the
last days work that I shall do untill I
feel much better than I do at present, unless
I see whales I am bad enough Good night & rest

Thursday the 4th

Strong winds from the westward
and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the north
saw finbacks, and a bark steering S.E. had a
strong current to the Eastward

Latitude $6^{\circ} 31'$
Longitude $78^{\circ} 54'$

Have done nothing to-day but write a little in
your letter, and I feel much better for that
same idleness: I have taken three doses of
Gurkington's balsam of life, and it has removed
the pain in my breast entirely for the present
I don't believe that the "Solilix" pills are good: I have
taken them for a month with knowing it Good night

Friday September 5th 1851.

Strong winds from the westward and hazy
clouds to the south till noon and then to
the north the remainder of the day. Saw
many finbacks and porpoises

Latitude $5^{\circ}34'$ N.
Longitude $78^{\circ}39'$ W.

The pains have left my side and breast and
I feel much better: plagued with indigestion
a little but that can be born but those nasty
pains that have been hovering around my
life for the last two months are frightful.
I have been writing letters to day, that is
I have written four or five pages in your letter
and an official letter to Mr Savin concerning
the disaster at Anah. I am getting on with
them as fast as I can, I mean letters, so that
I may have them ready to hand so soon as
the weather will permit Good night Sweet

Saturday the 6th

Fine breeze from the
westward and fair weather, looking for whales

Latitude $6^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $79^{\circ}38'$

I have been at work to day and I find that
it brings the pain into my side again; I have
about made up my mind that I have the
chronic inflammation of the liver; and I suppose
that I shall be obliged to take Calomel in some
form: I dislike to do it: I shant until I have
consulted a physician. I have arrived to my
old ground at last; where I have taken much
oil in times that have gone by: whether there
will come any whales here this season or not
remains to be seen: I shall cruise one month
then if I have seen nothing I shall go away
and look in another place

"This day be bread and peace my lot:

" Still Celee beneath the Sun,

" Thou knowest if best bestowed or not

" And let Thy will be done

Good night,

Sunday September 7th 1857.

Light winds from the Westward and fine weather
Looking for whales; saw porpoises, petrels, and
all things that used to indicate whale in
former times the land 15 miles distant at
noon

Latitude $6^{\circ} 21'$ N.
Longitude $99^{\circ} 40'$ E.

Wrote in your letter, killed bed-bugs, and that
is all that I have done to-day. I feel cheerful
and don't care for anything just now. I wish
that I could always feel the same; but alas!
the gloom will still hover round ready to settle
down upon me again, like the mazy vapor that
hangs over the dead sea. Good night sweet

Monday the 8th

Light winds from the Westward
and fine weather. Looking for whales saw
many finbacks. the land 10 miles distant
at noon in the

Latitude $6^{\circ} 35'$

Began a letter to Mr. Savin and have filled
one sheet and part of the second. I don't like
to write to him for I have to be so particular
not to make mistakes that I am sure to
make them. I like writing to you much better
for you will overlook mistakes and make all
due allowances for my ignorance. I remember once
a long time ago that you said to me, "I wish
that when you write to strangers you would be
particular and not make mistakes, your letters
to me never mind I can make them out!" as
much as to say those that I had written you were
full of blunders. and so they were, and are yet
I suppose; but it cut me to the heart to hear
you say so for I had done my best. and I resolved
then that I would improve if possible, whether
I have or not is not for me to say, but I
do say that I have read letters written by others
that were not written any better than mine; they
were not yours, however, for I call you a dabster
at epistolary writing. I believe that you would have
a fit of apoplexy or some other ail if you thought
you had made a blunder, even in writing to me. Good night

Tuesday September 9th 1851.

Fine breeze from the westward and fair weather looked for whales: saw fin-backs

Latitude $6^{\circ} 3' N$
Longitude $79^{\circ} 30' E$

Been writing letters to-day and done nothing else I feel quite well: the pains having left my sides and bust: If I could find a whale I should be all right, but that seems entirely out of the question Hope, hope!! Good night

Wednesday the 10th

Strong winds from N.E.W. and fair weather: looking for whales saw none of course the land 15 miles distant

Latitude $6^{\circ} 41'$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 45'$

Writing letters: I have had quite enough of that same amusement for the last few days: I have written fifty pages, and have not yet done: I am tired of it I have finished yours which is rather a long one: it contains 38 pages and that surely is long enough I have two more to write but they will not contain over one sheet each. Good night sweet.

Thursday the 11th

Light winds from N.E.W. and fair weather: looking for whales

Latitude $6^{\circ} 49'$
Longitude $79^{\circ} 40'$

I intend to land at Colombo to-morrow if the weather permits; leave my letter, and take any that may be there for me; then I shall be ready to leave when I like: I think that I shall look two weeks longer, for I wish to give the place a fair tryal before I leave it; for it does not seem possible that there should be no whales at all, in a place where they used to be plenty We shall see wonder what news I shall get Good night

Friday September 12th 1851.

Light winds from the westward. all day light kept away for Colombo: at 10 o'clock was near enough to leave the boat. wind light strong current to the north. Got a few stores and sent them off: but not having time to finish my letters today I remained on shore through the night.

Saturday 13th

Light winds from S.W., strong current to the north. Boat came at 2 P.M. ship could not get up sooner against the current. finished my business: got a few refreshments and got off to the ship at 5 P.M.: tired enough. Stood off to S.W. all night.

Saturday the 14th

Tacked to the south at day light and stood to the south all day, Colombo S.E. 30 miles at noon.

What did I find at Colombo? I found letters from Mr. Savin, &c. from E. J. Taber and Lady, all very kind letters, they talk about right whaling, but it is told all. I shant go for reasons better known to me than them.

I found many kind letters from the mine own for which I have thanked you again and again: the latest one was written in June 8th from Mr. Taber in New Bedford: one from the, one from Mrs. L. and one from Mr. J., all enclosed in the same envelope. There you was all three of you writing to me at the same time, and you all have given me very kind letters. I should liked to have stepped in and interrupted you right in the midst of your cogitations: wouldnt I make a row you speak of wanting this very valuable journal: you shall have it, but not yet when it is filled, and I have an opportunity to send it, you shall have. you have promised not to mutilate, by using your scissors upon the naughty leaves. I have often looked at the one of my last voyage, and the way that the remnant of the leaf looks it shows just how many and peaks when she is piqued; but I do really wish you had this - there are some rare things herein mentioned

Monday September 15th 1851.

Light winds from the S.W. and fine weather carried all possible sail to get to the South ward: mad but very little way owing to the current that is running like a stream to the north. Colombo East 10 miles at sunset hard day this

Here am I trying to get to the south against a strong current, large sea &c with but half wind enough to fill the sails; the consequence is that I find myself in the morning nearly in the same spot that I was at night. Don't you think that such a situation must be delightful? knowing that there are no whales where you are and can't get away I know what you would tell me to do in such a situation. you would say "patience Samuel, hope and persevere and trust in god to crown thy efforts with success." I shall do even so far as well as I can. Here am I but where art thou? some where I suppose with that great lumber of a boy, hanging on to you: he is now too large to sit in lap, you say that you are in excellent health and weigh only 140 lbs I should think that, that was enough in all conscience, and nursing a boy in the lagoon - only think what a blessing!! It is too bad Good night

Tuesday the 16th

Light winds from S.W. and fine weather made all possible way to the south, but found ourselves at sunset just about in the same place as we were last night Colombo East 10 miles.

I feel that this is too bad yet I wish to be resigned to my fate: indeed it seems the the pall of gloom has assumed additional thickness of hate, and at present I cannot see a single ray of light, but all looks dark, dark! I am sad and lonely with none to cheer nor comfort, save Him who has promised to cheer and comfort all those that call on Him with a contrite heart - but! alas! I have no hope in Heaven, and fear as long as the Lord gives me health, that I have no right to ask him for more. I am much in His debt now - Good night my only comfort

Wednesday September 17th 1851

Light winds from S.W. and fair scatter
under all possible sail working to S.W. in
search of whales. Columbia E.S.C. 20 miles at noon

My soul is sorrowful and sad, as day
after day wears away and we see nothing
it almost kills my hope. I derive some comfort
from the perusal of your letters but alas! it
leaves a melancholy impression on my mind
to think the only being that loves me must
be so far from me and to me the words
of the Psalmist are no fiction; and I can say
of this voyage as he said of death "Lower and
Deeper hast thou put far from me and mine
acquaintance into darkness" yet I have much
to cheer me in thy kind letters: thy assure me
of thy love, which is every thing to me in this
world, and for the while thy ~~love~~ ^{love} I would
walk round the world bare-foot. I hope
God will give me health and strength to
bear what is laid upon me, and a contented
mind to wait the result; and above all, may
He keep thee and thine from harm God night love

Thursday the 18th

Strong winds from the westward and cloudy,
with squalls of rain. looked hard for whales
as usual, and as usual saw none. Columbia
N.E. 20 miles at noon

What shall I write for thee tonight my sweet
Atlas! I know not; I am out of fix altogether
there seems no whalke are for me this time, but
never mind I try as well as I can and abide
the result. I shall not stop here long; for I hear
that the whales have sworn to visit this coast
and I must look elsewhere but where and when?
answers where! At all events I'll give the old
Arab's bottom such a scouring as she has not
had lately. I have been reading the Bible but
I derive not much comfort therefrom: I suppose
that it is because that I don't read it in a right
spirit as as Sister L. would say Carnal minded.
I suppose that such is the case. I'll try to be
cheerful and happy till what will come God night love

Friday September the 19th 1851.

Strong winds from the westward and cloudy
steered by the wind to the Southward at
sunset the hay stack bore East; the land 15
miles distant. I am bound South

I have been looking over your letters again
to day, and find that you express a wish for
me to go right whaling; but do have the sense
to believe that it will not be so profitable as the
business that I am now in; but wish me to do it in
order that I may return to thee sooner; which is
natural and of course pleases me. But Mr Sawin
wishes me to go, for no other reason than that
"whale oil is much better than empty casks"
which is very true now; I should be loth to say
however how much better it would be in two years
from this. Now I have weighed the matter well
after the following manner. Say now I have 600
bbls of sperm oil on board; well I'll start now
for the Arctic Sea - work through the China Sea
stop at Hongkong, refit, ship more men and
continue on to the Arctic Sea. If I am fortunate
I should get 2200 bbls whale oil which would fill
the ship. I would leave the Arctic Sea, go to the
Sandwich Islands, fit for, and start for home
where I could not expect to arrive before May 1852.
now after all that fuss what have I done?
the 2200 bbls whale oil is worth with the bone
\$33720, reckoning the oil at 40¢ and the bone at 50¢
which price is as high as any one need expect at
that time. Now in order for me to make as much
money I must get 800 bbls of sperm oil, and it will
be hard indeed if I can't do that. I'll try at all
events. Sperm oil must keep up! For I suppose that
all the Pacific fleet will go to the Arctic sea
whereas about eight whale ships there is one of
two things that must attend them inevitable.
If all the ships do well oil must come down in
price. And in my humble opinion all the sperm
whalers that go right whaling will be wrong that
they went, and as for the ship owners; I think
that if they don't look out they will give the Arctic
Sea a small touch of the "Gold Diggins" if they keep
on buying ships. As for me and the old Ark; we
are well just plod our way along; do the best we can
and be glad when others do well, and look for the end, &c.

Saturday September 20th 1851.

Strong winds from the westward and hard squalls steered by the wind to the southward saw the land about point de Galle at day light bearing N.W.

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'$ N.
Longitude $80^{\circ}25'$ E.

I have left the coast of Ceylon; being obliged to come to the conclusion that there will no whales visit that ground this season. and now where to go to find a whale, is more than I know the prospect looks more than dark just now for sperm oil, and anybody with less fortitude than me, would start for the Arctic sea, but no! I'll do no such thing that is settled for the present. let us look another year and then see how matters stand. Mean time I shall keep looking in the places which I think to be the most likely for whales and trust in God to direct me right: perhaps if ever you read this, you will think that I am discouraged: but such is not the case; despair is no part of my composition. I feel sad and lonely it is true but not disheartened. I feel anxious, and much reason have I to feel so, when I think of my present circumstances; and then of thee and your child I tremble for the result: not willing to trust in Him who has promised to be the widows portion and a Father to the Fatherless. I think that I could bear, with becoming fortitude, to see our dear boy called away by our Father in Heaven but to see him what bread would crush my heart there is nothing in the world that strikes such a blow to me as that. With thee to comfort me I think I could bear poverty in its worst form, and be cheerful if not happy but think that I could not live and see thee die, that would be more than I could bear. yet I have no right to think so for God takes whom he pleases, and it is not for us to murmur, but be silent and adore. As for myself I don't care a pin the most I ask of God is to help me to be a better man, I think that no one has a right to ask Him for riches still I think that he that does not strive to provide for his own household is more than an Infidel, and that diligence will be rewarded. Good night sweet & comfort.

Sunday September 21st 1851.

Strong winds from the westward and
Squally; started S. by E.

Latitude $3^{\circ}39'N$
Longitude $81^{\circ}24'E$.

Another weary day has gone into the land
of dreams. I have been reading the Bible
a little, and mused on scenes past, and
future prospects but cannot make the look
altogether bright and yet they are not very
dark. I have seen times look worse than at
present and yet God has always brought me
out better than I expected; and doubt not
that He will do the same in this instance
if I do my duty; if He does not, the fault
will be mine and not his. The only hope
I have is, that He sends His blessing on
the evil and on the good, and if I do not
receive them His wrath I am too wicked, and
deserve punishment. Yet it is Him that hath
planted that Heavenly gem in our hearts
"Hope" and bids us cherish it. Without what
a miserable thing a man must be! I never saw
a person wholly given up to despair, nor do I
wish to. The scene must be dreadful.

But I have no hope save in this life, for I am
a very wicked man, and of course when I die, I
shall have my portion appointed with the unbelievers
and punished through a never-ending Eternity.
That is correct according to the theory of most
people and I bow in submission to the decree
for we are in His hand, like lump of clay in the
hands of the potter. Now what shall I do?
If I ask a Minister of the Gospel he will tell me
that all I was put here in this world for was
to prepare me for another; pay no regard to the
things of this life at all. Now it will do very
well for him to say so because he has has nothing
else to do, but on the contrary is paid for
searching the scriptures, and praying and thereby
making his "calling and election sure". If he
wants a dollar any man will rob a poor fellow
like me to give him. If he wants a Choke any
mother will see her children storm in order to cast
in her snare towards it, and the next Sabbath
he will damn her husband to all eternity. the page is done
and all hummed

Monday September 22nd 1851.

Strong winds from the westward and
squally. Steered to the southward under
all possible sail

Latitude $1^{\circ} 25' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 15' \text{ E.}$

I have done nothing today but think, and
brood over my hard luck. Not that I am repining
at that same, but I don't see how that it is
possible for a ship to run over so much ground
without seeing one whale; but so it is, and I
suppose that I am now here near to the end of
that same weary road. never mind. I'll plod
my weary road along as best I may, through
the thorns that beset my path. I shall arrive
at the end of weary pilgrimage at last, and
there my body will be at rest at least; but as
for the Soul that animates, I know not what is
to become of that one! others, I know not nor does
any one else. et person may believe at thing, but
still be in error when the truth is proved

From where has been revealed to man by his
Creator; it is held, by most men that the soul
of man is as undying as the Being who gave it
but they differ very widely in their opinions in
regard of what the Creator of the Soul will do
with it, after He takes it from the body

Now, if I ask a Presbyterian what will be
done with my soul after death has detached
from the body, he will tell me that unless I have
a new heart that my soul must be damned
to all eternity, and will be burning in fire and
brimstone which is the second death. and still
the soul can't die, curious logic that; I think that
a man must take comfort in such a belief as
that feeling that 99/100 of all the human family
are to be thus dealt with; but how a woman
can, with her gentle nature, believe it is more than
I can tell. What must be the feelings of a mother
with such a belief, when called upon to witness
the death of a dear child, one that has never done
wrong willfully, but has been what God made him a
happy youth, but has no new heart. that mother
must tell him: now you are going to die and your
soul will be damned! I shall never see you again, for
I am one of the elect; that must be a curious woman & christ

Tuesday, September 23rd 1851.

Strong gales from the westward and squally
steered by the wind to the southward

Latitude $0^{\circ}40'N$
Longitude $83^{\circ}2' E$.

I don't think of anything in particular
that I want to say. To-night so I'll continue
my remarks on the future destiny of the soul.
If I should ask a Unitarian what would
be the state of my soul in another world; he would
tell me that if I did good that I should be
rewarded for it; if I did evil, that I should be
punished for it, unless I asked God, to forgive
me for the sake of His Son, who died for me
but if I did not seek forgiveness that I should
be punished untill I should be glad to bow the knee
and ask forgiveness; if I did not in this world I
should have to do it in the next. For God is
our Father! and a Father will punish his child
for no other end than to make him good.

And this much I do know that punishment
always ^{follows} the transgression, and that speedily
but whether that punishment is sufficient for the
crime committed, or only a prelude to what is to
come, is not for me to say. It certainly is not
if our Maker delights to punish us. But He
does not! He has put good and evil before us
and endowed us with reason to discern between the
two; if we do wrong the punishment follows for
no other cause than that we may see our error and
avoid it in future. If we do good the reward follows
as surely. Who has not felt the purest consolation
steal over his heart when thinking of some act
of kindness that he has performed? I have felt
it! and heard a still small voice say "well done
my son receive thy reward." I have felt punishment
too! and heard the same voice, though in a deeper
tone say "thou hast done wrong! and therefore receive
its reward" and let it be a warning to you not to do
the like again. I cannot believe that God put me
here, and gave me such a host of passions to contend
with, punishes me daily for my sins, and then after
I have ploded my way through thorns to ashes,
punish me to all eternity for His glory, and the
amusement of the happy few. ^{that still remain the elect if}
^{it is necessary for me to believe as this, do I shall never}

Wednesday September 24th 1851.

Fresh breezes from S.W. till noon, after which the wind was light and variable: made all south way to the Southward saw nothing

Latitude $1^{\circ}26'$ South
Longitude $83^{\circ}42'$ East.

Don't think that I shall say much tonight I have written too much for the few days past and must hold on a bit, or I shall be through my book too soon: long before I am through the voyage. We are 22 months out 600 lbs stand God for that, is not much, it is true, but it is something; and if I can get 600 more in 12 months to come I will be very thankful for that same. Every body will have the laugh on Braley this time, and some of my good friends will want to kick me — out of Fairhaven when I get home, if Homer do get home: will be a long time yet unless I am more fortunate than I have been. I hope that God will take good of thee and the boy and I'll be content. Good night

Thursday the 25th

Light breezes from S.W. and fair weather: made all south way to the south

Latitude $1^{\circ}43'$
Longitude $84^{\circ}20'$

I no not what to say tonight: I am almost wild. every thing seems conspired against me, even the elements change at my approach. I am now in a place where the South East trade wind wont to prevail, but as I am here and wish to go to the westward, the wind has left its old point where it hath blown for years, in taken its position in the S.W. and I suppose it will remain there intill I have beat against it and arrived at my place of destination, and then I presume that nature will resume her rights I am clear over out; and if I knew that there was no punishment in another world I should be glad to leave all this toil and trouble and lay my weary limbs at rest: yes many I think I could dispense with seeing thee again. I am miserable Good night

September 26th 1851 Friday

Light breeze; calms squalls and rain: made
all possible way to the Southward. Saw a
Ship bound the same way

Latitude $2^{\circ}33'S$
Longitude $84^{\circ}49'E$

A very hot day: been mending sails
I am tired, and for what shall I say, I cannot
be cheery without doing violence to my feelings
and always to be writing obituaries and
Epitaphs, under the shade of the Cypress, does
not seem right especially when I am writing for
your amusement. But how can one be cheery
when he has nothing to excite a pleasing
thought? I have read all my books over and
over; your letters over and over and ten times
over; I have read the stars as they blink out
in their far off home in the blue ether; I have
read the blue Ocean ~~it is~~ ^{when} tranquil as an infant
lulled to rest on the breast of its mother, or
like a wayward and spiteful child, I have seen it fret
and froth because it was broke of its rest by the
dancing waves; I have seen it too, when grown
to be a man of might, when assailed by the
Hurricanes fierce black rise in dark burning
floods and in its fury dash it fear against
the Skies. All this have charms for me, but
let me be ever so much absorbed in their contemplation
you are always right in the foreground of
my thoughts I have thought of thee so much
that thou art never out of my mind. Good night

Saturday the 27th

Light wind strong do squalls
and rain with some fair weather, Steered to the
Southward

Latitude $3^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $84^{\circ}41'$

We have had all sorts of weather to day, and
to night it has settled down into a strong
gale with rain I have naught to say, having
but little room, and it is best not to write now,
just now, for my soul is dark, and not a
ray shines athwart the gloom. I shall discontinue
this journal if things continue. Good night my love

Sunday September 28th 1857.

Light winds, calms, squalls and rain make up the day; made all possible way to the Southward which was but 20 miles.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 0'$ South
Longitude $84^{\circ} 30'$ East

This has been one of my saddest days; not a thing to divert my mind. I have read your letters through by course, and have found some comfort in their perusal. I believe that I am doomed to misfortune this voyage. If I wish to go from one place to another, I either have a foul wind or none at all. It was not so once: wonder what I have done to merit this but I don't care, let it go it will be all the same to me in a few short years, whether I make a bad voyage or a good one. This much I can say from the heart I put me on New Bedford, where with the good name that I once had and I would give all that I shall make this voyage, for I am tired and sick of this. Don't you think that a pawn in my situation must feel happy? not the least thing to comfort him in this life and no hope of another; or if there is another state of being after we get this sense of toil and strife there is every prospect of my being more miserable than ever. But I will not anticipate. I shall "know how about it" when I die and that is more than any one can tell me. I am glad that you don't know how miserable I am. God keep thee! good night sweet.

Monday the 29th

At 9 o'clock got a light breeze from the Eastward, which soon became fresh hope that it will continue steady to S.W.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $84^{\circ} 54'$

The Lord has sent us a breeze at last and I am thankful for the blessing; for under my present circumstances, to be becalmed seems too bad, when there is a breeze I have hopes of seeing something but when it is calm I have no hope been mending old sails - I tried - where art thou my sweet & happy I hope at 11 o'clock I shall be at the

2
Tuesday September 30th 1851.

Light variable winds and much rain
steered to the westward

Latitude $5^{\circ}0'$ South
Longitude $84^{\circ}15'$ East.

Haint got the South-east winds yet not
exactly but never mind, we have plenty of
rain in this sted which is as well perhaps
I have not been able to do anything to day
but think, and that is the very thing that
I wish to avoid for it wont do just now
I do I shall fly off the handle I wonder what
this will come to in the end. Alas! time will
show soon enough, yet must I bear it with
patience and fortitude as becomes a man
and not murmur but hope ever! Good night

Wednesday the 1st of October 1851.

Light breeze, calms, and squalls of rain till
noon, after which had a fine breeze from the
Eastward, steered to S.W.

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $73^{\circ}30'$

Well the month of September gone, and is now
to be counted among the things that were. In
it I have seen no whales, and what is still worse
I am not a better man than I was at the beginning
of the month I have tried to be better, but when
I would do good, evil is present with me to prevent
I have prayed God to assist me to overcome my
passions, and I feel encouraged and mean to strive
as much as in me lies to be a better man

I have read the Bible much, and in it I find
much that is plain and easy to be understood:
I also find some things that are rather hard
for me to believe I look to the teachings of
Christ as given by the Evangelists, and I find some
things that are rather contradictory, and I cannot
believe that ever Christ taught such doctrine

I know that there must be many allowances made
in the first place, the Biography of Christ was not
written by the Evangelists, untill some years after
his ascension and they wrote from memory and
consequently were liable to error; and yet the Holy

Spirit which Christ promised to send them
was to bring all things to their remembrance
and after all that differ in their accounts
and not only so but they sometimes contradicted
themselves in their own accounts. I shall only
cite one or two instances. When the Pharisees
asked Christ whether it was right for a man
to put away his wife or not He gave them
this answer. "From the beginning of the crea-
tion, God made them male and female.
For this cause shall a man leave his father
and mother and cleave to his wife; and they
two shall be one flesh: so they are no more
two but one flesh. What therefore God hath
joined together let not man put asunder."

Mark. x, 7, 8, 9.

Now that is all very well: now let us see what
He says in another place: Luke XIV, 26. If any
man come after me, and hate not his father
and mother, and wife, and children, and
brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also
he cannot be my disciple! now that is rather
a hard saying; but it might be got along with
if it did not include the wife and babies; but
as it is I shall have a curious heart when I hear
a disciple of that doctrine: and I can't
believe that Christ ever taught it, for it is in
opposition to his character and all his other teaching.
For he tells his disciples to be like Him as near
as they can, and he commands them to love
one another, and He loves little children, and
took them in his arms and blessed them: now
if the disciple is like his Lord he must love
little children too. And as for the wife if
he has got to hate her, he had much better put
her away. And then again it is a hard case
if we must ^{love} our enemies, and not love our best
friends who is wife; love our neighbours, and
hate those of our own house-hold, and then
again "honor thy Father and mother that thy
days may be long in the land &c."

that won't do! It must have been a slip of
the pen rather by the scribe or the
translator. And then: as much as you wish
me to become a disciple of Christ, are you
willing for me to hate you and the boy, in
order to become so very? guess not but this
is all to no purpose. I don't want to be a
disciple of Christ.

Thursday October 2nd 1851.

Light winds and variable with some rain
made all possible way to the westward

Latitude $6^{\circ}5'S$
Longitude $82^{\circ}20'E$

yes I know the right and still pursue the
wrong, there is the pinch when I would be good
something turns up and in stead of doing the
good that I would, I do evil. but I must not
say as the apostle said, "that it is not I that
do it but sin that dwelleth in me" for it is
me old Sam. Kaley that does much bad &
but very little good. Let us see whether I shall
be a better man at the end of the month, if
I live to see it, or not. I'll try with Gods help
I have been at work on an old sail and am
tired; my side does not pain me much, now
but it is very weak and fatigue makes it
feel bad. I expect that it will kill me eventually
but I hope God will spare me a little longer for
thy sake; but above all things I wish Him to
assist me in preparing myself for my last
change be it soon or late. I take Calumne every
night and have for two months past, but I
cant say whether it does me any good or not
I like it and so I drink it. by the by. I got some
real good at Colombo this last time: tis as much
hotter than yours as fire is hotter than snow
balls. Where art thou my sweet? happy I hope Geo.

Friday the 3rd

Light variable winds and
fair weather, made all the way possible to the
westward. Had swell, wind light; set the old sails

Latitude $6^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $82^{\circ}31'$

This afternoon they swung out from the masthead
and all my hopes were revived, I sent my spy glass
and run aloft, but alas! only to find that
I had made the journey for nothing; for what
they saw was not the right sort. Came down with
a sad heart. I dare not go aloft much, my eyes
are getting bad and I must favour them or lose them. Geo.

Saturday October 4th 1851.

Light winds from N.E. & fair weather
steered by the wind to S. westward: made but
little progress, owing to the bad sea that is
running saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}50'$ South
Longitude $81^{\circ}38'$ East.

Well Saturday night has come again; and here
am I far, far, away from all that is dear to me
in the world, with none to cheer and comfort me
in adversity; and but very little hope left of a
change for the better. Alas! what a life is mine
thus to plod my weary way along all alone: at
times it seems too hard to be endured. I wish
sometimes that I could forget thee in a measure
until this voyage was near its close; I have tried
but to no avail, thou hast turned around my heart
so closely that thou hast become a part of it; and
I don't know as it would beat at all, if it was not
that it throbs for thee. It seems to me that God
gave thee to me to be my guide and monitor, to
direct my path aright: and I do believe that
if there is anything that will assist me to become
a better man, it is the soothing influence of thy
calm sweet spirit over the turbulent one of mine
but I am deprived of that too with all the other
sweets of thy dear society. I derive much comfort
from thy kind and affectionate letter, but oh what
would I not give to hear thy sweet voice once more
and this is my prayer to God, that He would
teach me my duty in all things, and guide
me right, and suffer me to meet thee again.
I ask not for riches; I am willing to be poor and
to work hard as long as I live: I only ask for thee
to cheer me with the smile of thy presence, after
the toils of the day are ended. But that can't
be got, and perhaps never. Should that be the
decreed of the eddies, I hope and pray that He will
assist me to prepare myself for my final change
that where thou art, there I may be also.
Should this page ever come beneath your eye, you
will see how much my soul has to contend with
and should the hand that writes it then be cold in
death, be assured that you never knew how much
that heart loved thee: if I loved my Saviour as well
I should not be afraid to ask my heart as his. Good night

Sunday October 5th 1851

Fine breeze from N.W. and fair weather
steered to Southward by the wind

Latitude $7^{\circ} 20'$ South
Longitude $80^{\circ} 38'$ East.

The past has been a most beautiful day
and we have been sailing along with a smart
breeze all day but have seen nothing to disturb
the solitude and monotony that surrounds
us; not even a bird. But then strange that
my thoughts recur to the past, and dwell on
those happy hour that I spent with thee; and
when I have thought of them till my heart aches
I contrast them with my present condition and
I almost tremble for the result, and I ask myself
the question what will become of me if I make
a bad voyage? Who will extend the hand of
friendship to poor old Sam Bealy? alas but few!
Will it change thy love? hope not. you ask in
one of your letters how old Time does me? alas!
his old sythe is making fearful harvest with
my frame which has hitherto withstood his heaviest
strokes. my hair, the remainder of it is falling
off, after turning grey; I have lost so far
of flush which has left deep wrinkles in my
forehead; my eyes are losing their sight; and I
am an old man in appearance. But my mind
has lost nothing of its force, nor my blood one
spark of its fire, for my heart beats for thee
with all the feelings of youth; mellowed a little
perhaps, but that does not make them the less
rich. But I am not now that not looking man
which you in your love for me, or vanity for your-
self, teased to term me in one of your letters
for the two last years have done their work with
a vengeance, and have sent me with rapid strides
towards that "Bonum" from whence no traveler returns
and a few more years like the past will put me
among the things that were. disease has fixed
itself upon me; permanently I am afraid, and
I have no "Mary Ann" to doctor me, and consequen-
tly I must perish. All the above should
remind me of the necessity of putting my house
in order, that when the Master comes I may be
prepared to receive him. Good night - pray for me my sweet

Monday October 6th 1851.

Light air from the westward and fine weather: steered to the northward by the wind

Latitude $9^{\circ}45'$ South
Longitude $80^{\circ}26'$ East.

Been mending sails all day and I am tired and what is still worse, I have got an other spell of indigestion: last night my stomach felt just as though there was a peck of cohoes shells and broken crockery in it; and I slept but little of course. I mean to take lots of lay-enge, and try to drive it off, for tis a most horrible flaking, you used to know how to pity me but I hope that you never will again do you remember when you and Mrs. Soule bought the peaches, and you eat so many that they made you sick? and when you vomited them up how frightened I was, thinking that the red pulp of the peach was blood? I would not like to feel so again; although in five minutes after I was happy, when you told me what you had been doing. But eth! all that must now be counted with the things that are: "no hand can make the clock that will strike again for me the hours that are gone" Good night sweet.

Tuesday the 7th

Calm all day see nothing

Latitude $9^{\circ}31'$
Longitude $8^{\circ}51'$

The day has been one of the hottest: mending sails as usual. Such that we have had no whales to chase this hot day. not a breath of wind all the long day till to night there has a little breeze sprung up; but I am sorry to say that it come directly from the point towards which we wish to steer, however, it is preferable to a calm. I seems to me just as though I was in a dream: I can do nothing that I undertake without much trouble never mind; time goes on, and that at least, will bring the end. I have not much hope for aught else. Good night sweet.

Wednesday October 8th 1851.

Calm with rain till 10 o'clock. then a light breeze from S.W. with steering to W.N.W.

Latitude $9^{\circ} 20'$ South
Longitude $80^{\circ} 21'$ East.

No wind, no whales nor nothing. what a mess I am always in! but tis no use to whine about, but put on a fair front and lie above it. I wish that I could always feel just as I do now I should be quite happy for I care not whether I ever see another whale or not. I'll stay as long as I can and then go home, and have my backside kicked out of Fairhaven by the owners, if they dare do as much, which I very much doubt: see my wife and boy starve, no God will provide for them; all this I mean if I live, if I don't live then there will be an end of this moil and toil at least, but what is to become of my soul? that must be burned in the lake of fire and brimstone. Be it so! I have no hope in another life, and so little left in this that it is hardly worth mentioning. I cannot bid the good night with a right spirit therefore I shall not do it. I am wretched - miserable

Thursday the 9th

Light airs and calms

Latitude $9^{\circ} 4'$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 16'$

Calm and hot enough to roast one, still we have been hard at work as usual mending sails. There are many of us with very bad colds, yet I have escaped hitherto, but how long I shall continue to do so I know not thanks to the "Thomsonian" for keeping me from it thus far. I don't know what we shall all come to if this state of things continues I could guess very near if I liked to try but I will not anticipate: "sufficient unto the is the evil thereof" and I'll wait patiently as I can for the result Good night my sweet -

Friday October 12th 1851.

Light breeze from the southward and
fine weather: steered West - saw nothing.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 5'$ South
Longitude $79^{\circ} 35'$ East.

We have had a light breeze to-day and
I am very thankful to the Giver; at
work hard all day mending sails.
If I can't get oil, so as to make the ship
pay for her wear and tare, I must prevent
her making much; that, is the only way,
but who is to pay old Sam. Bralby for the
wear and tare of his precious carcass? alas!
nobody, save and except over the face and
eyes as the cat paid the monkey. But now
I have all of the old sails mended up and
I shall not have much of it to do for the next
six months. It is hard work; but if I had
not something to busy my mind about
I should lose it. I had a curious dream
last night. I thought that I was at home
and that we were in bed, and that Mrs
Soulé came and got into bed between us.
I thought that Capt. Soulé stood in the door
and watched me and told me that I must
not turn my face towards Mrs L. so there
I lay as straight as a post, not daring to
stir for fear of touching her. Five times and
if Sam. Bralby is a friend to truck or back
and finer still if any one is to have the
impudence to get between you and me, and
besides three such persons in one bed would
find themselves rather to thick for comfort
for it takes much more room in proportion for
three than it does for two. I guess I'll stop
for my thoughts are running away to sea and
that are gone, and and if I indulge them
it only make my loneliness more lonely
and I strive to keep them out of my mind
as much as possible; for two long weary
years at least must wear away ere I shall
see thee again, and if they wear me away
as fast as the two last have done, I shall
be fit for nothing but a grand-father at
this end. God bless thee and thy love me much.

Saturday October 11th 1854.

Fine breeze from S.E. and fair weather
Steered to the westward saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}54'$ South
Longitude $87^{\circ}54'$ East

Another week is over and nothing seen but we have had fine weather which hath enabled us to mend up our old sails and that is much in this region of sun-shine and rain. But why we do not run a-fowl of a whale, is more than I can say, still I suppose that it is for the best. I feel now just as though I never should see another whale. But why repine! I have done what I thought was for the best, and if the maker of whales sees fit to keep them out of my sight, tis not for me to murmur but to bow in submission to the decree, and feel that such a thing is but a slight punishment for my many sins. I have worked hard this week and the pain in my side is dreadful to-night. I should not be surprised if that same pain shortened this voyage yet I hope not, for much depends on the success of this undertaking. Good night my sweets

Sunday the 12th

Fresh breeze from S.S.E.
and fair weather. Steered to the westward

Latitude $5^{\circ}36'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}44'$

We have had a fine breeze to-day and with it I have made the "Arak" do her best under the circumstances: at all events I am far enough towards my appointed place, to enable me to say under easy sail during the night and run along in the day-time. I have been looking hard now for a long time and have seen nothing which is rather trying to me because I can see that despair and discontent begin to appear in some countenances; and of course they think that it is the Captains fault that we do not see whales, and I had as lives they thought so or not. I care not what they think of

of me, so long as they do not clothe their thoughts in words; I hope that I shall see a chance by and by to do something, and if I don't put them through by daylight then it will be because I have forgotten how I have been to the marshhead to-day; but I find that it won't do; my eyes will not bear it, and besides I know that I have men stationed there, that keep a good look-out. I have been reading over your letters to-day for the I don't know manyeth time and get their perusal always gives me fresh delight. How much love and kindness they contain, good precepts, in fact everything that should be in such letters and nothing that ought not to be there. I need not say how much I prize them for they are above price they do more towards keeping me in the bounds of morality than anything else in the world the Bible not excepted. Therefore when I tell you that, if there is any inducement for me to do good, it is to please thee, and that you may count me worthy of your love, and esteem which I prize above all this world can give. Take that from me and there is nothing left for me. I think of thee much, too much perhaps, and I have done my best to drive thee from my thoughts but to in vain. I might just as well go to the Bimble and tell the compass needle not to point to the Pole, one would obey me as quick as the other. When shall I see thee? Good night sweet

Monday the 13th Strong gales from the Southward and cloudy with rain: steered to the Westward by the wind

Latitude $6^{\circ} 00'$
Longitude $74^{\circ} 41'$

We have had wind enough to-day; rather too much for comfort for to night it blows almost gale. have seen "nothing like a whale; though the ground seems lively with herds and fish. I suppose that we shall see something one of these days; but I don't think so much about it as I have thought for it is high time for me to think less of the things of time, and more on those of Eternity. Where art thou my sweet

Tuesday October 14th 1854.

Strong gales from S.E. and squally. Steered
W.S.W. till night and hove to

Latitude $6^{\circ}39'$ South
Longitude $73^{\circ}31'$ East.

Rather a bad day - too much wind yet it is past
and gone and added to those that have already
passed it, and both it and them gone never
more to return. After a few more like them
have been added thereto, my life will be ended
and my body will be food for worms or fishes
but whether for worms or fishes, it matters not
but what is to become of my soul is a far more
weighty question, and one too that I feel
must be decided upon before long. I am much
perplexed at times to know what to think
but I have about come to this conclusion.

The only sure guide to true religion such
as Christ taught is obtained only by a person
searching the New Testament prayerfully; that
its editor will assist me in understanding
its truths, and I humbly believe that if I do
that I shall soon know what religion is; and
I believe that there is no other way to find it.
Though the advice of pious men has much
influence on the minds of others, in causing
them to think, and thinking makes them
read and search for themselves, still I believe
that the only way is for one to lay his heart
open to Christ and say "God be merciful to
me a sinner" no matter how black that heart
may be within, God who knows all the sins of
that heart, only can forgive them, and then
the promise "he that cometh unto me I will
in nowise cast out" and it is with the thought
of the heart only that can go to him; the
lips may lie, the tongue may utter a solemn
sound and the heart have nothing to do
with it; but there is no deception between the
heart of man and his Maker and this
shall be my prayer. Search my thy word
that I may ^{what} Thou wouldst have me to
do; take from me the sins that so easily beset
me. Lead me to love my saviour - that hath
died for me, and for this sake forgive all
my transgressions - pray for me my sweet God

Wednesday October 15th 1857

Strong gales from S.E. and hard squalls
At 7 P.M. etc. saw the land; Diego Garcia. passed
clear it Western end. Under short sail; too
much wind for more

Latitude $7^{\circ} 9'$ South
Longitude $72^{\circ} 20'$ East

Well here am I brought to in a gale of wind
just when I feel so anxious to do something
but never mind tis God that makes it and
He doeth all things well; let me be humble in
his sight, thank Him for the many benefits
that He has conferred upon me, but be ready
to murmur as soon as adversity comes; for
both are sent us for our good. Prosperity should
teach us to be thankfull to Him that gives
it and adversity should teach us to be
humble, and not to trust in ourselves, but
in Him that hath said "without me ye
can do nothing" I try to trust in Him and
pray that he will guide me right in all my
endeavors, and above all thing to teach me
to understand His word that will make me
wise unto salvation. I have much to contend
with, yet my soul is not sad, nor dark, but
on the contrary rather cheery. Good night sweet

Thursday the 16th

Strong gales from S.E.
and cloudy: very tedious to the southward

Latitude $7^{\circ} 38'$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 34'$

Gale continues, but the wind is not quite so
strong as it has been for a day or two past, and
I have hope that it will hush enough in the eve
of the night to enable us to make sail in
the morning, and look for a whale I begin
to feel as though it might be time; it is near
five months now since I got a whale, and have
but one in the time and had no chance to
catch that one; however I try to be patient &
content; but it seems at times as though
I should fly; I'll hope on a while longer
and trust in God for all things. Good night

Friday October 17th 1851.

Strong winds from S.E. with squall of rain. steered to the N.W.ward

Latitude 7° 23' South
Longitude 71° 5' East.

Rather a bad day yet we have been able to look but have received no reward for that same I have done no work this far this week and if my mind has not been busy it is a wonder! I believe that I have thought of every incident that has happened within my memory; and I find that when I compare my good deeds with the bad ones that I have committed that there is a large balance in favour of the bad. they stand numerous, something in this form
Bad deeds committed during my life
999,999,999. Good deeds done in the same time

~~000,000,000~~
999,999,990. Balance in favour of the Bad.
I hope that God, for Christ's sake will forgive me all of them. I try to be good and I pray that God will teach me my duty, to Him and towards my fellow men.

Let us; the boy is 17 months old to day; according to your last description he ought to be a fine boy now; able to run about, find plenty of mischief; I suppose he can talk too and have the cat. in your letter of June last you said that he could swing the cat round by the tail. smart boy that? Oh by the by is it that same old black cat named Tomy that I used to yell at and make him scamper away across the brook? many a time I have got into the porch just as Sister L. had given him some milk; as soon as he saw me he would make for the door; and I would snarl out seat your ruffel; and away he would scurry like a streak. Then I would try to look savage and say, to me "you are too bad there; to scare him away he is hungry" etc. &c. if she don't remember it. But I suppose that whoever was sorry when I went away, Tomy was glad for one good night Tomy, Lucy, Henry, Mary & Petrus both

Saturday October 18th 1851.

Fine weather with the wind from E.S.E.; saw
the six Islands, and a fin back.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 59'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 50'$ East.

Saturday night has come again, in which
sailors think of sweethearts and wives, and of course
I am thinking of the. Winter is at the door
again, and how art thou provided for it coming
well I hope. I hope that you will have everything
that money will procure to make you and son
comfortable, and the kindness of friends whose
society will make the time pass agreeably, added
thereto. The boy will be a better seafellow this
winter than he was last; he will not stage you
at all unless he is sick; and I think from
what you say of him he is rather a tough chap,
somewhat his illustrious progenitor (that's me).
I wish that I was in his place these cold nights.

Well I have arrived at last back to the
ground where I got my last whale nearly five
months since. in that time I have sailed
a long distance and have run but one sperm
whale; had any one told me that such would
be the case I should not believed them; and had
I known it, I should have given up in despair.

Yer well it is that we cannot know what is
in store for us: it saves us many heart aches.
I do not murmur at my hard fortune far from
it; I think that I could go five months more
without seeing anything if it is Gods will for
me to do so and even then I hope that I should
not complain. I have yet another lesson to learn
which is rather a hard task; and that is to
be willing to make a bad voyage, go home
poor in body, poor in spirit poor in purse;
be laughed at by some, and others to feel
angry with me for not making a better voyage.
I cannot rather hard to reconcile myself to that
but I am trying, and I think that with Gods
help I shall succeed in bringing my mind to it
and I comfort myself with this I brought nothing
into the world, and shall carry nothing out, and
having food and raiment try to be content, and
stand it up to the storm that is to come.

Sunday October 19th 1851.

Light winds and fine weather till 2 P.M.
then calm and hard rain till night. see black fish
and porpoises

Latitude 65° S.
Longitude 71° 00' E.

The sabbath is past, and how have I spent it?
not as I should have done that is certain. I have
read the bible and some religious books, yet
after all I have not purged it as I ought. My
mind is ill at ease I have nothing to cheer and
and comfort me except the promises of God, and
I am so very wicked that, had any being but
a God of Mercy made them I should think that
the promises did not extend to me. But He has
said that, "Whosoever cometh unto me, I will in
nowise cast out" and I feel that to Him I must
go or I never shall find peace; I have tried all
that earth can give and have found all its
blessings, "all idle and all ill and now the worst
and all of them not worth a thought. All except
one thing. This love that has not deceived me
as yet, and hope and trust that it never will
and among all the thousand blessings that
have ^{been} showered upon me, from the time I left the
old red cradle" up to the present moment, by
my kind and merciful Benefactor, there is
not one that I thank Him for more heartily, than
for giving me thee my own my darling wife.
The bible says that God is a "jealous God," and
commands us to love him with all our heart, soul,
mind and strength. I feel that such is our duty.
Still I think that He is willing for us to give
a little bit of our hearts to our wives, or in other
words He is to be first in our affections and, the
second place is for the wife he has given us, but
how few of us there are that do so we place the
wife and babies first and then if we have any
love left for Him, why sometimes he gets it but
much oftener after He has given us all our
heart's desire, we never think of Him that hath
given it but stand ready to murmur as soon as
the least cross comes to our wishes. Such is man
or at least, such am I, a poor worthless thing.
All things are Gods! shall he not distribute them
as seemeth Him good? (ques ques) Good night sweet

Monday October 20th 1851.

Light wind, strong, & calm, rain and fair
looked for a Whales between showers but saw
nothing except the land

Latitude 6° 44' South
Longitude 71° 13' East.

This is my birth-day. I am thirty-four years
old this day if the record says true and I
suppose it is true sans doubt. One half of my
life is scarcely gone even if I should live to
be an old man which is hardly possible as
but few sailors live to be fifty years old, under
the most favourable circumstances; and I am
an old man already; and therefore must not
expect many more years; but I am determined
let them be few or many, to live them more
as becomes a man and a Christian than I
have those that have gone. When I think over
the life I have led, and how wicked I have been
from Childhood up to the present time, I wonder
that God has not taken me from the earth as an
incumbrance; but instead of that He has ever been
kind to me, has carried me through the many
dangers that have beset my path; given me the
best of health; and always crowned my efforts
with success. Now for all those blessings that He
has conferred, what have I rendered Him in return
nothing but on the contrary I have been a very
wicked man. I have a... Oh I dare not write
them! would make the page too black; and
besides it would do you no good to know them
but on the contrary they would make you
shudder, and perhaps loath, abhor and detest
me for committing some of them, and perhaps
some other eye may glance over these pages
besides yours, and such things are not for others
to know. My sins, though many, lie between
me and my maker, and it is for them to
forgive them, or punish me for them. whichever
pleaseth Him good, and I will try not to
murmur let the evil smite me ever so
hard; for I know that I deserve it all and more
mean time I pray that He will teach me my
duty to Him: give me a heart to love Him
more, and trust in Him always. If I live
to see another birth-day let us see what I shall be

Tuesday October 21st 1851.

Strong winds from S.S.E. and cloudy: saw nothing thus ends

Latitude 7°3' South
Longitude 69°54' East.

What shall I say to night: I know not: I am about sick of harping on the old string of "bad weather and no whales". I have sung that song quite long enough, and loud enough to open well think when ~~at~~ you come to read this very interesting Record; if ever you do attain to that Honor - I believe that there is hardly a day in a month but what I have had something to say about whales or whaling and that must be edifying to a lady but I shant trouble you much more with it for I do not intend to mention "Whales" again, unless I see them; and at the rate that I have been seeing them it will not occur many times ere this book is filled

My side dont pain me much in these days for which I thank God from my heart: how good He has been to me, and how little I have rendered for all His kindnesses - God might need

Wednesday the 22nd

Fresh winds from S.E. and cloudy saw nothing

Latitude 6°50'
Longitude 70°40'

Had a very fair day: breeze rather strong but still not so much so as to prevent us from looking and we have looked over a long strip of water, or "ground" as we whalers term it, and have seen nothing save now and then a "hooky" in search of flying fish. We are 23 months out this day and have 600 bbls of oil: I am far behind my last voyage for when I was the same length of time out then I had 1100 bbls. never mind: with Gods help I will bring it up quite as near as I can; and with that I shall try to be satisfied whatever may be in store for me I shall be therewith content if I can school my rebellious heart to it and I shall try to do that too. At present there is not the least sign of a whale. Still I am whaling again "malgre" my promise last eve. God might save

Thursday October 23rd 1851

Light winds and fine weather till noon
then calm and rainy

Latitude $6^{\circ} 14' S.$
Longitude $170^{\circ} 45' E.$

Had partly a good day and looked sharp; but
got no reward for that same diligence. Saw many
but birds who like man have to labour for
their food. The "Boobies" are birds about the size
of Ducks: they are aquatic; but somewhat different
from the species in general, they being about half
web footed and have long toes besides, so that they
can go in the water to catch fish or high on trees
and build their nests: they have but two young
ones at a litter, a male and female, while they
sitting to hatch their young they take turns, i.e.
one sits on the eggs while the other goes and catches
fish, and when he or she is full ever it may be, that
has been fishing, returns he disgorges the contents
of his man and shares it with his partner
that has been sitting all day on the eggs; then
they continue until the young are hatched and
are large enough to be left alone all day, then
they both go a fishing every morning and return
in the evening and give the contents of their
man to their young. This they have to do for
a year, till the young ones are full grown and
fledged, and able to catch their own fish; and
then they leave them and immediately set
about making another pair: such is the life
of a "booby". They have much sagacity: they
go from 60 to one hundred miles away from
the land each day, and there they will cruise
about until they have as much fish as they
can carry, and then they will shape their
course and steer as straight for their home
as a man would steer a ship: no matter
which way the wind is or how many times it
has shifted in the course of the day: sun-shine
or rain, squalls or calm is all the same to
them. Truly He who feeds them teaches them how
to find their food and their way back to their
home, and shall He not do his much for me?
Oh let me trust in Him for all things, and feel
that whether successful or not, it is best: He
cannot do wrong. Blessings be on His name.

Friday October 24th 1854.

Light winds with rain till noon then strong
breeze with drizzle the remainder of the day.

Latitude 64° 45' S.
Longitude 70° 18' E.

The day has dragged through though storms
have kept out the sun, for the most of the
time. Done nothing to-day but think, which
is a hard task indeed under present circumstances
and prospects. How do you think I must feel
in view of my situation? in prospect of ever
suing another whale. It requires almost as
much faith to conduct a whale voyage, as
it does to be a Christian. I can say with
the Apostle, "Faith is the substance of things
hoped for and the evidence of things not
seen;" we have faith to believe that we shall
see something one of these days, though the
evidence is seldom realised by us. yet I wish
to rely on divine Providence for all things; but
chiefly to enlighten my dark mind with
the rays of His Holy Spirit, which is able
to guide me into all truth: to teach me to
love my Saviour more than the loves and
fishes; I want to be good, and I pray God
to assist me in my endeavours to that end
I feel very forcibly "Without me ye can do
nothing" and I know that it is in vain for
a person to form resolutions in his heart to
be good unless he prays for the Holy Spirit
to assist him in his endeavours. I know, for
I have tried it. I also know that if he asks
assistance of God, with his heart he will get
his prayer answered. I have tried that too and
O how happy it makes me to feel that God
for Christ's sake will hear the petition of a wretch
like me. I ask not for riches in this world, but
that he will assist me to lay up my treasure in
Heaven: that I may love Him with all my heart
and my fellow man as myself, in short to
help me to be a follower of Jesus, as near as it
is possible for a man to be, that when death comes
I may have Him to receive my soul, who has said
"I am the resurrection and the life;" blessed hope
may I possess it to perfection good night - pray for
our husband

Saturday October 25th 1851

Strong winds with rain till noon and then fine weather: looked for whals

Latitude $6^{\circ}23'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}30'$ East.

Saturday night again and I am thinking of the where last thou! and how art thou and thy boy well I hope. and happy too. The day has been rainy but not heavily I feel cheerful and almost happy. For I have resolved to be a disciple of Christ as near as I can, and with Gods holy spirit to teach me I shall succeed and I pray for it to guide me into all truth. Unbelief is the worst sin just now that I have to contend with; but even that can be removed by prayer and supplication to the Giver of every perfect gift. I pray for more love to Jesus, that he will bear my prayers, and interced for me, that my many sins may be blot out. They are black black! as hell! yet I feel that Jesus suffered one pang for me and shed one drop of blood for me which will cleanse me from them all; and if such is the case, how much do I owe Him for the benefit others! more than I have to give! such love cannot be repaid my heart is too much vexed with thoughts that make it ache, to write more. Good night

Sunday the 26th

Strong winds from E.S.E., rain and squalls all day

Latitude $6^{\circ}18'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}40'$

This has been a very sad day to me: I have suffered all day with indigestion and feel not much better now: the food that I have eaten through the day, lays in my stomach just as I swallowed it and much distress it causes me; I have taken medicine (Thomsonian), but it does no good. Oh it is awful to feel as I do! I cannot keep my body in one position, without feeling that my flesh is crawling from my bones, and I have to change my position to destroy the delusion. I cannot fix my mind on any cheerful subject, but it dwells with care on those of a dark nature. Good night sweet

Monday October 27th 1851.

Calm with squalls of rain: swell heaving
to S.W. saw nothing

Latitude 62° 0' S
Longitude 70° 9' W.

What shall I say to-night? One thing I
can say and that is, I have passed an more
comfortable day to-day than I did yesterday.
I thank God for the blessing. I have eaten not
much to-day but hard bread and salt-buff
you will think, I suppose that is rather hard
fare, and so it is, but as hard as it is, it agrees
the best with my stomach, of anything I can find.
O! for some good new potatoes Onions beans etc.
I long for them almost as much as you did
once upon a time for some squashes, and I
had to harness "kell" and carry you up to your
Uncle Doughyses to get them, and after you
had cooked them you was not going to give me
any, he cause I laughed at you for wanting them
and served me right too. But when I said "do
give me a little" the dish was passed very quick.
Do you remember all that? guess yes.

What changes there is in ones life though short.
How many trials you have passed through since
then, and I too have seen some few, though some
so hard as thine. Yet through them all. God has
carried us safe. O! let us be thankfull for his
many blessings and rejoice that we have such a
friend, one that is ever with us and is ready to
assist us in every time of need. Oh let us trust in
him and we shall never be without a friend, and
I will trust in Him" though he slay me, yet
will I trust in Him" for I feel then when He
cannot save, there is none that can. And do
thou my dear precious one trust in thy Saviour
and remember that, though thy best earthly
friend is far from thee yet He is ever present
with thee, oh look to him for comfort, dont depend
too much on me, for I am a poor helpless thing
when compared to Him that hath said "I will
be with thee" Oh rest on the promises of thy Saviour
and say to yourself when mourning my
absence, "If my husband was with me I should
rejoice in the smile of his love. but alas! his love
must soon fade and alas I will rejoice in my

Saviour's love, that will never fade nor die
nor grow cold. I am sick. I could smooth
your pillow but I could not take away the
pains and restore thee to health: thy Saviour
can. I can minister to the wants of your body;
thy Saviour can minister to the wants of both
soul and body. If I am permitted to be with
thee in the hour of death; I can give thee a
last fond embrace and press the cold lip after
the blood has left them and flowed back to the
heart and can weep and lament over thee
that is all I can do. "Jesus can make a dying
bed feel soft as downy pillows. He will be with
thee to support thee in the struggle with death
and make the triumph over the grim monster
in short Jesus will be with thee while all thy
earthly friends are round thee, do the more good
than there is in their power to do, and when
thy best earthly friend must say others! I can
do no more! Thy Saviour is still with thee and
will guide thee through the dark valley, and
bend thee safe in the mansion that he has
prepared for thee, and when he shall give thee
thy crown He will say, "Have I not kept my
promises did I ever leave thee or forsake thee!
Oh let us love that Dear Saviour that hath
done so much for us, and will still be with
us to help in every time of need. I feel that
I do not love him as I ought, but I pray
that I may be led by the Holy spirit to do
so

Tuesday October 28th 1851.

Light airs and calms: made all possible way to the Eastward saw nothing
Oct 7 P.M. inflicted corporal punishment
on William Smith for disobedience to orders

Latitude $6^{\circ}47'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ}45'$ East

Well they have driven me to it at last—
though such against my feelings, their
disobedience has become so common that I must
not let it go longer unpunished, it is hard
just now but I have done my duty and
I feel satisfied. Oh the trials and tribulations
that a master of a ship has to encounter
he needs the holy Spirit of God to guide
him, more than any other, yet I try to trust
in him and hope that I shall find his
grace sufficient for me in every time of need
I have no hope but in Jesus, and if he casts
me off I am finished. Good night sweet,

Wednesday

Light breezes with squalls of rain
Saw porpoises and dolphin

Latitude $6^{\circ}40'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}39'$

I have been at work to-day, and feel rather
tired; I find that I can't stand hard work as
could once, and I mean to do as little as I
can; I should not have been at work to-day
but the ginrolls is very rotten, and if it is
neglected longer it will be spoilt. This is bad
weather for everything: it takes us all the time
to keep things from perishing with rot and
mildew and yet after all our care we
do not save them, nor see any whales to reward
us for the same. But I try to be resigned, to my
lot and trust in a mightier arm than my
own but alas! doubts and fears have their place
in my heart, nor the best that I can do I cannot
make them quit their place: I do not feel just
right: my nerves are out of tune and everything
makes gush: too bad very bad!! Good night sweet

Thursday October 30th 1851.

Slight breeze with squalls of rain - saw the land; Eagle and Daringer Islands - nothing else.

Latitude 6° 24' S.
Longitude 70° 54' E.

I am tired and my hand is so stiff that I can hardly hold the pen. I don't feel just right to-night and shall not write much. Dyspepsia seems to have the sway in my stomach just now which makes me feel rather dull and stupid yet I try to bear up against it as well as I can and hope that God in his mercy will give me strength to meet every trial as it comes up. I have nothing to complain of, for I feel that it is God that meats out our happiness and troubles and that he designs them both for our good one to make us thankful, and the other to make us humble and look to him for help, and He knows better than we do, what things we need, and will surely give them. I try to look to Him, and pray that he will give me Love, Faith, Hope, Charity, and all their attendant blessings. Good night sweet.

Friday the 31st

A fine breeze from south and clear weather. looked for whales - the land in sight part of the day.

Latitude 6° 36' S.
Longitude 71° 21' E.

The past has been a beautiful day, and we have improved to the best of our abilities but have seen nothing. Well the month of October is gone and in it we have not seen a single whale, but never mind it is best for us not to have seen them and therefore I don't murmur. I am thankful that you do not know how I am situated just now for it would make your heart ache to have to say to yourself "there he is no whales, no prospect of any, about half sick with Dyspepsia, and no hope of returning home for a long time" then don't forget to add "His God is with him, and his grace will guide him through the darkest hour" yes my dear one that is it I try to put my trust in

Them and look to Him for all that I
need, and I feel sure that He will give it in
his own good time. Therefore I will not be too
anxious about what I shall eat or where with
I shall be clothed, but pray that He will teach
me my duty to him and my fellow man
and all that we require in this life are sure
to follow. You say in one of your letters that
"Godliness with contentment is great gain" etc.
If I could only say to myself and feel that I
was a good man I know that I should feel
happier than all this world's wealth could make
me, but alas! neither of them are mine at present
but with the assistance of the Holy Spirit, through
the merits of my Saviour, I will try to be
a better man. I am lonely but not unhappy G. V.

Saturday November 1st 1851.

Light breezes from S.W. and fine weather
the land in sight all day. Saw black fish
and porpoises

Latitude 65° S
Longitude 71° 40' E.

Another week hath flown and may now
be reckoned with the things that were, and how
have I spent the time? not altogether as I
should have done, but I have passed many
worse, than this, in my life, without ever
thinking to ask myself the same question at its
end. I hope that the sins that I have committed
will be forgiven, and that I may have the Holy
Spirit to assist me to live the next week better.
It is time for me to be thinking about another
world, even if I had my health as I use to
but more so now that I have something hanging
about my vitals that will cause decay of
those organs, if it is not removed, and I can
see but little prospect of doing so at present
and when I can, perhaps it will be too late.
Therefore let me so live, that when the time comes
I may be found waiting for my Master.

The pain now has left my right side and
gone over to the left side, in the region of the
heart. I am rather miserable in body just
now, but my soul is happier than ever it was
before. I hope that you are better too

Sunday November 2nd 1851.

Slight breeze from the westward and fine weather; saw nothing worthy of note

Latitude 6° 33' S.
Longitude 71° 12' E.

The past day has been one of the most beautiful that I have ever seen: rather warm and the breeze rather light, yet a splendid day. I presume rather different from yours of the same date, for generally the fine days in the month of November in New England are like my sights of whales: "few and far between" perhaps though this is one of the fine ones and you are able to go to Church; and if so you are now there at this moment and are engaged in the morning-prayer; and dost thou think of me while thus engaged? "guess yes" and when the good minister prays for the poor sailors does the heart beat quicker? again I "guess yes" I hope the time will come when we can go to the house of God together. I regret not having improved my last opportunity better, not only for not going myself, but prevented you from going. It must be a long time yet though before I shall have the pleasure of accompanying you and son to Church. Mean time I'll try to be good where I am, knowing that God's temple is the Universe, and will hear the prayer of a contrite heart in the remotest corner of His temple. And the question arises how have I spent the Sabbath? not as I ought to have done that is certain. I have read the Bible and meditated thereon. Thought of God and Heaven; but with those thoughts there has been too much of the world and my present situation to have them accepted of God. I try to shut out the world from my thoughts when I pray, but find it a hard task, my heart is so prone to evil, and so I pray for that, and feel that God alone can change my heart and fix its desires on things above. I have much to try me but feel that no earthly hand can extricate me from it, and if my Father in Heaven will not; he will give me patience to bear what is laid upon me, and Oh may He never find me ready to murmur again; if I trust in Him I shall find his grace sufficient for every trial—pray for me sweet. 39.

Monday November 3rd 1851.

Light airs from the westward and fine weather

Latitude $9^{\circ}13'$ South
Longitude $91^{\circ}9'$ East

At work all day: can't find a whale the best I can do: wonder where there are, & don't know. These are the times that try my soul until I am almost ready to despair, yet I will hope on, and trust in God for the prospect to change and having food and raiment, strive to be content therewith. It is not myself that I care about; 'tis thee and thy boy that I think of yet even that I will leave with the widows portion and Orphans Father. Oh how your dear heart would ache if you knew that I was roaming about without seeing a whale, and have thus been roaming for nearly five months I ask myself. When shall I see my dear wife at this rate? some time yet. I must stay as long as I can, and then if at last I have to return with a bad voyage I will not murmur but thank God always for all things, believing that He will say nothing upon me that is not for my good. Perhaps I love thee too much and do wrong to feel so anxious to see thee again before the hand of time shall have done its work upon me, and made me an old man yet I don't know as I know to love thee as I do, for the Bible says that we may love our wives as our own body, but I love thee better than that I should be willing to suffer in thy stead: but why dwell on that; I now knowest all that "long, long ago" I suppose that you will have a trial with that boy. You say that his disposition is like mine and I fear that it is too true, so don't think that he will be a good boy, because he is like me, for if you do you will be deceived. For few men have Him that knoweth all things, know how bad I have been. But thanks be to God I am now a better man, (far from good, but better) than I was once I have found that all the efforts or man can make to change himself are vain unless he has aid from on high, and that is what I pray for. Gods holy spirit to guide me into all truth and make me a good man, pray for me

Tuesday November 4th 1851.

Light airs and calms. - see the land, do the bottom on the Centurion bank - nothing else

Latitude $4^{\circ} 3'$ South
Longitude $71^{\circ} 7'$ East.

Hot day - worked hard: am tired of course so wears the time, day in and day out, the same nothing to be said but it drags on and carries me one day nearer my final rest and if I can so number my days, that I may apply my heart wisdom, and thereby secure my mansion in the ship to all I ask for myself but for the sake of thee and thine, I could wish to do something. I fear that God is about to humble me in a manner that will almost crush my proud heart: hitherto I have been styled one of the most capable and lucky men that are employed in the business, and it has often been said of me, "never mind Brady, he will get oil whether anybody else does or not" and I poor fool thought that it was me that made the difference, that I knew more than my contemporaries, and never asked my heart the important question "Who hath made thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive?" So what ever my hard ^{fortune} has brought, or may bring, it has taught me this lesson at least "Seek to know thyself" And now, after being laughed at by my brother ship masters I must have the frown of owners and, of course my reputation blighted, added thereto, I'll bow in submission without a murmur, for it is no more than a just reward for my ingratitude in not being even thankful to Him that has been ever kind to me through my whole wicked life. Yet I hope that he will remember me in his mercy, and teach me all things, that are necessary for my eternal wellfare, in any way that seemeth Him good. I want to see thee very much, but perhaps that is wrong and I'll try not to be too anxious about that even, and 'tis best that I should not, for long, long years must pass over I behold thy sweet face if ever again in time - Stop!! He knows what is best.

Wednesday November 5th 1851.

Fine breeze and fair weather looked for
whales with the usual success.

Latitude 63° 1' S.
Longitude 70° 28' E

Hard at work all day on the old windlass
and it is not done yet but I shall finish
it in another day if I live and nothing happens
to prevent. I know not what to say, there
is such a sameness to each day, that a
journal of such days cannot be very interesting
and if I write my thoughts, what will it be?
the sum of them are; my present situation,
future prospects; thee and son, and last and
I fear least my God and saviour. The first
makes me feel sorry; but it don't make me
tremble and feel sad as it use to. The second
I feel as I always have felt, and alas I lack
words to describe it, and all I can say of it is
this. ~~a~~ longing, lingering, anxious, constant
heart ache. The last! there is the grand subject
that I do not think of Him as I ought. I know
that I never shall I fear very much; yet I will
pray for it while I have breath. Good night sweet

Thursday the 6th

Fresh breeze from S.S.E. and
fair weather: looked for whales: saw nothing

Latitude 64° 4'
Longitude 69° 45'

Have not worked very hard to day; but have
finished my present job. It has taken me ten
days; and perhaps I have saved the owners
\$200 or \$300 and yet for that same labour I
shall never get thanked; but for that I don't
care; I have done my duty and that is much
I can't find a whale. I know not what to do
now where to go. I can find none on any of my
old grounds. I really feel alarmed for the
result and yet I don't for I will trust in God
for all things and believe if I do my duty he
will crown my efforts with success, unless it is
better for me that it should not be so. I am
surely tired I assure you just now! Good night love & Co. 75

Friday November 7th 1851.

Five hours from S.E. and fair weather-looked
for whales: saw nothing

Latitude 6°20' South
Longitude 70°18' East

Another fine day gone, and nothing. My soul
is well nigh on the brink of despair, and would
be quite if I had not a little hope in God, and
that he will say no more upon me than I am
able to bear; and I will trust in Him, though I
should never see another prosperous day in my
life. All I ask of him is to give me resignation
to his divine will. By this time you are ready to
ask what is the matter? nothing only I can't find
a whale, and that in itself is nothing, or not
much; but think what follows. Discontented
and disheartened men; a longer separation
from thee; a slighted reputation cross owners
and last and least my purs which is to keep
thee and boy from want; and then again the
sore and tear of old Sam Braly's carcass! that
is not much for the sooner that it is finished
the sooner I shall be at rest from this life of toil
and care, and if I can make Jesus my friend
and God for his sake will pardon my many sins
then when my soul shall leave this shattered
teniment it will find rest in the presence of His
Father and my Father; His God and my God
Oh if I had that hope well established in my
heart I would laugh at the cares of life, knowing
that they cannot last long, and can be borne
with ease if we only have faith in the precious
promises of our dear Redeemer who hath said
"In my Father's house are many mansions; if it
were not so I would have told you: I go to prepare
a place for you; and I will come again and
receive you; that where I am there ye may be also."
Does not such a friend as that deserve our best love,
that would not only give his life to redeem our poor
souls, but prepare an mansion for us in his Father's
house! He did not say in the same street, or city
with His Father house but in his Father's house
that we might have all the privileges of children
and He would be our Companion. O blessed promises
let us pray for love to him and faith in his
promises which makes them sure Good night & thank

Saturday November 8th 1851.

Light hasting winds and calms, weather
cloudy with a little rain looked for whals

Latitude 6° 7' South
Longitude 102° 20' East.

Saturday night again and yet we have
seen nothing. I have been washing to-day
and thinking of thee; When I see the things
thou hast wrought, and especially my ~~own~~
written by thee in my cloths, how quickly
my thoughts fly back to scenes that are past
and hours that are gone, when I had thee mine
own, to cheer and comfort me, when we were
all to each other and cared but little how the
world went. Don't remember when you used to
lay your head on my bosom and go to sleep
as I dare say thy son has often on thine, and
didst thou ever look down on him and feel
how dearly you loved him (guess yes), I know not
how it was, but you never seemed so dear to me
at any other time as when you was sleeping in
my arms, and all unconscious of the joy you
was giving ~~me~~ but why dwell on such things
I will not take every one heart ache, still as
you say I love dearly to recall them, and fear
that let whatever may be in store for us, in
the future we have been happy. O let us
thank God for those happy days and humbly
pray that he will in his infinite mercy perm.
it us to meet again in time; but above all
let us strive so to love that we may be found
worthy to dwell with Christ in in a better world
where partings never come and sorrow is unknown.
O let me meet thee there, and our dear Child
do thou by the grace of God so teach him ^{that} he may
be with us. I pray God for thee and him, that
he will guide thee in all things, but especially
in the education of our child, may you be able
to say to your Saviour in that great day - Lord
behold thy hand-maid and the Child thou hast
given me. And if we meet no more in time
do thou remember that I love thee as my own soul
and my last prayer shall be for thee and our
child. Remember me in your prayers, as you ever
have done. I never forget thee. God keep thee - Good night

Sunday November 9th 1851.

A fine breeze from S.E. and pleasant weather
looked for whales: saw nothing

Latitude 6° 18' South
Longitude 40° 32' East.

The past has been a very fine day. I have
read my Bible some and tried to meditate on
Divine things but alas! the World with its cares
and toils is ever present with me when I attempt
to address my thoughts to my Maker; so much
so that I think at times that he will not
listen to such prayers as I offer, and then comes
the admonition of ^{our} "Dear Saviour" "Without me
ye can do nothing" and then I pray for his
Holy spirit to assist me to overcome the world, and
to worship him in "spirit and in truth; and
to rely on his promises" ask and it shall be given
you; seek and ye shall find; knock, and it
shall be opened unto you. Oh! the sins that beset
me I fear that they will never be forgiven; and
yet I must believe that they will in order to have
it so, and do believe it at times, and then again
all looks dark. But I am resolved to put my
trust in him for time and eternity; and why
not? what other arm can hold me up but His
own!! Who but God made the Whales, and
taught them where to find their food; and who
but Him can guide me to their haunts? none!
I know that I have not been thankful to Him
for past blessings, but I will endeavor to be so in
future and praise and thank him always, and
trust, and hope, and love. so good a Friend
all my grounds have failed on which I have
found whales formerly and I am about starting
in search of another. I go forth something like
patriarch of old when he left his native land not
knowing whither he went; and may I like him
trust in God to guide me and Oh! may I too
like him have Gods blessing resting on me, that
I may not seek in vain, and let me go straight
on attend to my duty, not anticipate anything
but wait with patience till it comes and then
be satisfied with the result. How my heart aches
to see the "thou light of my soul; what would I not
give to hear thy sweet voice say" "onward Samuel and
trust in God; he will keep thee" Ill try - Good night here

Monday November 10th 1851.

Fine breeze from South and fair weather
steered to the Eastward: see nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}49'S$.
Longitude $71^{\circ}26'E$.

Had another fine day and have looked sharp
but have received no reward for that same gazing
never mind it will come one of these days: let
me wait with patience. Where art thou now my
own my precious; and how art thou? well and
happy I hope and our boy too. By this time you
have received my last letter, and I hope that
you will find a little pleasure from what I have
written therein but how your fond heart will ache
when you read of my bad health; I am sorry
now that I said anything about it for I am
much better now, and hope with Gods blessing
to continue so. Then too when you see how little
oil I have and the long, long years that must
pass away ere we meet again, how sad you will
feel; but could you hear from me now it would be
still worse; no more oil than I had then and
perhaps another year added to the term of exile
yes though the thought is a very sad one I must
realise it to stay as long as I can; and if I live
that will be near five years.
It seems as though there was a fatal spell over
us and has been from the beginning of the voyage
but very few things that we have attempted, have
succeeded, and yet I cannot see the cause of it
being so, any other way than ascribing it to my
wickedness, and that I know has been sufficient
to call down the curs of Heaven on my endeavours
yet it has not. I have been blessed in a thousand
ways, but most of all I have been led to look
to Jesus Christ for comfort and pray for His holy
spirit to guide me and keep me from sin, and
I feel that my prayers have not been in vain for
I am a better man, far from good as the least
is from the rest, or the distance between me and
thee; but I am better than I was; and if I can
keep on in this road I care not what trials come.
I can endure them through the grace of God, and
for only for a little while at the farthest; and then
may I go and be with Jesus. Blessed hope! Good night.

Tuesday November 11th 1857.

Light breeze from the westward and fair weather. Saw the group of Islands named "Peros bankess" at daylight: past along the west side of them at 10 miles distant and so on to the northward: saw nothing that looked like a whale or anything that indicates their visits: though they have been seen by other ships hereabout, but never by me.

Latitude 5° 15' South
Longitude 71° 36' East.

The old task of mending sails has been performed again to-day and I am very tired but feel quite well so that I shall try to do without medicine awhile. You won't think that I am afraid to use the Thompsonson, when I tell you that I have taken Cayenne or dyspepsia powders, and sometimes both combined, every night for the last three months, with one or two exceptions; the Dyspepsia powder, I think are a most excellent medicine for the complaint which they are designed; but the "pepper" I don't know about it, but I think it's not good for one to take much of it that is plagued with indigestion; and I have suffered a plenty with that same complaint for a while past but it is rather better now since I have almost stopped eating. I can eat nothing but hard salt beef and hard bread, without having a rebellion immediately in my stomach; and that you must know is rather hard fare to get fat on. Do you remember what trouble I went to to get good "dried apples"? "guess yes" well I can't eat them even, nor anything of the kind. Beef, Bread and Rice constitutes my breakfast, dinner and supper: how long I shall stand on such fare, is one of those things that "remains to be seen" yet I feel quite well only there is a pain in one of my sides constantly: it has left the right side and gone over to the other right to the spot where you used to lay your head: there is a spot there about as big as your hand that is very sore what it will be yet "remains to be seen" of that rather. Fine weather for sailing and sailing.

Wednesday November 12th 1851.

Light winds from S.W. and fair weather
steered to North Eastward: saw nothing

Latitude 4°33' S.
Longitude 72°29' E.

Same subject continued viz. mending old
sails, and looking for whales - few business
that is it not? I am getting sick fast; have
not earned a dollar for six months nearly
never mind I read my Bible and try to
be good; but find it very difficult ~~for~~
when I would do good evil is present with
me" yet I struggle on and try to trust
in Him that hath said "Come unto me
and be ye saved all the ends of the earth:
for I am God and there is none else" and
I will try to go to him as aught and crave
pardon and grace - a person that has so
much to think of and so many things
to try him, as falls to my lot just now
must be a righteous man indeed, not to
commit sin neither in thought, word or deed
then again we have the assurance that "no
man liveth and sineth not". how true!
and then again we have "If any man
hath sinned we have an advocate with
the Father, even Jesus Christ the righteous."
how consoling and encouraging" Oh! let
me rely on him pardon for past sins
and grace to keep me from committing
them daily Oh dear! how fast the time
slips away and I am doing nothing, but
I don't dare how fast it goes if, as it flies
along, I can be led to trust in my Saviour
and He will accept my poor worthless polluted
soul and cleanse it in his precious blood, and
give me the assurance that I have a mansion
in his Father's house, then He may take my
soul from this body of sin as soon as
it sineth him good; I have never loved
this world very much for anything there
is therein except the fairest ~~parts~~ of the
Creation, but the fire of youth is gone now
and even they have ceased to hold me as
they did once - more to-morrow evening Good ^{ny} ev,

Thursday November 13th 1851.

Wind from the westward and cloudy, with
some rain: steered to the Eastward: saw nothing

Latitude $42^{\circ}29'S$.
Longitude $73^{\circ}40'E$.

Have done nothing to-day but think, and
that is not pleasant just now: but what a
multitude of thoughts pass through ones mind
in the course of a day: how fearful it is,
when we think that for every idle thought we
must give an account: I will endeavour to
think of God, Eternity and heavenly things
as much as I can, and then I shall be
able to render up my account with joy and
not with grief. But I promised to say more
on another subject: see yesterday,

you will think perhaps by the last remark
that my love for thee is on the wane, but
let me tell you, that, whenever I speak of
women in general you are never included
you don't seem to me nor never have, like
other women, why should it not be so? you
are my wife, the best half of myself; and
have done for me what none besides have done.
Did you not turn a deaf ear to the stories
that were told you, in days that are gone?
concerning the sins and follies of my youth
and love me in spite of them all? Have you
not often prayed to your Father in heaven
for me? Is not thy tender heart ever thoughtful
up and anxious about me? would you not
rejoice to be with me even here to share and
soothe my cares? ("guess yes") and most of all
young are the brother of a very fine boy, who
I hope one of these days, to hear say Father
In view of all this is it to be wondered at if
I think thee a great deal better than a woman
Depend upon this: the man that does not think
his wife the best woman in the world, will look
for another! The woman that does not think
her husband the best man in the world will
not be true to him, if one she esteemes more
should offer himself: I have seen the above
illustrated more than once during my ocean
pilgrimage: - more to-morrow, if I live. Good night

Friday November 14th 1851.

Fresh winds from the westward; cloudy with
rain. Steered to N. Eastward. Saw nothing

Latitude $4^{\circ} 0' S.$
Longitude $75^{\circ} 45' E.$

I have done not much to-day. The pain in
my side is getting worse every day. What will
it come to? I feel somewhat alarmed about
it for it is close to my heart; and why should
it not shift from the place where it is, into my
heart, as well as to shift from one side to the other
it may! and if it does I suppose that my
moments would be numbered instantly. If
such should be the case Oh let me be ready, and
found watching. I feel that it takes more to
make a Christian than I am possessed of, yet
as deficient as I am, I hope to be accepted of
Him who said "Come unto me all ye weary
and heavy laden, and I will give you rest."
I feel the assurance that I shall yet obtain it
if I faint not.

I was speaking, or rather writing,
last evening about "Husbands & wives"; and will
here say a few words more on the same subject.
I wish you to understand, however, that I think
there is a grand difference between the terms
a man and woman married, and husband &
wife: the first live together, it is true, but they
are as separate as they were before they were married.
There is not more than one or two things in
which they agree, and sometimes quarrel about
that, nor would they have that in common, could
it be otherwise. While the husband & wife are
quite another connection they are one flesh in every
sense of the word. Their cares, sorrows, joys, pleasures,
hopes and interests are one, very much! each holds
the other better than self; do I ask for wealth; tis
to make the comfortable. do I ask for health
tis that you may not mourn; do I ask for
happiness, tis that you may share it with me
in short ten thousand words full of good
could not buy the and yet should thy Saviour
take thee I hope that I should not mourn, but
could not resign thee to any less good. May I
ever love thee as I do now now. Good night now.

Saturday November 15th 1851.

Fresh breeze from the westward and fair weather. Steered to the Eastward. Saw nothing.

Latitude $2^{\circ} 20'$ South
Longitude $77^{\circ} 27'$ East.

A fine day - have done nothing but think last night I dreamed of the home of my childhood. My Father and Mother; and I dreamed too of seeing thee and thy boy. I thought that I laughed and called me Father. I thought that he had rather a large head, high, broad forehead but the lower part of his face was not handsome his eyes were set too deep, and were too small his mouth and chin, I don't remember about, at all events his features did not please me. I saw thee looking as pretty as ever. saw thee smile, but did not hear thee speak.

ever cause the one sorrowful moment. you speak in one of your letters about causing me unquiet moments with your peevishness, and say that you have turned better. That remark of yours has caused me much thought to me whether by word or deed I had been unkind to you, and I can't think of but one single instance and that has caused me many heart aches yet I know that your forgiving heart has long since forgotten it but not so mine yet after all I see by your letters that you begin to know me better than you did once as such pleases me much, yet you never will know how much I love thee and always have for I am sure that I cannot tell thee myself and I think sometimes that it is almost a curse for one mortal to love another as I do thee. Did you ever look at me and say to yourself "that same old rough weather-beaten sailor loves me better than his own life, yet such is the fact" and I pray God in his mercy to forgive thy sins if you have any. I know of none and to let the rod fall on me as smeth him good but to spare thee and our child, and I pray that he will give thee his grace to sustain thee in every time of need and enable thee to keep up our child as a child of God - Good night my own

Sunday November 16th 1851.

Time runs from S.W. and fair weather
steered to the Eastward saw nothing

Latitude $2^{\circ} 7'$ South
Longitude $79^{\circ} 40'$ East.

The sabbath is past: how have I spent it? not
I ought to have done yet I have tried to fix my
mind on Heavenly things but alas! the evil is
ever present with me, and all I can do I cannot
prevent unholy thoughts passing through my
mind even in prayer. O this sinfull heart of
mine! who shall take it away? none but Jesus
can do it, and I hope that he will, if I can only
rely on him in faith he will. To day while at
prayer I was asking God to bless thee and our
child, and I thought how much more I loved
thee than I do my Saviour, and prayed that
if I could not love him as I ought without,
that he would teach me to love thee less; and
something said to me "~~What a love~~ Pray that
yourself and Wife ^{and child} may all love their Saviour
and that you may love each other more than you
do, for all them that are worthy will be one in Christ-
Jesus" Oh blessed hope! only think, if we love Jesus
as we ought while we live on earth, when he takes
us hence we shall be made as it were one being,
and shall love the Saviour to all Eternity.
The union between Christ and his disciples is
sometimes compared to that of husband and
Wife; but his love is greater than a husband's
for the wife of his bosom. for ~~they~~ would hardly
be willing to die for his wife though he loved her
dearly, and knew that she loved him as well
but Christ died for us that did not love him
at all, and if we did not hate him, it was
because that we had never thought enough on
the subject to form an opinion, and still he
has blessed us from childhood to age, and born
with all our unthankfulness, O may I love him
more and keep his commandments better than
I have ever done, may he grant his holy Spirit
to guide me into all truth. May you my Wife
and Child love Him too! My Mary! thou hast
no husband that can love thee like thy Saviour
my Son! thou hast no father like Him Good night

Monday November 17th 1851.

Sight bears from the Westward and clear
steered E. by S. saw nothing

Latitude $2^{\circ} 5' S.$

Longitude $81^{\circ} 26' E.$

At work all day getting the Studding-sails
booms and sails ready to set. I shall set
them to-morrow, the Lord willing and drive
her along as fast as I can: perhaps you will
ask where are you bound that you are in
such haste? I wish I knew; but I don't. I am
going untill I find a whale, be the distance
long or short, or, in case I don't find any
whales, untill it is time to go home. I rather
think that I shall have to go to the Pacific
Ocean yet before I come home, and if I do I
shall not be at home very soon: my said
set me wait and see.

your boy is 20 months
old this day, and he must be a fine boy
according to your last description of him; he
will be a better bedfellow this winter than he was
last, not give you half the trouble; next winter
if he lives I suppose that he will have to sleep
alone only when it is very cold. I hope that
his Father in Heaven will bless him with health
both for his sake and thine too. And do thou
begin to teach him as soon as he can understand
thee, that all things come from God, that they
are not ours but only lent us by our Creator: did
the Boy fetch a silver spoon in his mouth when
he came into the world? if he did, he may call
it his; if he did not, but came naked like all
the rest of us; then teach him that all he may
ever have is the Lords, and only lent to him, as
a Steward. Do thou remember the words of the
Apostle: "We brought nothing into this world,
and it is certain that we can carry nothing
out: having food and raiment, let us be therewith
content." That will do for me as far as Sam
is concerned, but I have got a household to pro-
vide for now, and the same Apostle says
"he that don't provide for those of his own house-
hold has denied the faith, and is worse than
an Infidel." Be not slothfull but active in busi-
ness; so I'll work hard, work. Good night sweet

Tuesday November 18th 1851

Light breeze from the westward and clear weather. Steered East-saw grampuses.

Latitude $2^{\circ} 8' S.$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 28' E.$

At work, and have got the studding sails set - the wind is very light and we go very slow and just now I should like to make the dash. I sometimes ask myself where this will end; but try not to worry about it, but it makes me feel, notwithstanding, as you say in your letter "it is not self that I think of," but tis thee my sweet and our dear child; I can't bear the thoughts of your being deprived of the comforts of life. After all I feel willing to leave the result with the allwise disposer of events, and rejoice that I can say from the heart "Thy will be done" What if thou art poor! Thy God is with the Friends may be absent, he is always near. He sees thy tears, he hears thy prayers. He is by when thou art praying in secret, and he goes with thee in thy lonely walks. He gives the strength for the labors of the day; and watches over thee in the darkness of the night. Thy house is poor; the great ones of the earth scorn to come under thy lowly roof, or enter thy humble dwelling, but thy God is there. Thy Cottage cannot be too mean for Him whom the heavens of heavens cannot contain, to dwell with thee. He is by when thou art meditating on his word or teaching it to thy child and will assist thee to make him understand. He is by when thou art conversing on his goodness, and harkens and hears and a book of remembrance is kept for those that fear the Lord and think upon his name. He is with thee through all thy days of health; and when thou art languishing on thy sick bed he will be near thee, and near thee in thy dying hour. You may have all that although you are poor: if you have it who can be richer? none. You and others have often told me that I cared nothing about money: perhaps that is the reason that I never shall have any. Good night

Wednesday November 19th 1851.

Fine breeze from the Northward and fair weather - Steered East - saw nothing.

Latitude 2° 8' S.
Longitude 83° 57' W.

Time here and we are getting along finely. The old time again to-day "muzzling sails". The pain in my left side is rather bad, yet I feel quite well. What it can be I cannot imagine, nor do I expect to know until it is too late to have it cured, but I must risk it, and try in the mean time to be prepared to leave this at a moments warning and if I can attain pardon and peace, through the atonement of my Saviour I shall be willing to go when called. To them that are ready, death is nothing but being "absent from the body and present with the Lord" how happy a person must be that looks on death in such a light. Only see how the Great Oppositor of the Gentiles viewed it; he spoke of it the same as I would of going home to thee with a ship full of sperm oil. "I am ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand: I have fought a good fight I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:" and I am now going to receive my reward." a crown of "eternal life" will unite the rejoice in view of such a hope. He said too that the Lord would give him the crown, and not to him only he "also unto all those that love his appearing" so there is hope for us too if we love the Lord Jesus, or let us try to love him and pray for love, faith, hope, Charity and all their attendant blessings. I do wish to live to see the once more, and I pray God to suffer it to be so if it is his will but I pray, that whatever he sees fit to do with us here, where all things to fit and prepare us to meet in heaven where we may love and praise him forever. All hope and pray for that though I look hard I feel that God overrules all things, and guides the affairs of the Children of men. How wicked I must be, to have such a slight put on all my endeavours yet will I trust in Him! God will not

Thursday November 20th 1851.

Light breeze from E. N. and fair weather
steered to the Eastward saw nothing.

Latitude $2^{\circ}20' S.$
Longitude $85^{\circ}48' E.$

Employed same as yesterday. I know not
what to say to night, for I am almost dis-
heartened, as day after day flies away and
we see nothing. Some times I am almost ready
to yield to despair: and should; did I not
feel that God overruleth all things, and not
to trust in Him is wicked, and therefore, I
feel willing to wait his time and not murmur
knowing that he will order all things well.
I feel that I can do no more than I have
done, and all I ask for is a will to do my
duty at all times and patience to abide the
result.

Should I live to come home, and I
should tell the owners the reason of my not
making a good voyage. I should tell them
I have done my best. I have kept the ship on
the best plans that I knew of constantly. I
have looked early and late, and have done
all that layed in my power to do, and the
only reason that I have failed is because that
God did not see fit to guide me to where
the whales were; because I was so wicked; I suppose
they would laugh and say, "God has nothing
to do with a whale voyage, no man can get
whales in spite of Him if he has a mind to"
and the only reason that you have failed, is
because you did not know enough to find
them." That is what they will think, though
they will not say it. I wonder if you will have
an invitation to pass the day at Mr. ———'s again
query "guess not"; I hope not at all events; I had
much rather pass a day in your mother's kitchen
helping her and Lucy wash. What a day that
was! how glad I was to leave. I never want to
be rich for I fear that I should be stiff; but I
will say that those people are as little so as any
that I knew. I love to be at "Fakers" and see
Mrs. I — as sick as a pin flying round and to
hear the ring of her merry laugh, hadn't you? Good night

Friday November 21st

Wind variable in direction and force weather
variable with some rain. Steered to N. Eastward

Latitude $2^{\circ}18' S.$
Longitude $87^{\circ}30' E.$

Mending sails as usual: and tired; side
aches; feel sad and lonely because I am
thinking that two long years ago I last
pressed thy lips and bid thee farewell.
Oh! my own sweet wife how my heart aches
when I think of the trials that I have passed
through since that morning: how should
I have felt could I have known what awaited
me, but He that has kept me through all
of them, knew that it was not best for me to
know; and he hath said "take no thought for
the morrow: sufficient unto the day is the evil
thereof" Trust in God and thou shalt find my
grace sufficient for thee in every time of need.
This night thou wilt think of me with
more than usual sadness and regret; and
yet you have one thing to console thee that
I have not: you can say to yourself "perhaps
now he has been doing well and is in a
fair way to be at home soon" how glad I am
that you do not know the truth: how thy poor
heart would ache for me if you knew that
I had not seen a whale since I last wrote
thee; and now I know not where to go to
find one and fear that I am cursed, like
the barren fig-tree, for my many sins, I know
that many men, to all appearance, are as
wicked as me and still they are fortunate
in their pursuits but I tell thee that all
sinners are not like me; many of them sin
through ignorance, while I have sinned against
light and knowledge; yet after all I hope
that I shall be forgiven and be enabled to
be a better man. Now turn back to ch. 21st of Gen.
and see what is written there: I am a different
man now from what I was then. I hope that I
am wiser in some things - I am much older - this
year has shook my frame as none other of my
life has done, and I have gone down the hill
with rattling strokes. God bless thee my love. Everd 21st

Saturday November 22nd 1851

Fresh breezes from S.W. and fair weather
steered S.E. saw nothing

Latitude $1^{\circ}15'S$
Longitude $89^{\circ}18'E$

Mending sails again to day. I have another fit of indigestion and I am suffering a plenty from that same. hope it will be settled soon. I have begun the third year of my voyage, and the prospect looks anything but auspicious, yet I'll hope on, for a change whether it comes or not. If my health dont mend, I shall be a poor thing by the end of another year; yet it is much better than I deserve, for when I have been blessed with the best of health, I have never thought to thank the Giver, and now that I am deprived of it in a measure, perhaps it will lead me to think of him and pray for blessings and and praise him, for the many that I have received and if he will enable me so to live, that when I die I may be assured of a bliss immortality beyond the grave. tis the most I ask for for myself; yet for thee and our child I do wish that I may be able to keep you clothed and fed and I trust in God for that, for I can see no way to do it, if things go on in the same ratio as they have gone for three years past. My health is failing, and by the time this voyage is ended I shall not have a dollar in the world: what little I had, I was fool enough to put into the ship, and she will sink money, and not a little neither, and where will that place me? you can see with half an eye. So what I have always feared most, is like to come upon me; let it come, all I ask for is patience and resignation to the Divine will and say from the heart; all things are the Lords to do with them as seemeth him good, if he see fit to withhold them, what should I murmur? rather let me be thankful for blessings received, and make a better use of them than I have ever done. As for whals I may find them and I may not: such is my present prospect, aint it cheering? God might sweet

Sunday. November 23rd 1851.

Strong breeze from the westward and cloudy; steered E.N.E. by E. saw a ship bound E.

Latitude $0^{\circ} 42'$ E.
Longitude $71^{\circ} 2'$ E.

Another Sunday gone, and you will cry or laugh I don't know which, when you read how I have passed it. This morning I went on deck quite early and in looking round the decks, as is my wont I found a man in a place where he did not belong; I told him to go, he replied that should not be done and from that he began to use bad language; I told him to be still he said he would not, and was as good as his word, for he kept his tongue going and to stop it I had recourse to my fist and smacked him over three or four times and then he held his tongue; I disliked very much to do it but was compelled to or give up my command and I am not quite ready to do that. Hitherto I have used them like children, but I have now done, if they disobey in thought word or deed and I see or hear it down goes their house if I must fight, and it seems I must, I will set about it with a will. I try to be good and last night when I prayed I felt a comfort that I have never felt before I felt sure that I was a better man; and then to have to begin the day as I did seems hard; I have thought of it all day and I cannot see as I have done wrong, I consider it my duty to do so, whether a christian duty or not, I shall not say, but I do say that as master of this ship it was my duty, and as such I acted, and if circumstances place me in the same situation tomorrow, I hope that I shall act the same, I was not angry with the man when I struck him although after it was past I was, more angry than I have been before in a long time, when I come to think that men whom I have used as well as laid in my power, should abuse me without a cause. And now I forgive him as a man, but as a ship master I do not: a man may abuse Sam Braly: but not Capt Braly perhaps you will see the difference in the terms. Ever yours

Monday November 24th 1851.

Strong winds from the westward. cloudy
with hard rain in the evening. Steered
to the Eastward. Saw nothing

Latitude $25^{\circ}0'$ N
Longitude $92^{\circ}27'$ E.

Not very good weather to-day, but I have
been mending sails for all that. I must try
to find employment for the men, in order
to keep the Devil out of their heads as much
as possible. I have been thinking of my conduct
of yesterday morning and the more I think
of it the more right it appears, and I feel
sure that God does not look upon it as a sin.
He knows my situation, and if I am forced to
fight to maintain my rights I think it my
duty to do so; I know that it is contrary to
the precepts and example of the Holy Jesus
but I can tell you that to be a ship master, and
always to regulate evil with good, is as much
a thing impossible as it is to build a wall
for if you do you will soon cease to be master
for such is the principle of men that compose
a crew that if you don't make them afraid
to do wrong for fear of being punished for it
immediately, they and very soon they will use
bad language, and in some cases thrash their
master and refuse to obey his orders; now
I find that it was growing to this with my
crew, for I was near two hours out before I pun-
ished a man; at that time I found that
some doubted my right to punish them, let
their offence be what it might, and no doubt some
of them thought that I was afraid to even if
I had a right to. Now I will tell you what
caused them to think so: whenever they have
done wrong, I have called them, talked to and
persuaded them to behave even with tears; and
not make me punish them because I disliked
to do it. Now on some of them it had the desired
effect, on others just the contrary, because they
judged me by themselves, and said "it is not
because he lacks the will, but because he dare not
do it" how little they knew of me, didn't they? 304
almost any one would say that my knocking
that man yesterday would have no good effect

but they would be much mistaken
for any one would be surprised to see what
a change it has brought about, those that
behaved themselves before, in them there is no
difference, while those that cared not what they
did so long as they could keep me from know-
ing it, and were so lazy that they could
hardly drag one foot before the other, are
to-day the most attentive, and active men
in the ship; such is the effect produced by
giving one man a flogging. The fact is,
now they believe it, that I will knock them if
they don't go straight; I might have told them
that I would do it, till my tongue ceased
to wag, and they would never have believed
it unless they had an ocular demonstration
of it. Perhaps even seeing, will not convince
some of them; if it does not sealing will
and now I have begun I will go through with
it or die in the attempt. Every man in the
ship are here to do my bidding, and to
do it cheerfully too, and they shall do
it. I have kept their slave thus far, but
the end of that is come; I will drive every one
of them out of the ship if need be, for I can
do no more off let me have who I may in
their place, and I begin to feel that it is next
to impossible for me to get a voyage with them
and if I don't I am dying that is certain
and if I am to as well for me to have a
hand in it myself. In all my young I have
never seen where things have gone so bad, nor all
that I can do can I right them by fair means
therefore I shall try some other. I feel that
there has been a snake in the grass, to work
nearly all the voyage yet I can't get hold of
him yet but I hope to if I live. I never had
officers that did their duty better, before my
face than mine do, but I never saw men
so wayward and unruly, where Officers did
their duties at all times, there has things
transpired on board this ship this voyage,
that have been hid to Jack-nasty face, and
the execution of the scum belonged to him
no doubt but as to the planning of them I
I believed then, and do still, sided with some
one farther aft perhaps I never shall know
yet I hope to. - news for the husband was great

Tuesday November 25th 1851

Light winds squally and evening steering
to the Northward had a current to the
Eastward saw nothing as usual.

Latitude $3^{\circ}49'N.$
Longitude $93^{\circ}20'E.$

Another rainy day, and I have done but
little else than think and oh! what thoughts
have passed through my head. It seems at
times that I am cursed for my many sins
and that the decree has gone forth that "a
blight shall attend all your undertakings."
I feel that if it is so that it is no more than
just and I endeavour to bear it patiently
knowing that he who lays it upon me will
do all things well, and in him will I trust
though he slay me; and amidst all my
trials I feel my love for him increases daily
and how consoling it is to think that man
cannot afflict us in any way only as an agent
of the Lord, and we may say, it is the
hand of man, but the will is the Lord's.
I really feel that I shall not do much of any
thing towards getting a cargo this voyage, and
yet never have I been so diligent in looking and
trying, and yet I cannot do anything, and it
seems to me that the hand of the Lord
is against me, yet I will bless him for it if
it will only be the means of making me trust
in him and love, praise and thank him for
it, and feel that "all things work together
for good to them that love the Lord." I wish
that I could see thee for a little while for
my soul is much in need of comfort, such
as thou only canst give; that cannot be, and
I will try to love Jesus in sted and look to
him for consolation; he will give it me; and oh
let me rely on ~~on~~ his precious promises, and
I shall never want a friend in this life nor in
that which is to come. Perhaps I shall never
behold thy face again in this life; ~~but~~ but I will
try to live so that I may meet thee in that happy
land where our trials shall cease and the voice of
weeping is never heard Oh! my own "Mary" thou
light of my life! let me meet thee and our Child with Jesus

Wednesday November 26th 1851.

Light winds from the westward and fine weather, steered by the wind to the northward current to the eastward

Latitude $4^{\circ}49'$ N.
Longitude $93^{\circ}44'$ E.

We have had a fine day but have seen nothing - mending sails. I know not what to say the night. I don't like to be harping always on the same string; but alas! who can be cheerful when there is nothing to cheer him. yet I will be in spite of all the gloom that hovers around me. It is more than five months since I saw a whale and six months since I caught one! how sad to think of it! I should really be discouraged if I did not feel that it is the Lord's will for it to be thus; but as it is I feel more anxious to work sharp, to try to be good, and hope for the best and trust in God! and praise his Holy name; be humble and thankful; peradventure he will look down on me in his mercy, and lighten my affliction, and set crown my efforts with success; if he does not it will be just for I deserve nothing but punishment. But if I am unfortunate you will suffer too; and what hast thou done to deserve punishment? I'll tell thee. Thou hast loved me more than thy God! Thou hast loved thy son, more than his son, who gave his life as a ransom for thee! am I not right? I fear "yess" so let me tell thee to think more of thy Lord and saviour, and less of thy husband and son but remember us both in thy prayers. I am now in the bay of Bengal. I am not going to look all over it, if the weather permits and if I find nothing I shall go to Colombo. send you a letter to stop you from sending me any more and bid adieu to Ceylon for ever I shall then go south, perhaps to the Pacific ocean if my life and health are spared and it is the Lord's will for me to do so and try what I can do there. I have run through much this voyage, and fear that there is more in store for me. I can almost exclaim with the apostle "trials and tribulations await me": may I be able to exclaim also; "I can endure all things by the grace of God". hope is but for a short day and trust must be long but a little while

Thursday November 27th 1851.

Sight bears from the westward and fine weather, steered to the northward, at 10 o'clock saw the land; the Great Eschobar Island bearing from N. E. to E. S. E. Saw black fish and many porpoises. at 4 P.M. lowered the boats. struck two black-fish and killed them. saved one. lost the other by cutting the hole too large so that the tough slipped through. It is of not much consequence one black fish and two irons, and I mention it only because it is a continuation of our luck but yet I have naught to say on that head

Latitude 6° 8' N.
Longitude 93° 40' E.

I came to this place in 1846 to look for whales. I found none, but saw plenty of black-fish and porpoises. I have come again now and find them as plenty. whether I shall find any whales this time remains to be seen I hope so but have not much faith, if the weather is light as I expect it will be, and can see black-fish, I'll chase them, to find employment for my Gentlemen, if nothing else. I have all the old sails mended, now having finished the last to-day, and it will be a month before they will require more. I sent Mr. J. off in the boat (my new third mate) for the first time, to-day, and he beat them all for he caught a black-fish and saved him. I can't lower but three boats now, and I shall send him and stop myself unless I see a large whale, then the "old man", that is, we will go. I am glad to see even black-fish though they are of no account, tis much better than to see nothing, and where black-fish are, there may be whales. Oh I have committed sin this day, and I am sorry, tis hard to carry on work and not behold and put and get in a fit yet I try, but forget myself sometimes, and I must pray to be forgiven and to be kept from sin. Sometimes I feel that I am as bad as ever and am almost discouraged, and ready to say let it go and care for nothing, but that won't do. I try though I never succeed. Good night

Friday November 28th 1851.

Sight beacons from S.W. and fine weather
the land 20 miles off. Saw black fish: streak
two - lost one and saved the other

Latitude 6° 33' N.
Longitude 93° 44' W.

Chased black fish again to-day, and acted
the same farce over of yesterday's run, lost one
and saved one. Sent Mr T. B. again to day
and again he brought me the fish. I am really
glad, for some in the ship have had their
doubts as to his capabilities, I never had any
of course or he never would have been promoted
but then I have done all for him that I could
in my power in order that he might succeed
he has steered my boat hitherto, and when
I made him "third mate" I gave him my boat
and crew that had belonged to her, someone I
had brought up and taught them they way
they should go, and I am glad to see that
they can do so well without the "old man"
and now I would send her for a whale as
soon as any boat in the ship minus not excepting
for what he lacks in experience fortune will
make up, for she is a female and like all
others of the sex, she likes to confer her favours
on the young and brave, while she frowns on
us poor old "bald headed" fellows, that have
been courting for long weary years, you will
think perhaps that I have no boat of my
own in which I go for (or hauls) (when I see them)
but I have though, but just now I am minus
a "boat-steerer" for the Gentleman whom I heard
came in contact with my fist on Sunday morn
last first, filled that honorable station, since
when I have not allowed him to show his face
above the deck except to answer the calls of
nature, now will I untill I reach some port
and then out of the "ship" he goes where when where
Sans ceremony I have got on better to-day
I have fretted but very little for me: the men
are not near so stupid since Sunday morn
they keep an eye open for my fist, but they need
not for I doubt if I use it again. hope not at
least, but I doubt that. Good night my sweet wife

Saturday November 29th 1851.

Light airs from S. westward and clear
steered to E. N. saw nothing

Latitude $9^{\circ}13'N$.
Longitude $92^{\circ}51'W$.

This has been a very hot day. I have done nothing but think and muse over past and present scenes, and future prospects and from neither of them can I find much to cheer me on. the past has been nothing but toil and care, anxiety and vexation of soul and body; the present is still worse if possible although I lack words to describe it. and the future is yet in the womb of time; but after much travail I expect that it brings forth nothing better for me than the others that are gone; if it does as good I shall be content. if it does not, I will not murmur but be thankful. I have toiled incessantly from childhood up to declining age; but I have had my reward! I never have wanted food to satisfy hunger, nor clothing to keep me warm; I have been blessed with health; and surely there are much. I call my trials and misfortunes I can say from the heart that I have had more to be thankful for, than I have to murmur for. I wish that I could feel content with such things as I have, and be carefull for nothing. I could be if I had no one but myself to care for; I would not care if I never had a dollar more than enough for the present use; but as it is, is it strange that I feel anxious; there are two beings whom I love dearer than self that are helpless as it were dependant on me for subsistence. And here am I doing worse than nothing for I am sinking what little I had earned before, and at the rate I go on at the end of two years more (if I live) when the accounts are made up I shall not have a dollar in the world and perhaps be in debt. yet I am not dismayed for I would trust in God for all things but I seems that he means to humble me low in the dust; all I ask for is to submit without a murmur. my heart is such. Good my

Sunday November 30th 1851.

Light breeze from N.W. and fine weather
steered to the northward saw the land at sun-
set bearing N.E.; The Island Texessa, one of the
Abohar group - see many porpoises

Latitude $7^{\circ}22'$ N.
Longitude $93^{\circ}4'$ East.

The day is ended: passed rather heavily
though lighter than some: read the Bible
meditated thereon: prayed to God for more
of his holy Spirit - to guide me and keep
me from sin especially from murmuring against
his wise dispensations. I am lonely and sad and
have naught to comfort or console me nor bid
me hope. How is it that at times I feel
that I will put my trust in God and care for
nothing: feel cheerful and willing to wait his
pleasure. At other times I feel that I have no
hope in Him and my mind is filled with
doubts and fears that he rejects all my prayers
and casts me off as unworthy to be pardoned
at: when shall I be blessed with peace and joy?
not in this life; that is certain but I will hope
and pray that I may be enabled to live that
when I leave this scene of toil and trouble I shall
be allowed a little corner in that happy land
where the wicked cease from troubling and where
the weary will be at rest. I am hastening down
the hill with rapid strides; I am an old man
before my time and suffer all the pains of
declining age but I care not if I can only be
prepared by the time I reach the foot of the
hill, be it soon or late, to lay down this poor old
cloak of the body that is corrupt with sin and
death, with the full assurance of my soul being
received by him who gave it, washed clean and
made white in the blood of the Lamb. Oh could
I feel that time to die and leave this body would
be to depart and be with Christ how willingly I should
be to be absent from the body. And as slender as
is my hope there is but one tie that binds me
to life; and could I see the time when I could leave
enough of this world's goods for thy use I should
long to die that I might see what awaits me after

Monday December 1st 1851.

Light breezes from the westward and fair weather till 4 P.M. then showers of rain with calms between: wind variable. Saw two larks, working to the northward same as curlew. the land 25 miles distant at noon a chain of current to south eastward

Latitude $7^{\circ}33'$ N.
Longitude $92^{\circ}53'$ E.

The pain in my left side is very bad again to almost frightfull. I cannot say on my left side at all. what it will end in I cannot tell but must leave it for time show me what it is. When I lift anything with my left hand my side feels just as though a part of my ribs had grown fast to my ribs; if I cough sneeze or draw a long breath, the pain enters me to the heart; yet I must bear it and look on as long as I can. though I have but little hope of seeing anything. Six months have gon and we have seen nothing, and six more may go in the same way. October and November have always been my best months: I have taken more oil in those two months, hitherto, than in all others of the year, till this voyage: in them I have seen nothing. If I go six months longer without seeing a whale I will try not to murmur for I feel that it is useless for me to try to be good for I believe that I am cursed like Cain and therefore I will not murmur but bless the hand that smites. I have no hopes of anything better in this life; and my hope in another life is too faint to rest on; and thus I am, as wicked and unbelieving as the devil can wish, and as wretched as any of my foes could desire; and with all that load upon it, my heart is almost crushed, I feel that this state cannot last long: I shall go mad in spite of all that I can do. I never felt so bad before in all my life. O! Who shall deliver me from this? none but Christ: can do it and I am so bad that he will cast me off. be it so I will perish with his name on my tongue. You my dear wife have suffered, but your pangs had an end, for joy that a man was born, but my pangs have no end.!!!!!!

Tuesday December 2nd 1851.

Sight breeze from the Northward and variable
till 4 P.M. when it fell calm. Two sails in sight
strong current to the Southward

Latitude $7^{\circ} 13'$ North
Longitude $92^{\circ} 32'$ East

The pain in my side is better to-day and I
have suffered but little I feel thankful to Him
that hath made it better. We have rather bad
winds just now, or rather no wind; will come
nearer the truth; for I am bound now here, in
particular, so that a breeze from any point will
suit my turn. It is not so with those two ships
that are in sight; they are "Merchantmen," and
of course have a port of destination which they
wish to reach, speedily as possible, but they make
but little progress now; however they, like me, must
wait their appointed time, and then the end will
come. I suppose that they feel as anxious as about
their voyage as I do about mine, though they have
nothing to do but work their ship to her destined
port, deliver the cargo and take in another when
it is offered; while I have to look for mine and
look too without much hopes of finding it; but I
shant whine any tonight about it, I did enough
of that last night, and night before, but try to
be a better man and think more of eternity and
less of time, and endeavour to be prepared for
the events that failing health will bring upon me.
And I dont look upon death as I did once, though
I am far from viewing it with the eye of a Christian
yet I dont look on it and dread it because it will
deprive me of the joys of this world, for they are
but trifles when compared with the joys that shall
be revealed in all those that are found worthy
and as for thee and our child; I must resign the
dearest aim of my ambitious heart that is to see
thee and him out of the reach of want; I have
cherished that desire untill it has become part of
my nature, but it must be rooted out, for I fear
show that such a thing is (with me) an impossibility.
So put your trust in Him who has promised
to be the Widows portion and a Father to the fatherless
for unless my health mends you will have to put it in
his hands. He will take care of thee and thine.

Wednesday December 3rd 1857.

Light breeze from N.E. by N. and fine weather steered by the wind to work to the Northward. three sails in sight; also the land Current to the South

Latitude $7^{\circ}22'$ N.
Longitude $92^{\circ}22'$ E.

The time wears on apace and I rejoice for that same; the sooner it is time for you to go home the better. I shall do nothing this voyage if I should stay ten years; nothing that I attempt succeeds and I am weary of trying against such fearful odds and soon I shall have to give up and acknowledge myself beaten. I used to make the strach sail as fast as any ship and much faster than some; but she like her master is about used up; getting old and feeble and cant cut along as she could once and all the ships out-sail her now and everybody beats her master in finding whales; but I care not; it is the Lords will for it to be so and I will rejoice to do it, knowing that it is not men that can say upon me such things as I have borne this voyage. When I sailed from home I expected many trials, and felt willing to endure them for the sake of a cargo of sperm oil; but I did not expect nothing but toil and trouble; I thought that there would be a little rest for me at times and that I should get some oil and thereby have something to pay me for all my labour; but I have had all the bad and none of the good. Thus has it been so far and I hope that there is nothing worse in store for me; if there is I shall endeavour to meet it with becoming fortitude, and hope that He who lays it on me will give me strength to bear it. I do not think that it is probable that there will be another year in my life, if I should live ten years, wherein there would be so much bad fortune for me; and yet in every instance I have had reason to be thankful that it was no worse. You never will know how I have been situated nor do I wish for you to, but ever since I touched the ground with my ship, there has a curse attended all my undertakings nor all that I can do can I get rid of it, so the sooner I can come home the better. Pray for me my sweet

Thursday December 4th 1851.

Light baffling winds from the northward and showers of rain. Made all possible way to the northward, which prove to be none at all after all our endeavours, owing to the current which is against us. Saw the land bearing east 30 miles distant; also two sails, both trying to get to the north, but have not succeeded much better than ourselves.

Latitude $70^{\circ} 28'$ N.
Longitude $92^{\circ} 40'$ E.

Dark times these are wind, no whales, strong current against us, and not much prospect of a change; yet in spite of all I feel better than I have for a few days past. The pain in my side is much better and that encourages me much, and I feel quite cheerful. I am sorry that I ever let my hard fortune take such hold of me as it often does, and that I can't learn to put my trust in my Saviour at all times. But alas! I am but a poor helpless thing prone to evil as the sparks are to fly upward and is it strange that I at times despair and feel discouraged? yet after all I would put my trust in God and rely on his precious promises; in fact I have no other hope left, and if I could cling to that as I ought with my whole heart. I would not care a pin for all the rest. I will try, and pray for the Holy Spirit to guide me into all truth, and to teach me my duty. I have had some rather unpleasant duty to perform lately, in the way of reproof and correction; but I am happy to say it has had a good effect, which proves to me that I did right. Any one can see that, in my present situation promptness and energy are all that I have to depend on to keep things from growing worse. Many in the ship have given up all hopes of getting in cargo, and many more care not whether we do or not, and those that have any hope are like me, at times ready to give up; so nothing remains for me but to withstand in season, out of season, rebuke, exhort, intrude, and compel if need be, every one to do their duty; and with God's help I shall not succumb. Good night my dear Mary

Friday December 5th 1851.

Light breeze from the Eastward & hulk
veered round by the South to west in the
evening of the day. Made all possible way
to the Northward. current to the South
saw much drift stuff in the eddy current
and among other things, a draw-bucket, which
we picked up, there were several small fish
crabs and clams in and on it: it appeared
to have been in the water about a month
Three sails in sight trying to get to the
North - no signs of a fish

Latitude $7^{\circ}25'N$.
Longitude $92^{\circ}41'E$.

Mending sails but have not worked hard
had a fair wind all day; but I believe it
is about to fail and leave us in the " doldrums"
again to night; but it is something to have
had it. I have to think of that very often
it is poor consolation, but it is better than
none. I can think I made a good voyage
last time, if I make a bad one this; I have
enjoyed the dear society, though I never may
again; I have had men flatter and praise me
though now they may frown and find fault
let them; I care not so long as my conscience
is clear; and by Gods help I have kept it
so thus far; at least so far as my duty to all
concerned in this ship holds me; and farther
than that is not their business at least:
had I served my God as faithfully as I have
"E. S. and Company," for the last ten years, I
should not now have such a load of sin
on my conscience to press me down to hell, as
weighs on it. I am far from wishing to judge
others, but I really think that, should an messenger
from the Lord say to me "if there is one righteous
man to be found in the whole concern of Owners
Capt, Officers and Crew the "Ark" shall make a
good voyage" I fear that we should come out
like the Cities of the plain, and therefore, all
the hope I have is, the promise of sunshine on
the evil and on the good, and rain on the just
and on the unjust alike. I'll try to be good, not
for the sake of men, but for a nobler reward God ok.

Saturday December 6th 1854.

Light airs and calms - made all the way possible to the N. westward - Current to the South, but not so strong as it has been for a few days past. Three sails in sight doing like us and that is just nothing save and except consuming provisions. That same we can do as fast as any ship with the same number of men. We have eaten ten barrels of meat in the short time of 36 days hop that I shant have the name of starving my crew in addition to my other sanguinary itis they are all fat as pigs and three as large.

Latitude $7^{\circ}44'$ N.
Longitude $92^{\circ}55'$ E.

Saturday night has come again and yet nothing seen we have been a week now trying to get to the North or west or any way, but have made but thirty miles in all that time but we are not alone in this fix for there are three other ships in sight and I feel something of the old adage "misery loves company" nevertheless, I wish they could get a breeze for no doubt they are as anxious as ourselves to get along, but since I am here and they are here of necessity I am glad that they are here just now for it is far better to have a ship to look at than nothing, and breaks the dreary monotony that surrounds ^{us} like a night-mare. I feel quite well to night. The pain in my side is but little. My digestive organs are in a better state. I eat nothing but bread and beef (sailors fare), but I had much rather go half starved than to suffer from indigestion as I have at times for the last four months. Where art thou my sweet and how art thou, and the boys? Oh! I must answer my own question, so here goes "Well and happy I hope." How glad I am that you don't know how hard I am doing. How your fond heart would ache. if only luck continues the same untill it is time for me to write to you how shall I find words to cheer and comfort thee? yet let us "hope on hope ever" and trust in God my sweet. He will not crush us! God bless

Sunday December 7th 1851.

High hasting breezes and calms: have been trying to go some way but find that we are in about the same position to night as we were this morning. The Island Terra Nova bearing E.N.E. 20 miles. Five ships in sight all doing their best to get to the North not much current to day: being nearer the land the current is not so strong.

Latitude $8^{\circ} 4'$ N.
Longitude $95^{\circ} 00'$ E.

Have not passed a very pleasant day: have been obliged to work ships more than I like to do on the sabbath; yet I have had more spare time than I have devoted to prayer and meditation yet I have done both a little. I think that a person, ought not to pray as a duty, but for the sake of holding intercourse with God for his own spiritual and temporal benefit: the man that kneels down to pray, because the hour of prayer has arrived and for no other reason, must not expect his prayers to be accepted; but let him pray because he loves God and feels that God is his father: and that he seeks a blessing from his Father: let the love and goodness of God call forth feelings of praise and adoration; let his own nothingness make him humble: let his need of pardon, fill his soul with penitence; let his desires after holiness fill his heart with love for his Redeemer; then let him come boldly to the throne of grace, and through the merits of Christ make his request known to God: shew a man will pray right and depend upon it all that is best for him to have God will grant. but alas! how few there are that feel thus when they pray! And me for one my prayers are so full of worldly thoughts that I fear that they never reach the ear of the most high, yet sometimes I succeed better than at others which encourages me to try, and I pray to pray better, and something whispers me that I shall succeed if I faint not. And if there was ever a man that needed Faith, Hope, Charity, patience, Holy resignation to the Divine will, tis me thy poor husband and our own sweet Mary - pray for me!! God bless

Monday December 8th 1851.

Light airs and calms. Made all possible
way to the N Westward - seven ships in sight
so we are not alone in our glory. Spoke
Bark Carlo Mauran, Tellinghast master, 140
days from Providence, R.I. for Calcutta, with
a cargo of Tex. had been 30 days getting from
Schen head to this place, a distance of 2500 miles
that is terrible worse than me by "chalks" and
a perishable cargo too which makes it still worse.

Latitude 8°15' N.
Longitude 92°41' E.

Fine times there no wind no whales, no nothing
but calms hot weather, bad sea running
which make the ship uneasy and that the
old sails be lint but they must be kept up
to catch every breath of wind or we shall never
get out of this. Sent a boat to a ship to-day
and from her we obtained papers to the 16th of
July I see by them that some ships have done
very well, while some have done not much better
than us; I see too that sperm oil is up in
the market but that is of no use to us at
present: it will be a hundred and thirty
dollars a gallon or a hundred and thirty cents
for all the benefit that would accrue to us; but
we may get a little more in the course of the
next two years and then if the price is up
we shant starve, for I can start again as
soon as I get home, in some capacity, if no
one will give me a ship I can go mate again
I shall not be too old nor too good, nor too
proud and sure am I that I am better qualified
now for mate of a ship than ever I was before
A man knows not so much when young as he does
when sad experience has given him a few lessons
I have got one of my spells of Indigestion coming
on and it makes me feel just as though I
had no joy in the present no hope for the future
I don't expect ever to see another whale, and
it is hard to stay out here two long years
for nothing yet I must do it but yet I think it
is more than likely I shall not live to see the
end and I matters but little whether I do
or not I am disgusted with the out view of the

Tuesday December 9th 1851.

Light airs from N.E. and fair weather
made all possible way to N.W. the land
in sight to N.E. Several sails in sight
current to the south

Longitude $92^{\circ} 31' 8''$
Latitude $8^{\circ} 6' 41''$

The appearance of a breeze looks more encour-
aging. Oh I am tired of this! what will become
of me if I don't see a whale soon? I will not
repine if I can help it but at times my patience
is tried to the utmost yet I try to be content
in my present situation and try to better it
with Gods blessing. I shall never come to
the whalers to look for whales again unless
I hear of some one catching them here; then I might
feel now as though I should see another
whale, nor home nor friends again yet I'll
try to trust in God and

Hope for the best, and onward press with vigor,
Nor fear the lowering clouds that o'er me frown
Winter for me will never abate its rigor,
I'll beat the blast and bravely still press on

Not sink beneath the weight of pain and sorrow
With trust look up, the burden shall grow light;
No night so dark, but there shall come a morrow
When the black clouds shall glow with radiant light.

Let me look above; high in Heaven is beaming
A beauteous star that ne'er in gloom shall set
The star of hope is yet for me still gleaming;
Points to a haven of eternal ~~rest~~ rest.

Though I wander here in sadness still repining
With error stumbling through this vale of woe;
Above me still that star is brightly shining,
Lighting up paths of pleasantness below.

Yes, Earth is full of scenes of wondrous beauty
And Pilgrims, wearied with life's pain and care,
May reach by traveling over the path of duty
A pleasant land whose blessings they may share
From a news paper with many attractions by me
when in the mood of sadness hope my pictures &c. Good of?

Wednesday December 10th 1851.

Irish winds from the Eastward and rain
steered to N.W. ward: no observations, and
the current is so mutable in these parts
that it is not much use to guess for
latitude and longitude

Nasty day since 11 o'clock almost constant
rain but there is a breeze accompanying it
so we don't mind the rain so much, and
yet the breeze is of not much use to me
only it keeps me from going quite mad, but
as for its taking me to where there is a whale
I have not the least hope, be it so; I care not
if I never see another; I can get on very well
without them, if they will only keep out of
the way altogether and let me look two
years longer without seeing any, I will not
complain, but after I have made up my mind
to do without whales and get used to it, I
don't want to see them and have my hopes and
desire awakened again just to have to teach
myself this sad lesson a second time, yet I
can do that even. I consider myself an
outcast, cursed by both God and man, nothing
prosperous in my hand, and I suppose if I was
a farmer, the curse of Canaan would be on me
and the earth would not yield me her strength.
Oh! what is life given for to be thus worn away.
If the souls in hell endure more torment than
I have for the last two years I advise every one
to shun it if possible. I know that I have be-
n and am still the greatest sinner on earth
but my punishment is not very light, but
never mind the end will come soon and then
it will make no difference whether I have
suffered much or little, whether I have been
rich or poor, fortunate or unfortunate; my
old worn out bones will rest no easier for
the one nor harder for the other, so let me
wait with patience till it comes, it will not
be long. I have toiled 17 years and got food
and comfort for that same; I believe I could
obtain it with less labour. Had any one told
me then that such would have been the case
I should have disbelieved it, but it is right & so.

Thursday December 11th 1851

Fresh variable winds much rain hard
sea running steered to et westward

Latitude $9^{\circ} 48' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $90^{\circ} 40' \text{ E.}$

^{convent} Bad weather much rain and I am as
miserable as need be. I shall not say much
to night, my soul is too dark, no hope
in anything but a continuation of the same
and if it is no worse I'll be thankful
I have enough to eat such as it is and
good warm clothing and that is quite
sufficient and more than I deserve so let
me not murmur but think of Him who
"had not where to lay his head;" and try
to be humble and thankful Good night

Friday the 12th Variable winds both
in direction and force, with rain, thunder
with the usual accompaniments. steered to
the N.W.

Latitude $10^{\circ} 18' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $89^{\circ} 10' \text{ guess}$

Another fine day of rainy dark weather
yet I am happier than I am sometimes
for I feel content with my lot and feel
thankful for mercies and benefits. I am
not very well just now; this hard fortune
wears on my frame in spite of all my Christian
fortitude and stoical philosophy; and I am as
poor as a rotten herring; but I wait about to
fight about that but let chance take its course
and try to place my thoughts more on things
pertaining to another world and leave the
things of this world to take care of themselves
and I could do it if it was not for thoughts
of thee. There is one thing that has caused
me much thoughtfulness since I find that
everything works contrary from what I once
expected; though I believe it is for the best and
am willing for it to be so, my proud heart rebels
at times. I will tell you what it is when tomorrow is gone

Saturday December 13th 1851.

Fresh wind from S.E. and dark cloudy weather: bad sea running - steered to the Northward - saw nothing

Latitude $11^{\circ} 20'$ N.
Longitude $84^{\circ} 15'$ W.

Another week gone and nothing yet: wonder how many more there are to go in the same way? We can keep looking two months longer and then I shall have to go to Colombia and get something to eat; but I must not anticipate but abide my time. I can tell you that times like the present are those times that try mens souls! I think that if Saint Paul had wished to have been sure that his Corinthian brethren would let "patience have her perfect work" he would have ordered them to perform a pilgrimage to the "South Seas" on a whaling "Cruise", for I can say from the heart - having been taught the lesson by sad experience that if a person does not call into action, patience, hope, faith, perseverance, forgiveness of injuries and all the other good qualities he will run mad like a dog and bite the first thing he happened to meet. Yet after all it is not so bad but what there is room for it to be ten times worse, and so long as it is this let me be thankful for it and be content.

Paul suffered shipwreck three times, though he was making his voyages in the Lords employment; I never have been wrecked but once.

Paul was beaten with rods three times, and often times he received forty stripes save one; I never have been chastised by any hand except my fathers. Paul suffered much from hunger and cold; I never have wanted food or warm clothing. Paul suffered much from false friends and open enemies. I know not if I have one of either in the world. I will say no more, the parallel differs too much. After all that same Paul could exclaim in the fullness of his spirit "All things are ours, and we are Christ's and Christ is God's"!! Let me fill my mouth with dust and ashes! Good night my dear

Sunday December 14th 1851.

Light breeze from the Eastward and fair weather. Steered to the westward. Saw one fin-back

Latitude $12^{\circ}28'N$
Longitude $87^{\circ}8'E$.

Another Sabbath gone: not rightly improved but is gone notwithstanding. I am almost sick: a bad head-ache, so bad that I can scarcely see and that, together with the other complaints that are hanging about me make me feel anything but comfortable yet I strive to bear up against the whole multitude of them with determined front and trust in Him that overruleth all things. About the only thing that really worries me is my health: I fear that it will give out in spite of all that I can do; yet I wish to leave it in the hands of God, and feel from my heart that he will do all things well. I can write no more to night: my head aches too bad so I will wish you a good night: read my Bible a little and go to rest

Monday the 15th

Fresh breeze from the Eastward and fair weather. Steered to the westward. Saw one fin-back

Latitude $12^{\circ}49'$
Longitude $85^{\circ}57'$

I have felt quite well to-day: or night's rest cured the head-ache: the pain in my side is there yet but it is not bad just now. I hope that the Lord will give me health and strength to meet my trials for they are many, yet with his blessing I find a remedy for the most of them; and when I feel willing to trust in him for all things, I find that I am much more happy than I am when I murmur and repine at my lot: but alas! Satan will have his way sometimes in spite of me and when he does get the upper hand, then there is a row directly and I am ready to doubt everything.

and think that God cares nothing about
the children of men, and pays no regard
to their affairs; and then my wicked heart
charges God foolishly; but I thank God that
I find ^{no} peace till I come back to him, confess
my fault and beg to be forgiven; and at such
times I feel very happy. I can feel that Jesus
Christ pleads for me and that for his sake
The Father forgives my transgression. Oh! that
I could love my Saviour more!! I know that
I do not love him as I ought, because He said
"If ye love me ye will keep my Commandments."
So if I do not keep his commandments, I do
not love him, and if I do not love him, I
am none of his. Let me look to it and try
to prove my love to Christ by the standard
that he hath set up. I find it a hard task
to bring my wayward and sinfull body under
it "I'll try" and by the Grace of Christ I hope
to succeed. I love to read the Bible for in it
I find the best advice that can be given: am
I tempted; Christ was tempted and is able
to succor those that are tempted. Whatever
temptation a man may lead himself into
there is always a means of escape. I don't
remember to have committed sin very often
but what there has been a still small voice
saying to me "you are going wrong, better
not do it; you will suffer for it if you do,"
but I have seldom paid any heed to it, but
when I have what pleasure it has given me afterwards
but if I did not heed the warning I always
felt bad. I should ask you if you never felt
it, only I think that you have never done wrong
and therefore you would not be able to say
I have often thought that if I was only as good as
you are how happy I should be; and that is
what makes me love thee so much. I could
not love a sinfull woman; though I am so
bad myself. Oh I hope and pray that you will
ever be good and bring that joy up to fear
and love the Lord and do thou my own
dear wife, my more than self! ask the good
Father in Heaven, he will give
it thee! and without it you can do nothing; do
this. Do thy duty faithfully by thy son, both for
his eternal and temporal welfare, and pray
God to bless this effort. You will not pray it right

Tuesday December 16th 1851.

Light winds from the Eastward and fair weather. Steered to the westward saw black fish: hoveed for them and caught one

Latitude $13^{\circ} 10' N.$
Longitude $84^{\circ} 54' E.$

I have the head ache again. I was fool enough to go in the boat to-day, and I suppose that the sun had some affect in bringing it on I caught the fish however and that one was all we got. I shall not leave the boats for them again unless it is calm or near night: it will not pay for the time and trouble and in the time that we are trying to catch them we might find a whale I can't write any more, my thoughts are all confused and besides what could I say? nothing that would pay for the paper so Good night my sweet and Co.

Wednesday the 17th

Light winds from the Eastward and fair weather. Steered to the westward. Saw fin-backs

Latitude $14^{\circ} 21'$
Longitude $83^{\circ} 14'$

has been a fine day. I feel better than I did yesterday: no head ache I feel a little down hearted in view of my present situation yet I strive to bear up against. I find in this place everything that indicates sperm whales save and except the identical fish and then I ask; why is there not sperm whales here and the answer that I give myself is this. Because I am here looking for them and I am so wicked that God has changed all my good to bad, and will continue to do so until I look to him for help Oh! I hope it is so; I will bear everything if it will only teach me to feel my nothingness and look to him for help in time of need, and not murmur because blessings are withheld but feel thankful that I am not cut off as an incurable of the ground. Good night sweet

Thursday December 18th 1851.

Light winds from the Eastward and fine weather. Steered to the westward
abt noon saw sperm whales going about
N.E. lowered the boats, caught 6 and
hauled them to the ship and made fast
at sunset

Latitude $14^{\circ} 55' \text{N}$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 30' \text{E}$.

Friday the 19th Light breezes from the
Eastward and fine weather. At day-light
hooked on and at 1 P.M. had the
whales cut-in: more whales in sight at
3 h. 30^m lowered the boats, got three, brought
them to the ship, made them fast and
began to foil

Latitude $14^{\circ} 30'$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 10'$

Saturday the 20th

and fine weather fresh breezes from E.N.E.
Cutting and foiling
at 4 P.M. saw the land to the westward

Latitude $13^{\circ} 55'$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 48'$

Sunday the 21st

Strong winds from N.E. and
clear weather steered by the wind to the Eastward
had a strong current to the South
Saw fin-backs.

Latitude $12^{\circ} 53'$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 10'$

Monday the 22nd

Strong winds from
N.E. and fair weather steered to the
Eastward till 8 P.M. and then to N.W.
the remainder of the day: Current to the
South - finished foiling at 4 P.M.

Latitude $12^{\circ} 4'$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 48'$.

4
Tuesday December 23rd 1851.

Strong winds from E. & clear weather, looking for whales: at 11.30 AM. Saw sperm whales going to windward soon lost the run of them the sea being rough. Worked the ship to windward, but saw them no more. Current strong to the south.

Latitude 12° 52' N.
Longitude 81° 2' E

I have been at work for the last few days and have been too tired to make any remarks nor shall I say much to night only just enough that you may know that I think of thee. The Lord in his mercy has blessed us with the sight of whales and has enabled us to get some of them: we have worked hard, but I never got the same quantity of oil easier the weather has been fine and we have got on first rate all the way through, and now the oil is ready to stow down. We should have had another chance to-day but the weather prevented us from seeing the whales. If I live I must work hard to-morrow, so good night sweet-

Wednesday the 24th

Strong winds from E. & fair weather. Looking for whales and stowing down oil - saw finbacks

Latitude 12° 34'
Longitude 81° 18'

At work all day and have the oil all stowed down. the weather is quite cool and comfortable and I do not feel so much fatigue as I do when the weather is hot. I have got on very well with these whales and I am glad. Folks begin to find me out and I hope that I shall have no more trouble. I feel very thankful for this oil and have strong hopes of getting some more soon. the current is very strong to leeward, and we cannot keep up, but now that we have the oil down, we will give it a fair trial and I guess we shall succeed. Good night my own sweet Mary
How is the boy?

Thursday December 25th 1851.

Strong winds from E.N.E. and fair weather
under all gentle sail working to windward
in search of whales: current to the south
saw nothing

Latitude $12^{\circ}10'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ}30'$ E.

At work all day setting up cask to put
oil in (when we get it) Some of the men are
sick: a little work finishes them very quick
however there are a few left and with them
we will try to get on

I wish you a merry
Christmas and lots of good things: the
most that I want (except whales) is some good
Potatoes: I long for them as much as you did
for squashes once upon a time; but it is not
so dangerous if I am not gratified as it would
have been for you; so I must go without
Ah! when shall I be with the mine on, and
have "potatoes" and all the other good things
pertaining therewith? Some time yet: - so long
months. But with God's help I can induce it
but it is hard, hard, hard Good night sweet

Friday the 26th

Slight winds from E.N.E.
and fair weather. Looked for whales: saw fin-
backs. Current to the south

Latitude $13^{\circ}15'$
Longitude $80^{\circ}38'$

At work all day putting things to rights
in the hold, and getting all things ready for
Catching whales when we see them, which I
hope will be soon

Don't then remember what
a time I had getting "Cabbages" for pickles
just before I sailed? "guess yes" well I opened
a cask of them to-day for the first time
and to my joy they were as fresh and sweet
as when I pulled them up by the roots in
Mr Randals garden; and I can assure you
that they are a treat in these days of salt.
I have eaten much of it (even) rather hard for
a Dyspeptic person you will say. Good night sweet

Saturday December 27th 1851.

Light winds from N.E. and heavy; a strong current to the south which in spite of all our endeavours, prevents us from getting to the North: must stand off to 85° Lon. and try it there

Latitude 12° 41' N.
Longitude 81° 28' E.

Saturday night has come again; but thank God we are 150 lbs better off than when I last made the same remark. I do feel very thankful for this last benefit for I was quite discouraged, and had no hope save in the goodness of God "who maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust" - I ever trust in his goodness, and pray for his guidance in all things pertaining to this voyage and this life; and feel that he will do all things well. His ways are not as our ways and if blessings are withheld to try our patience let us rejoice and feel sure that prosperity will come if it is best for us to have it and if it does not it is best for it to be so: in either case we have no cause to murmur; for all things are His to melt them out as seemeth him good; but we have this comforting assurance that all things work together for good to them that love the Lord; so let us strive to love him and do our duty and all things that are necessary will follow and not be too anxious about the affairs of this life for we must soon leave this for one that is of much more importance and when I come to be stretched on my death bed and look back on my past life I shall not think of the many weary days that I have spent in bootless search ~~search~~ for whales far away from home and friends, but I shall think of the sins committed in those days and if I can then feel that they are forgiven and that I am pardoned by the blood of Jesus Christ how happy I shall be but to feel that I had earned a fortune would give me no comfort but help to sink my soul 330
Oh! let me not let the evil part - many forms my next

Sunday December 27th 1851.

Strong winds from S.W. and fair weather - rough sea, and a strong current to leeward. Under all possible sail trying to get to the Northward: made but little way: all thing being against us

Latitude $11^{\circ}55'$ N
Longitude $82^{\circ}15'$ W.

Rather an uncomfortable day: the wind has blown almost a gale and I have carried sail as hard as possible in order to reach the place where I saw the whales. We have a very strong current running against us; so strong that I fear that I shall not be able to make the Aral work against it. I shall try try a little longer, and if I cannot succeed I shall stand off into the middle of the bay and try it there, for up she must go by hook or by crook if such is the will of the Lord. I have not passed this day as I ought to have done; my thoughts have been too much on worldly affairs. I have read my bible and prayed to my Father in Heaven for his guidance in all things and that he would be gracious to our dear child, guide us all to him and make us members of his family in heaven. Oh my dear, let us try to love our Lord and Saviour Jesus his commandments and do our duty and then if we never meet again in this changing world when we come to die we can say "They are with Jesus and I shall meet them there! what a blessed hope! what a trifle all this world when compared with it and what if we could call all this world ours? what should we have more than we already possess? nothing! we have our food and raiment now and we should have no more then, and in either case we should have to go and leave it very soon, and then what is the difference between the prince and the beggar ("guess not much)." But yet we must work for idleness is the mother of sin provide things honest in the sight of all men: labour is commendable to health: and in health we can best praise God for his mercies.

Monday December 28th 1851.

Strong winds from E. & E. and fair weather: worked to the windward under all possible sail. Water green - many flying-fish and some Diamond fish - one turtle

Latitude 13° 26' N.
Longitude 81° 30' W.

At work. Tinning Ship. She has carried her head rather too high lately for comfort and speed, so I have put ten tons of salt-water her "eyes". That is to say in the forward extremity of the ship's hold and I find that it helps her much and now I will soon have her up to the place where we saw the whales. The Lord has been kind in giving us a breeze to-day that has enabled us to make a good run to the north. I hope that we shall see some whales soon; for in all my going I never was more unpleasantly situated and for no other reason than because mens hearts are so bad. Some men are with me that neither respect themselves, fear God nor regard man. Now they have lived in the world so long, and are still what they are is more than I can tell; but I'll forbear, but it makes me feel sad when I think that I must pass two more long weary years with them. I pray God to guide me in my duty and give me patience and a forgiving spirit and that with all their faults I shall use them kindly. Oh! how little folks know what never have had the trial, what a monster of a ship has to endure especially on a long voyage like this. I have begun this voyage, and if my life and health is spared I intend to stay until I obtain a fair cargo or five years; but ever to begin another like it, I never shall so long as my reason remains sound; not that I do not get oil fast enough; for that may be born; but to live with such people so long is more than I can or will endure. I will seek some other means of subsistence and work as hard as I do now and I shall not starve. you said in one of your letters that you feared that I had much to endure: you never guessed nearer in your life. Good night sweet

Tuesday December 29th 1857.

Strong winds from E.W. and fair weather started by the wind to E.N.W. - saw fin-backs

Latitude $14^{\circ} 36'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ} 2'$ E.

Have not done much to-day but think what a multitude of thoughts pass through a persons head in the space of one short day! and yet God knows all the thought of all men at the same moment! how wonderful! I always seems to me when I am thinking of God and Heaven that there is no one in existence but the Father and Son and my poor sinfull but I dont think of them so much as I ought to do for my own good both for time and eternity. I have been even reading a novel to-day when I should have been reading my bible and searching for truths that would make me win unsatiation. I will read it now and pray to have my sins pardoned that I have committed this day Good night

Wednesday the 30th

Strong winds from E.W. and fair weather. Looked for whales - saw thick fish. Current strong to the Southward

Latitude $14^{\circ} 27'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ} 2'$ E.

I have made a blunder in the dates and to-day is the 31st in stead of the 30th, consequently the last day of the year of 1857. But here I pause! that is a question that comes home to my heart with force and is answered not as I would wish but yet I can say and feel to that I am a better man than I was at the beginning of the year. I have had some trials but God in his mercy has given me health and strength to meet them and bear them with some degree of patience and has taught me to look up to him for help. Oh! how good He has been to me through all my life and how thoughtless and unthankfull I have been for his many blessings! I mean to live

this year better than any of my past
life, if God in his mercy spares me
Oh I do want to be a good man, a Chris-
tian from my heart I want to love God
with all my heart, and my fellow man
as myself I have been trying to bring
myself to this for some time past; but
this body of sin is a hard enemy to
overcome, yet I am not discouraged, for
I feel that I shall conquer if I put my
trust in Him who said "if ye love me ye
will keep my commandments" and assured
his disciples that "In me ye shall have
peace; in the world ye shall have tribulation
but fear not I have overcome the world."
Oh my dear Mary! do thou trust in him
and make him thy choice above all things
even if you have to hate me in order to do
it: trust in God and you will never lack
a friend that is ever with thee. And our
boy! do thou teach him to think more of
his Father in Heaven than he does of me
his earthly parent; and then if I am taken
from him his best Father will take care of
him; and if I never see thee my own sweet
wife, nor thee at all my darling boy, take
to what I now say Be just and fear not;
let all the ends thou desirest at be thy Gods
let him be ever in your thoughts; never do
anything without first asking yourself; will
God approve it? if your heart answers yes
do it with thy might; if thy heart says
no or you realize your happiness in this
life and in that which is to come, don't do it
Though you are poor you may be Christians
for you cannot will be more so than was
Christ himself; and remember if you are
Christians, all things are yours, and you are
Christ's and Christ is God's." so be content
with such things as ye have, and thank
God for them and he gives you more than
your wants require. ask yourself whether God
meant to assist the poor through you? Let
your hand be as open as your means allow
and your heart always wide open to those
that are in distress, "for as much as ye did
it unto one of the least of these, ye did it unto me."
do this and be happy. And now Fairwell to 634

Eighteen hundred and Fifty-one; there
where we all soon shall be, among the things
that were; but let us hope in God and then
our souls will be among the things that are
most glorious and we shall be happy when
years shall cease to roll. Remember me
in your prayers to God that he will prepare
me to meet thee and our Child in Heaven
to praise him forever for his many blessings
while we wandered through this dreary
vale, and let us so live that we may meet
in heaven and then there will be no more
partings for we shall be all one in Christ Jesus.
So ends the year; and may we be able to
say when the next ends that we have lived
it better than the one that preceded it; and
so on until we are called away, being
ready for our departure Good night Mary.

Thursday January 1st 1852

Strong winds from N.E. and fair weather
looked for whales: saw many fin-backs; but
that was all.

Latitude $14^{\circ} 35'$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 51'$

A happy new year to thee and all our friends
and enemies too (if we have any) may you
live to see many more and each more happy
than the one that preceded it, and may you
devote all of them to Christ and his cause
and then when time with you shall cease
he will welcome you with a happy eter-
nal year that shall never end. When I look back and
review the past year, it seems but a very short
time, unless I call to mind what I have endured
and then it seems rather long; I shall not
recount them for there are many of them which
I wish to forget. I am satisfied with the
quantity of oil that we have taken it being
about 500 lbs; it is but a little and yet it
is much for I have learned to be content with
what I have and call it much because 'tis
more than I deserve. If I ever get as much
more this year I shall be pleased, and if I

do not I will not murmur. I have
now in the ship near 800 lbs of Sperm
oil which ought to be worth at least
30000 dollars if so that will make my
lay worth near 2000. The ship owes me
about 1200 dollars which when all put
together and expenses paid ought to leave
you a 10 of the Arab ready for sea and
1500 dollars besides in case I should be taken
away, so you will not be in want and if
your boy is well and hearty he must work
as his poor father has done and God will
reward his labours. If my life and health
are spared me I shall remain 2 years more
in these parts before I come home. 'tis a long
time and many trials to be passed through
yet it must be born for the sake of the
proceeds; though I would much rather be
with thee and be poor than here and be rich
yet I know to what is lost for thee and perhaps
for me too; so I shall plod on cheerfull and
as happy as I can, trust in God for all things
and try to be prepared to go. ~~Should he call~~
he be fit to call me before the year is ended
So again I wish you all a Happy New Year
and

To thee and Son a fair good night
Rony dreams and thumbers tight

Friday January 2nd 1852

Strong winds from N.E. and fair weather
under all possible sail working to the
wardward against the current and looking
for whales - saw finbacks

Latitude 14° 5' N.
Longitude 81° 15' E.

The wind has blown almost a gale to day
I have done nothing but mend up all my
stockings and other cloths; I am doing so
poorly that I must sew patched cloths and
sell the new ones; in short anything to earn
or save a cent so that you may have something
to give to the Missionaries. My thoughts have
been with thee all day; 'tis hard indeed to be
away so long; nothing in this world can buy me Good et.

Saturday January 3rd 1852

Strong winds from N.E. and fair weather
working to windward in search of whales
Saw fin-backs.

Latitude $14^{\circ} 56'$ N.
Longitude $80^{\circ} 57'$ E.

Saturday-night is here again. have seen nothing this week, but I am not surprised at it, for the weather hath been such that a whale could not be seen at any distance over 1 or 2 miles. The weather has been rather unfavourable, but I hope for better and that will enable us to look, and then I hope to see whales. I do not mean to be very anxious about it only just enough to make me attend to my duty, and leave nothing undone that should be done and leave the rest with God who will do all things well and assist me in time of need as He has often done, I pray for his holy Spirit to guide me and teach me for ever Jesus and keep his commandments. If I could feel that I was accepted of God and pardoned through Jesus Christ, I would laugh at all this vain world and rejoice to quit it and be with Christ. Good night.

Sunday The 4th

Strong winds from N.E.
and fair weather saw one or two fin-backs

Latitude $15^{\circ} 2'$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 52'$

Well the Sabbath is past. I have read my Bible and prayed to our Father in Heaven and tried to meditate on divine things, but alas! this world is too much in my thoughts when I try to fix them on God and Heaven so much so that I am afraid that my prayers will not be heard, yet I will pray! as much as I ought, yet as I can; and I sometimes think that the Psalmist's admonition may apply even to me "Wait on the Lord and He will strengthen thy heart." I hope that I never shall forget to pray, for I find

a comfort in prayer that I never knew before; and how much joy it would give me to kneel down beside thee and our Child and offer up our praises and thanksgiving to our Heavenly Father! The time may come: till then we must pray for each other: though far apart yet if our offerings come from the heart and are offered through Jesus Christ God will hear us and bless the absent. Let us be carefull to leave self out of the petition when we pray for another; not pray for them merely out of duty, because that is selfish; but pray for them because we love their souls, and wish for God to love them too when I ask God to bless thee and our boy I don't think much of self for if I knew that I should never see thee again I should feel more anxious about thee than I now do. I cannot say of course, nor would it be right for me to fear, as the apostle did when he spoke of his thorn according to the flesh. See Romans 9.th 3.^d but I do feel that I could bear any thing that could be inflicted upon this body in order to shield thee from harm. When I think of thee kind and loving as thou art I feel that you have turned about my heart rather too close. We are taught by the Lord, to love our wives as our own bodies but I tell you the part of myself that is with me is not so dear to me as that better half that is absent: and I am sorry to say that my love increases for thee when I think of all thy sufferings which thou hast endured and are now the mother of my son and in him thou wilt love me more than ever, I lack words to express what I feel: I wish that I loved Jesus Christ as well how happy I should be.

Let me tell you of a truth. A man may love his wife well enough for happiness, but you show him that same wife with his child in her arms and all the love that he has ever felt before is cold indeed to what he will then feel, he will look upon her as a superior being: it is better, but you would call me a fanatic at the shrine of his wife, but you will not, you know now better than you did once how much I love thee, and I trust that you shall have ocular proof of it Good night Sweet

Monday January 5th 1852

Strong winds from N.W. and fair weather; steered by the wind to S. Eastward Current to the South. Saw nothing save one fin-back.

Latitude 13° 32' N.
Longitude 81° 48' W.

I have been real home-sick to-day. I know not how it is, but there are some days that I feel much sanner the want of all social joys than I do at other times, and the past day has been one of them Ah! how little people know that never have had the trial, what it is to be separated from all that is dear: the heart aches, and yearnings of a loving husband for an absent wife and child! It seems to me now, that if I could see the one minute, and hear thy sweet voice utter five words, that I could bear the next two years of exile without a murmur. It is true I have your likeness to look at, which is a comfort indeed yet it is mute, it hath no tongue; it cannot say God bless thee my Dear husband! as the original would; yet for all that it is a great comfort to have even that it looks so like. But enough, I must not indulge in such reveries but try to turn my thoughts on God and heaven try to be good, and pray that God in His infinite mercy would spare our loves to meet again in this life and be happy too. The only way for people to be happy is for them to try to be good: let a man be ever so rich he cannot be happy if he is a bad man and let a man be ever so poor, if he has food and raiment he may be and will be happy, if he is good: - outward appearances has not much to be judged from, and as you have wisely quoted from scripture in one of your letters to me, "Godliness with contentment is great gain" and so it is my sweet. I had much rather have you a Christian than to have you worth a million of marks and not a Christian. So you must be good for many reasons, chiefly for the sake of God and your own immortal soul: and lastly for my sake. Good night

Tuesday January 6th 1852.

Strong winds from E. & cloudy
bad sea running - saw one fin-back.

Latitude 13° 4' N.
Longitude 82° 53' E.

Have done not much to day but think
The wind has been blowing almost a gale
ever since we got the whales which makes
the time pass rather heavily and prevents
us from reaching the place where we saw
them. We have been beating now for two weeks
against a strong current and gale of
wind, in order to make as much distance
as I have often made in one day; but
mind, the winds, the currents, and every
thing else has been against me thus far
this voyage, all but the goodness of God: that
is ever present with me, and if we have that
trials are nothing, and I had much rather
have chastisement from the hand of God
than to have blessings from any other hand
if such a thing were possible, which it is not
all things come from Him and are given
for our good glory. Remember what Saint
Paul meant when he said: "there was given me
a thorn in the flesh and a messenger from
Satan to buffet;" if he had been a married
man, I should think that he had a meddling
wife but as he was not, I can't think what
he meant by "the thorn in the flesh," might it
not have been the want of a wife? and he
had been forbidden to marry: and yet he
said that marriage was honorable in all
though he remained as he was. I can't think
what he meant, so I'll drop the subject for
some more learned head than mine.
I am growing so poor that it almost frightens
me: I am not much but when I hear, I
remember that you used to say when you
laid your head on my heart ~~that I was~~
~~of a different kind~~ "why how fishy you
are!" ~~and how much I love you~~
and if you should see them now you would
sing a different song I can assure you, for
I am very poor; I can't be well long in this way! Good, 340

Wednesday January 7th 1852.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fine weather
steered by the wind to the Northward. Saw
fin-backs.

Latitude 46° 8' N.
Longitude 84° 35' E.

We have had a fine day, but have seen nothing
that was of any use to us, only to perplex us.
We have seen some fin-back-whales and some
of them, with our imaginations to assist,
have apud the sperm whale and made us
run for them with the ship. I wish that I
could contrive some plan to catch them, I would
do it very quick. I should be glad to fill
up my casks with anything but salt-water
for the sake of coming home, for I am more
home-sick now than I was ten days from home.
You will ask perhaps, "why then don't you
go for right whales" why don't I sure enough!
I have many reasons for not going, but they
are so many that I will not mention any of
them now, but if we live, I will tell you one
of these days, and tell then you must be satis-
fied with "I don't think it best" Ah dear!
why was I doomed to love thee so well! I wish
almost, sometimes that you was an ugly old
jade cross and savage as a "meat axe" and
snarled at me in such an way that I should
be glad to clear out; then I'd hurrah for the
"shelling sea" with a glad heart, but alas!
you are not so though perhaps you may learn
one of these days. Married folks change
greatly in the course of ten or twelve years!!
many a loving husband makes an ugly
old man, and many a fine lady makes
a cross old ~~thing~~. Time changes everything except
the "spelling book" and it may be old rigs
and false teeth, and a few other things, but
generally speaking, his old sythe is proof against
all things in this world; but after the venerable
old gentleman has hewed us with his sythe,
hilt we are so thin that the shaft of the grim
tyrant can transfix us with ease; his hand
can do no more, nor can death do any more
than send us to happiness or misery; he can't
hold us in his dark abode! my thoughts wander! &c.

Thursday January 8th 1852.

Slight breeze from the Eastward till
10 P.M. and then a strong breeze from
E.S.E. which increased to half a gale in
the course of a few hours steered to the
Northward. Saw nothing but one sail
on the horizon

Latitude $15^{\circ} 23' N.$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 0' E.$

Had the same old breeze again this after-
noon, viz, half a gale of wind. I expect
to be forced to go away from this without
seeing any more whales. The weather is so bad
and the question arises, where shall I go
alas. I know not! I really believe that there
are whales about this place and that
we should find them if the wind was
not so strong; as it is, I must leave now
and perhaps come back again after the
strength of the Monsoon is past, which
will be in March. When time I must go
to Colombo and get provisions and your
letters. I anticipate much pleasure from their
perusal and the Dancery type of that boy
that you spoke of sending, in your last letter.
What a question you asked me about it
"if I would like for you to send it? Why
kiss your dear heart, I would live on one
meal a day, in order to pay the freight if
it out and yours too, you say that you
have changed so much. Now don't let me
be disappointed, when I arrive at Colombo
but let me find thee and thy boy, fresh
from Smilks, or Hawes, and consigned to
W. R. & Co. I take away much of my
anticipated pleasure when I think that in
all probability, I shall have to inform you
that I have taken but 130 lbs in ten months
is not that hard? guess yes, but when I tell
you that I have done all that was in my power
to do and have a clear conscience in regard
to all my proceedings, you may be sorry for
me perhaps, but you will not blame me
I shall keep on doing as I have done and trust
in God for the reward. Pray for me my sweet
that I may have health to do my duty. Good night

Friday January 9th 1851.

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather
looked for whales - saw nothing save a few
coasting vessels bound down the coast

Latitude $15^{\circ}35'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ}33'$ W.

I know not what to say to-night I am
quite at a loss for anything to fill this page
that will pay thee for the trouble of making
my scratching into English. I feel rather
sad and lonely and there is none to help me to
disipate the gloom that hangs over me. I have
done a little work to-day - the pain in my
left side is quite bad. What do you suppose
is the cause of that same? my appetite is quite
good and yet I lose flesh. What do you think
is the reason of that? My sight begins to
fail; and what do you suppose is the cause
of that? you will say old age perhaps; but
if you do you are wrong: it is straining my
eyes through a spy-glass: trying to see a
whale where there is none; but I won't do it
any more for if I lose my eyes who will
care for me? would those in whose service
I have toiled and lost my eyes, give me any
thing? I hope that they would! But let me
not murmur but thank God for his many
blessings that he has showered upon me and
feel that whatever trials are layed upon me
they are to punish my sins and to teach
me to trust in him, and love and praise
him for all his benefits. Let me wait with
patience for his blessings: they will come if
it is best for me to have them; if it is not
I do not want them. How easy it is for us to
say "whatever is, is right" but tis hard for
us to think that adversity and disappoint-
ment are better for us, than prosperity; yet
such is the case. Last voyage I made a good
voyage, but I thought it bad and was unth-
ankfull for it: now if anyone would insure
me the same quantity of oil in the same
time I should be pleased and satisfied. but
this is a better way: do my duty, love my God, and
be satisfied with such treasures he gives me. Good etc.

Saturday January 10th 1852.

Light breeze from the Eastward and fine weather: looked for whales but saw none

Latitude $15^{\circ} 5' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 11' \text{ W.}$

Saturday-night has come again, and no whales this week: that is all right. How have I passed the time? surely not as I should have done: not as one that felt that he must shortly give an account for the same: that is not all right: I will try to live the next week better if God spares my life. I think sometimes; how can I be good and carry on my voyage? I suppose it can be done, but I tell you it is a hard task: if I endeavour to fix my thoughts on divine things; the first I know I am thinking about a whale; where I shall go to find them, or what folks will say to me and think of me if I make a bad voyage or I am thinking of the dear Son: all of which are well enough in their place but should not be allowed to enter our minds when we are trying to commune with our Father in Heaven. But how are we to prevent them? alas that is a hard question to answer; not a difficult one; but a hard one, because it must be answered even thus: if you love God as you ought and really feel the benefits for which you pray and feel that you are in his Holy presence you will have no worldly thoughts intrude themselves on your mind during your devotions!! I fear that I approach the throne of grace with a thoughtless heart: and yet I love to pray and feel comforted by so doing, and yet I tremble at the wicked thoughts that enter my mind. Alas! "who shall deliver me from this body of sin" To-morrow is Sunday: let me see, if I live to see its sun go down if I can't say that I have kept it better than any of my life. Where art thou just now? Well I hope: plenty to eat, and plenty of cloths to keep the cold northern blast from chilling thee: and little Henry too! he is hardly big enough to play in the snow this winter: he will be next. God bless both of you

Sunday, January 11th 1851.

Light breeze from the Eastward and
fine weather. looked for whales.

Latitude 15° 1' N.
Longitude 81° 23' E.

Well God in his mercy has brought me to
see his sun go down on this his holy day.
how have I kept my promise that I should last
night? I hardly dare to say that I have full
filled to the letter; yet I have tried to do so
and even that is much. I have not red much
my eyes are so bad that I cannot see to read
well, and I fear if I try to use them that I
shall lose my sight altogether. It would be
a sad misfortune, yet I hope that I shall be
enabled by the grace of God to submit without
a murmur even to blindness. I should like to
be spared to see thee one more in the flesh, "my
beautifull my own" but if that may not be
let us pray for submission to the Divine will, my
left eye has been failing for a long time, but
the right one has never has never showed any
symptoms of failure, till within the last week
and now it is quite bad. I have hurt it right
by straining it, looking through a spy-glass
for whales. I shall do so no more, and perhaps
the sight will get better. I'll hope so and abide
what is as well as my stubborn nature will allow.

The past day has been a beautifull one and we
have cut round sharp as possible but have seen
nothing. I must look this week about here
whether I see anything or not. When we saw
whales last, it seemed to me just as though
I had found a place where I could get some oil
and I had high hopes of doing so, but it seemd
that I was again to be disappointed, however, I
don't mind it much now for I have become
very well acquainted with that same reverse that
is liable to happen in all human calculations
and happy is he that anticipates nothing, but
takes things as they come, has his affections
fixed on Heavenly things. such a one can
laugh at the most feeble freak of fortune; I
mean to do so as much as I can for tis only for
a few days and then (!!!!!!) Good night my dear

Monday January 12th 1852.

Slight breeze from East and fine weather. Looking for whales: saw fin-backs black-fish porpoises and sharks. lowered the boats for black-fish. but they were too wide awake to be caught

Latitude $14^{\circ} 30' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 0' \text{ E.}$

Another fine day gone and nothing: we have seen about all finbacks to-day but the right kind, and I have felt all day as though we should see them but night has come and I am not gratified; never mind perhaps they will come to-morrow & th! to-morrow! where is it? I know not. 'Tis something that never was seen or ever will be by mortal eyes. Why should I feel anxious about what it may bring. I am like the rich man that was about to pull down his barns and build greater; and perhaps the decree has gone forth against me "Thou fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee; then whose shall these things be? Is my house in order for such an event? I fear not. Let me try by prayer to set it in order that Master when he cometh shall find me waiting for him. But that is a task for me nor can I ever perform it without divine assistance. Yet with the help of Christ I will try. Pray for me my sweet,

If I live I intend to look about here till next Sunday; then if I have seen nothing I must start again and look in some other place. I must go into port before long; I see symptoms of scurvy about, but that is but a trifle, for there is a good port for refreshment within two days run, where I can get plenty, and I have a little money left; but if I see nothing to prevent me from going I shall be at Colombo in six weeks from this: hope I shall. I had a sow delivered of eight pigs, yesterday: two came dead one died after birth. the other five were smart as rabbits but something is the matter with the mother: she gives plenty of milk but the pigs won't drink it; it makes them sick so pigs must die

Tuesday January 13th 1852.

Light winds from the Eastward and fine weather: looking for whales: saw nothing

Latitude $14^{\circ} 6'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ} 5'$ W.

Fine weather all day, and we have not seen a thing. I am weary, of this, but not discouraged. To night so dark but there shall come a morrow so let me wait patiently untill the dawn appears. I have nothing to say to night that will pay for paper, so I shall transcribe some lines from a periodical I think that they are pretty and they accord with my feelings. They are entitled

"The Cemetery"

"What say the brown leaves gently falling?"

Here lies the ^{first} ~~first~~.

"What say the leaves softly sighing?"

They are at rest.

"What say the restless waves below them?"

Keen was the fight.

"What say the bold rocks upward towering?"

Faith was their might.

"What say the purple flowers glowing?"

Bravely they bled.

"What say the bright skies spreading over them?"

Home for the dead.

The father's grave

One Sunday at the font, sweet babe, the next we laid the bereaved
We were not mournful black for thou we shed no bitter tear
The white waves dawning and the birds with songs so gay
They wished to make us understand it was a festive day.

The Gentle Shepherd bent This gave upon the wandering sheep
Within in his arms he took that lamb; "Alas, brother do not weep
Around the earthly fold are robes, but he is safe with me.
Shall he not come?" she smiled and said "with thee good Lord,
with Thee

There I call the lines good poetry but I have written them so badly that you will be plagued to make them out. I can't see very well and can't write straight. my sight fails perceptibly every day and I fear there before long I shall not be able to read or write too sad to think of! Good night.

Wednesday January 14th 1852.

Light breeze from East, and fine weather
saw all kinds of spouter but the right
kind: at 4 P.M. hauled the boats for
black-fish; after much chaising we succeeded
in getting one large one

Latitude $14^{\circ} 5' \text{ E}$,
Longitude $81^{\circ} 0' 8''$

I have nothing to say to night; I am tired
with looking for whales: we have seen everything
to-day but sperm-whales, and it seems to me
just as though they must show themselves before
long; yet I try to be patient and wait my
appointed time; and I should not care a pin
if there was nobody concerned but myself; but
I can't have the thought of having people to
look at me and say "there goes Kralup, he
made a bad voyage last time" you will say
that is proud; so it is, but it is in a fair way
to be humbled: so let it be! all things are well
and if I can have a clear conscience at the
end of this voyage, if I live to see it, I ask
for nothing more: and with Gods help, I will
have that: if I don't see another whale, then
I will laugh at their frowns Good night sweet

Thursday the 15th

Light airs and calms. Saw black-fish

Latitude $13^{\circ} 15'$
Longitude $81^{\circ} 9'$

This has been a weary day: calm with a very
bright sun which affects my poor old eyes very
much and I have kept below as much as I
could to avoid the light of the sun: I can't read
for I can't see the words: I can't play, for my
heart is too sad. So I have sat and thought
of thee and the chances of my ever seeing thee
again; my present situation and future pros-
pects: neither or which are very pleasing; and
at times I should despair if it was not for the
little hop I have of better state when I shall
shaken off this mortal coil How glad I am
that thou knowest not my state ever pray for me &c.

Friday January 16th 1852.

Bright breeze from the Eastward and
fine weather saw black fish

Latitude 13° 6' N.
Longitude 82° 4' E.

Another long weary day is gone and the
end finds me in the same condition as the
last only I am one day older, one day nearer
to seeing thee, and one day nearer death; and
may I hope, one day nearer to my home in
Heaven! but I don't know what to think of
the last; there is so much unbelief, mixed
with my faith; so much coldness mixed with
my love, and so many sins to beset me, that
I am ready to exclaim of myself as the apostle
did of Simon the sorcerer "Thou hast neither
part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is
not right in the sight of God," and fear that
I am still "in the gall of bitterness and in the
bond of iniquity" yet I feel that all this work
can give would not bury the little faith, Hope,
charity, and love that I have. and don't
thou not think that, if one asks the Saviour
to help them pray right, that he will do it? I
think "yes" and that is my hope. It is true
indeed for me to think of another life, for this
present one is fleeting fast: I am hastening down
the hill with rapid strides; but I thank God
that I am not bound up in this world so much
but what I could leave it without much regret
only leaving thee and our boy! I feel and
know it is selfish for if I have a full assurance
of a bliss immortality for all those that love
Jesus, the parting will be short and we shall
be united again in Christ and never be parted
any more; there will be no four years voyages
to be made, and partings that press the life
from out the heart but we shall be forever
united: all one in Christ Jesus" blessed hope
well may its possessor smile at death, when
he knows that it is a friend sent by Jesus
to whisper in his ear "all things are ready
come unto the wedding O thou who would wish
to stay in this cold world; blessed thou with
such a hope; none. To die is gain - let us strive &c."

Saturday January 17th 1832

Light breeze from the Eastward and fine weather. Saw many blackfish

Latitude $13^{\circ}36'$ N
Longitude $82^{\circ}5'$ E.

Hi ho! here is business time. Just as I began to hope that there had a chance offered for us to get some oil; the Seavey has made its appearance, and I shall be obliged to leave and go to Colomha and get refreshments he it be! No nothing but a continuation of the old song, so I will set about it with all my might. I wanted a little more oil before I wrote home, but it is not best and therefore I will be content with such things as I have. I must not write much for my eyes are very bad, and if they become much worse I shall have to abandon this Journal. which would be a pretty Good Night

Sunday the 18th

Light winds from the Eastward and fine weather. Steered to the Southward, bound for Colomha direct. Saw many blackfish. Ground looks lively

Latitude $13^{\circ}22'$
Longitude $81^{\circ}52'$

The day has passed with me I hardly know how yet it is gone. I have thought too much of my present situation and not enough of that which awaits me beyond the grave. I pray for forgiveness for my sin and strive against committing it. I often say to myself; "to in vain; you can't be a Christian and Capt. of a three masted ship, and thereby prove our Lord's precept - "ye cannot serve God and mammon." I have been and the thought almost makes me sick. never mind - "sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof." I hope you are happy so Good night

Monday January 19th 1852
Light winds from East and cloudy
Steered South: saw nothing

Latitude $11^{\circ}46'$ N.
Longitude $81^{\circ}48'$ E.

Breeze light and we get on but slowly.
What a multitude of thoughts have run
through my mind this day: sometimes I
have a good mind to put the ship for home
as fast as I can, refit and start again
and then I can't have the thought of people
laughing at me; and yet I shudder for it
seems that the longer I stay the worse the
prospect; and yet I believe from my heart
that if all the men that are with me
would do their best, I should get 1000 bbls
in the next 18 months: but that is out of
the question, and I am going in, and shall
let every one have that wants to, both crew
and officers, and with what is left, I
shall see what can be done Good night.

Tuesday the 20th

Light winds from
the Eastward and fair weather. Steered
South till 4 P.M. then hauled up S.S.W.
Saw nothing: we left the black fish and
finbacks to the Northward of us

Latitude $10^{\circ}41'$
Longitude $81^{\circ}28'$

I have begun a letter to thee to day
I hardly know how I shall make out: 'tis
hard writing a good letter when we can't
report more oil than we did the last time
we wrote, and another difficulty is I can't
see what the matter is with my eyes is
more than I know. if I am to loose them
God's will be done and let me not murmur
at any thing that is laid upon me, but
try to be good and love Jesus. I wish that
I loved him more and this world less. I don't
love the world, only the and Son Good night.

Wednesday January 21st 1852

Fresh breezes from the Eastward and
cloudy steady S. by S. and S. S. E.

Latitude $8^{\circ} 56'$
Longitude $82^{\circ} 00' E$

Five hundred this all hands grunting
about the scurvy: some with sore legs
rotten all over. I am not surprised at it
for they have done nothing but eat and sleep
for the last six months. Oh! who shall
deliver me from this. I think some of
you home soon enough for them to send
the Ship away again next summer, to
the other sea or elsewhere; for it seems
that there are no whales for me this
voyage and the sooner it is ended the
better it will be for all concerned. for
me at least. I shall see what Mr S.
says in his next letter. Good night sweet.

Thursday the 22nd

Fresh breezes from
S. E. and cloudy weather with a little rain
steered to the southward: saw the eastern
coast of Ceylon at 8 P. M. and steered
along it to the south

Latitude $6^{\circ} 37'$ N.
Longitude $82^{\circ} 10' E$

Had a little rain to-day; the first that
we have had in a long time say forty days.
I have been writing to thee and much
pleasure do I find in the employment. hope
you will find as much in reading it.
There is something the matter with my eyes
I can not see to read nor hardly to
write. I hope that they will yet grow worse
we have got to be rather a miserable set on
board the Ark and it is no wonder: we eat
so much that it makes us sick. Good night.

Friday January 23rd 1852.

A breeze from the Northward till noon and then calm. Strong current to S.W.ward the land 25 miles distant

Latitude $5^{\circ}30'N$.
Longitude $80^{\circ}25'E$.

Calm and hot all hand half sick and some of them quite so. I am far from being well but the Doctor can't be sick of course, and that is the reason that I am not sick I suppose. no it aint his Gods mercy that keeps me from that. Oh let me be thankfull for the blessing I have been writing thee to-day and much comfort it is for me to do so. but ah! your loving heart will ache when you come to read of your poor husband with so much agony him and not much oil, and a prospect of two long weary years more before you will see him. That you must pray to our Father in Heaven to be with me and guide me through troubles as they rise and permit us to meet again on earth or in Heaven. Gods will be done Good night

Saturday the 24th

Light land and sea breezes; with which worked to the North saw Adams peak at sun-rise bearing N.E. 50 miles saw groups of porpoises

Latitude $5^{\circ}55'$
Longitude $79^{\circ}38'$

light breezes and hot. Opened the Chamber up for the first time since I put them there spilt; the water having leaked out of the bag looked at the little berries found them good - most excellent only see how crooked I write. I cant see. Good night

Sunday January 25th 1854.

Light land and sea breeze and
fine weather Coasted along to the
Northward. two ship in company

Latitude $6^{\circ} 15' N$
Longitude $80^{\circ} 41' E$

I cant write much to night. I cant
secretly see. I have written seven in
your letter. I hope to get in tomorrow
the Lord willing. this is much trouble
awaits me when I get there, and I am
anxious to begin. How I shall yet throw
remains to the sun. Stearn time I hope
for the best and trust in God to
guide me right. pray for me my sweet

Monday the 26th

Strong winds from
the Northward and clear weather
worked to windward under all possible
sail. At 4 P.M. was off Columba road
and prepared to anchor, but the wind
being rather too strong for comfort
in bringing up, gave up the idea, and
stood off to E.N.E.

Oh me what a set I have got to do
anything with. I forget sometimes but
what I am situated as in days long
since you, untill I attempt to do something
that requires men of energy to do
and then I find to my sorrow that
it is no use to attempt much with
such men. To-day I thought of
coming to anchor, and began to
get ready but I soon found that it
would not do for with such things
as I have, to help me, ten to one that
I should run the ship ashore or in
or into another ship, in trying to
bring up. I remember Anah and
the cause of the accident that befell me
there - a burned child fears the fire Good W

Tuesday January 27th 1834.

Strong breeze from the Northward and fair weather, worked to windward and at 8.30 P.M. came to anchor in Columbia Roads.

I went on shore to night and found lots of letters from the crew & others for which I am very thankful yours of Nov 13th came in the mail of yesterday. I have not had time to read but that one got for that is of the most importance because it tells me that you are well and Henry too is well which is much comfort to you and me also a list of the debts sent flat - wonder if I had not better go there very - Guess not - too cold Good night

Wednesday the 28th

rain - went on shore for a while and did business - came off at 3 p.m. and read one of your letters - found some rather bad news but not surprising - hope that all is for the best - blame the a little for not acting as your better judgement dictated feeling as you did, what I should have done, or would have done had I been there; but as it is it must be so as you are now that it is to hate the loss or gain in either case would have been but little and really, as poor as I am I had much rather have given another hundred than that you should have had any part or lot in the matter, and I would have given another hundred to have you said "no!!" I know that if he was here that he would not appear as one of his Father's creditors nor in his absence will I" I charge the therefore that whatever sum you may receive from the assignee for that note or notes against my Father that you refund the same amount back to my Father!!!! oh this as you value my esteem. What a fine handle of a whip you have got now give it to the

Thursday January 29th 1852
until

Monday February 16th 1852

We have been lying in Colombo Roads refreshing. During the time 8 of the crew have deserted, and one I discharged. which makes 9 in all. I have shipped four in their place which are not much better, but I am glad that the others are gone; there can be no worse and they may be better; for myself I am getting quite well again and think that I can stand a six months cruise very well.

I have drawn pretty largely on Mr L. which will not be very pleasant to him but he must put up with it even as I do.

My health was miserable when I went in, but I thank God that it is now restored in a measure and by his blessing I hope soon to be well again. I have now three sick men to doctor and fear that I may soon have the number increased.

After getting under way I found that a man that I had shipped a few days ago had went on shore, got drunk of course kicked up a row as a natural consequence and was taken up put in prison, so there I left him.

Tuesday the 17th

Fresh winds from the Northward and fair weather looking for whals Colombo N.E. 30 miles at noon.

I am to have a look on my old ground till the first of March and then I shall leave, after having touched at Gale for letters and to do a little Consular business. I should be much pleased if I could get 50 bbls of oil ³⁵⁶ during my stay, but God's will be done 280

Wednesday February 18th 1854

Light winds till 2 P.M. then strong
from N.E. & W. looked for whales: saw
nothing - the land 20 miles distant
at noon in latitude 6° 15' North

I have been employed this day
in doctoring the sick and making
up accounts. both of which is tedious
and tiresome. Oh! that I could fly
away to the land and be quiet and
at rest. I would not care how poor
I was for this same toil and care
will make me sick again and yet
I strive to bear up against it with
all my might. I feel very well
yet ~~but~~ am afraid that my old
complaint will come on again as
soon as my fresh provisions are
gone but let me wait with patience
and see ~~among~~ the multitude of
my pursuits while in port I have
almost forgotten my God. but now
that I am clear of that place I
will endeavour to return to him with
full purpose of heart and maybe
he will be found of me Good Night
Thursday the 19th

Light air and
calms with showers of rain. looking
for whales. saw nothing. the land
20 miles distant in latitude 6° 30' N.

Long weary day: - busy making up
accounts. I wonder who is to pay me
for all this labour. very don't know
anybody but I know full well
who will have to make up my
deficiency in the credit side of this
account. It is less work this time than
it has been at many others, for I am
getting used to it now as I am to
be pleased. Good night my sweetest

Friday February 20th 1852

Light airs and calms and very hot - looked for whales saw nothing the land 30 miles distant at noon

Making out accounts and doctoring sailors, fine business truly but I manage to get on with everything to all men as much as in me. My eyes get better, but not good enough to see the lines in this paper; since my crooked writing I have taken cold and I expect that I shall have a real bad one. Oh alas for the Thomsonian medicine, too all not worth a pin: to night I put a table-spoon-full of Composition in half a pint of water and it tasted a little "Ginger" and that was all. So much for Glass stoppered bottles - last voyage you gave me some in a paper, rolled up in a sleeve of one of your dresses: that kept well the whole time. "query" I wonder if the sleeve had any thing to do with its preservation? "yes yes", for I feel that if I had one of those same sleeves around my neck, it would cure my cold in one night; but I should want the arm to be in the sleeve in order to have full benefit of the sleeve I intend to begin a letter to this soon but I want to finish my accounts, get rid of this cold, and my patients will before I begin, or the letter would be full of E-x-d, or th-or-pr-gr. and so I shall wait a bit and see. I had the medicine-chest filled up at Colombo and now I can go it strong the medicine cost 50 dollars. so much for - Good night

Saturday February 21st 1852

Light airs and calms. Looking for whales
saw nothing the land 30 miles distant
at noon in

Latitude $6^{\circ}28'$ N.

Employment the same as yesterday.
I have my accounts made up for
the present, and all my patients
Convalessent. I find no difficulty in
doctering a person if I can ascertain
his complaint and he will do as I tell
him. But the worst of it just now, is
that my patients will have symptoms
of one disease one day and of another
the next and that bothered me for
some time at last I began giving them
cod-liver oil and Clysters of Salt water
and I am happy to say that by
God's blessing they are much better.
I am almost sick with a cold Good Night

Sunday the 22nd

fair weather Light airs and
saw none. Saw a Steamer bound for
Gale; hope that it is the Steamer
from Copenhagen with the English mails
the land 20 miles distant at noon
in the

Latitude $6^{\circ}14'$ N.

I began a letter to thee to-day and
shall continue it to an end on my
arrival at Gale; after I find what
news there is at that place from the
few days, the Lord will. I have
some business with the Consular agent
at that port. When that is done, I
can get out of this as fast as the
weather can go, for it seems that there
are no whales to come here and
it is vain to look longer Good night

Monday February 23rd 18

Light airs and calms. looked for
whales. saw none the land 20 mi
distant at noon in Latitude 62° 8'

At the old business again air
mending sails. I am tired of
this. I shall try to get to Gale
To-morrow the Lord willing and do
my business there and off as soon
as possible Good night my sweet.

Tuesday the 24th

Light airs and
calms. saw many porpoises and
sharks. Six sails in sight - the land
35 miles distant

Latitude 55° 9'.

Calm hot and uncomfortable at
work as usual on old sails and
deceiving sick men. Just it is: if
you get into port to refresh men
that have the scurvy; nine times
in ten, they contract a disease
that is as bad. So it goes no
peace for old Sam this voyage
but I must say that I am better
situated now than I have been before
for not having so many things
called men. I have the less to feed
and less to look after. I am anx-
ious to get away from this for
I shall find nothing here, neither
can I go away at present for there
is not a breath of wind to fill a
sail, but for that, however things
else I must wait patiently Good night

Wednesday February 25th 1852.

Calm, squalls, thunder lightning and rain - saw several sails, the land 40 miles distant

Latitude 536' North

Calm and hot till 4 o'clock, then rain enough to drown one: at work on an old sail and my hands are all torn to pieces. Can't get anywhere for the want of wind but to night there is a little with the rain and I shall endeavour to get in with the land. I am tired but cheerful and happy as ever in present circumstances I intended to write a little in your letter but I am too tired. So Good night my love

Thursday the 26th

Strong breeze from the land till noon and then calm: saw porpoises: one ship and one boat from point de Galle the land 40 miles distant

Latitude 537'

No wind to-day but calm and hot. finished the old sail and put it up. I seem rather hard to be here in a calm when there is so much for us to do, but I will try not to murmur but wait patiently until the breeze comes. I feel quite well now and must be thankful for the blessing of health and not be ready to repine at a little adversity but trust in God for all things, but in spite of all that contrary nothing appears to prosper with me at present yet I will trust in God let what will come Good night

Friday February 27th 1852

Light breeze from the South and fair weather. Steered to the Eastward and at sunset the light-house at point de Gale bore et. S. E. 3 miles: could quite fetch the proper anchorage and accordingly hauled off and shall endeavour to work up in the course of the night with the land-breeze

Just half an hour too late and the sea-breeze left us a mile short of the anchorage and so I must have another day's trial. Thus it is and hath been with me all this voyage "too late, too late!" and I suppose it will be the same at the end for surely I shall be late home. Bore sick ones and the others not well yet; but perhaps Samuel and oh thy duty and trust in God and all things will come right at last I can be true my own sweet ones

Saturday the 28th

Light airs all day but strong enough to allow us to reach the Roads at 3 P.M. where we came to anchor in 15 fathoms water: the light-house bearing et. S. E. of shore $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles - went on shore, found that the mail had not arrived: came on board: remained on board until Monday morning - then went on shore again: employed Sunday in having a talk and writing letters to friends wrote letters to Ritchie at Colombo for money: went on shore Monday morn and began business with the consular agent - got on very slowly; had to

instruct him in his busnes; this
being the first busnes of the kind that
he has ever transacted. Tuesday - Shipped
over Mr Bowen, Mr Swift and Mr Taylor.
Wednesday - Discharged the Cooper and
a thimble by the name of Thompson, that
I shipped at Colombe; he has cost me
fifty dollars and I have left him in the
hospitale sick - one man run away and
one I sent away; glad to be rid of such
a worthless thing. Thursday. Stayed on -
board till upon to finish my letters for
the next mail - went on shore in the evening
and remained there until Friday evening
in which time I finished all my busnes
got on board at sun-set

Saturday March 6th 1852.

At 8 A.M. got under way and
stood to the South, with a light breeze
from the Westward. Took sights for the
Chronometer: found it right - Strong
current to the Eastward.
I have been in at anchor a Week, and
never in all my time have I had so much
to annoy me, yet by the help of God I have
got through with it bravely - I have
but 12 of my original crew remaining
and one number but 20 men all told
but that is enough - I have not left port
with so light a heart this voyage as
I have this day: there has not one gone
that I wold have back if he wold
give me all he could earn; no! I have
had enough of them this time, and
I am heartily glad that they have gone
I have no Cooper - nor Carpenter but I
can do their work and I feel that
I can get more oil with the men I have
now than I could with the whole pack
of smart men that left home with me
let us go and try good night

Sunday March 7th 1852

Sight bears from the Eastward
and fine weather. Steered to the
Westward Saw nothing

Latitude 43° 9' N
Longitude 69° 30' W

Fine day though very hot. I have
passed it not just as I ought but
hope that the sins I have committed
will be forgiven and that I may be
able to live better in future. I have read
your kind loving letters all through
and much comfort hath it imparted
to my lonely heart O! how kind and
loving thou art and ever hath been to
me, and how ungrateful I have been
to thee and Our Father in Heaven
for such a Wife as thou art. Yet I
do love thee and try to love God, but
ah! this body of sin and death keeps
me down in spite of all my efforts
to rise. But I will trust in Jesus whom
is able to save me from sin and death
ever pray for me my beloved Good bye

Monday the 8th

Sight bears from
the Eastward and fine weather. Steered
West - Saw nothing

Latitude 43° 51' N
Longitude 78° 16' W

Mending sails to-day and I am
quite tired. I feel very well though
a good appetite and my food though
of the coarsest kind does not hurt
me. I feel more like Sam Brainerd
of 1849 than I have done for this
many a day. Thank God for my
soul and praise him for his mercy
in giving me health. Good night and

Tuesday March the 9th 1852.

Fresh breezes from the Eastward and
squally Steered to the Westward saw
nothing

Latitude $4^{\circ}45'N$
Longitude $77^{\circ}00' E$.

Mending sails as usual and I am
very tired and not much to say. I
feel that I have got to work much
harder now than ever in order to keep
things from going to wreck. but I don't
mind work so long as I am well; and
I hope that in spite of all my wicked-
ness that God will vouchsafe to give
me health and then I can meet my
trials with a firm front. I don't know
as we shall ever see another whale, but
my hopes are good as ever and I feel
that we shall do something yet though
it looks more than dark just now.
Wednesday the 12th

Fresh breezes from
the E Eastward and fair weather
steered to the Westward

Latitude $4^{\circ}35'$
Longitude $75^{\circ}40'$

I have worked very hard to-day, and
am very tired of course I have torn the
skin from my hands in many places
I think sometimes that I am a fool for
doing so but I can't help it; I will save
what I can for myself and others though
I suppose there is not one of them that
will thank me for it and the next
man that commands the "Arctik" may
make things fly and loose in one
year what I have toiled & to save
be it so I can not. I will endeavour to
do my duty; let others do theirs or not
but it is wearing me out. Good night

Thursday March 11th 1852.

Fresh breeze from N.E. and fair weather. Steered S. by W. and at 9 o'clock saw sperm whales: lowered the boats: struck two and saved them struck a third, and cut from it with a foul line. Struck a fourth, and it took the remainder of the line and went off.

Latitude 3° 40' N.
Longitude 75° 4' E.

My old, hard luck has returned again: to-day I struck two whales and lost them both; but for this loss I do not care so much as I do for the sin that I have committed. My passions get the better of my judgement and I used bad language I am sorry that I did so and will strive with God's help not to do so again. Few men know how much I have to try me yet I am to blame: there is no excuse for sin: but oh! the host of passions! Good night.

Friday the 12th

Fresh breeze from the N.E. and fair weather. Cut in the whales cleared the decks and began to hoil.

Latitude 3° 43' N.
Longitude 74° 56' E.

I am very tired because I have had much to do: I fear that it is rather more than my part, and yet I have not got on better in cutting whale nor time this voyage than to-day: every one has tried to do his best, and when such is the case, a fair man will do much work. I have got on without scolding much and I am glad for that. But I laugh when I think how differently I am situated from what I anticipated at the beginning of the voyage: now my 36

Saturday March 13th 1857.

Fresh breezes and cloudy. ~~Saw~~ ~~black~~
fish. finished haling at 10 P.M.

Latitude $3^{\circ} 6' N$
Longitude $74^{\circ} 39' E$.

Sunday the 14th

with rain saw fish and birds. Fresh breezes, squally

Latitude $2^{\circ} 55' N$
Longitude $74^{\circ} 9' E$

Rather bad weather to day. finished
our necessary work at 8 P.M. and passed
the remainder of the day in rest. I have
read the prayer-book and tried to think
of Divine things but find that my mind
is too much taken up with things that
surround me and yet I hope that it
will not be imputed to me for sin for I
believe that my guilty demand deliveration
and forthright just now. Good night

Monday the 15th

Light breezes
and rainy. current to the westward
saw the land, one of the Malden
Islands haling at 9 P.M. at 4 P.M.
got a breeze from the eastward, and
steered S.S.E.

Latitude $2^{\circ} 50' N$
Longitude $73^{\circ} 39' E$.

At work as usual all day. If I have
the Dyspepsia now it will not be caused
by indolence for I have irons enough in
the fire to keep me busy. It is hard
but I feel that it is better so than otherwise
for if I have plenty of employment for my
hands my mind will be at ease. Good night

Tuesday March 16th 1854.

Light winds from the Eastward and fair weather. Steered to S.S.E. till daylight, and sawadder mally celtill bearing west. Continued to steer to the South till 5 P.M. and S.W. by west in order to pass through the one-and-a-half-Degrees-Channel

Latitude $1^{\circ}46'$ N
Longitude $73^{\circ}32'$ E.

Coopered, and stowed down the oil to day; I have worked hard but got on very well indeed. never better; and I feel sure that if God in his mercy gives me health I shall find no difficulty in doing all my work. I feel that it is not right for me to have it to do, and I shall take good care that I am paid. Only think of the Captⁿ of a three masted ship, having to Cooper his oil and then go down into the hold and stow it away!! tis too hard. but it is right and so Good night

Wednesday the 17th

Light breezes from the Eastward. squally with rain. Steered to the Westward

Latitude $1^{\circ}37'$
Longitude $72^{\circ}35'$

At work at the Coopering business and find it rather hard work but then I do more work than any other man in the same time and I find that when night comes I am very tired I wish that I could run home and rest awhile but I can't be apt, so I will plod my weary way along as well as I can; I trust in my God for all things and hope that he will crown my efforts with success and permit us to meet again on Earth. G. C.

Thursday March 18th 1852.

Light breeze from the northward
and fair weather. Steered by the wind
to the westward. Current to the westward

Latitude $13^{\circ} 4'$ N
Longitude $70^{\circ} 1' 8''$ E.

I have been unwell to day and have
done no work except make up my accounts
and mend my old cloths. Yesterday
was the boys birth day and I forgot
to mention it my brother has a boy
worked to day. He is two years old
and I have never seen him and
he will probably be two years older before
I see him. It seems long to look forward
for two years; but when I look back
on the two that have past, they seem
to me as a watch in the night.
May God bless thee my Dear Boy and
thou his darling mother Good night.

Friday the 19th

Light air from S.W.
and fair weather. Steered to the westward

Latitude $13^{\circ} 0'$ N
Longitude $68^{\circ} 32' 8''$ E.

At work cooping again to day: find
that I am a real dabbler at that as
at everything else, for I get on finely.

I cant see these birds by lamp light
and that is what makes me write crooked.

The weather is very hot and the pukehead
plagues me very much; no help for that
but patience. Speaking of patience makes
me think that I now have three on hand
two with sore hands and one with a
donation from the females of Colombia
poor fellow he suffers much and I should
think paid dear for the whole of it.

Saturday March 20th 1852.

Calm - current to the westward.
saw black fish and Grampuses.

Latitude 42° 18' N
Longitude 68° 58' W

Calm and hot. at work Coopering
and am very tired and nothing
to say but Good night and pleasant
dreams to thee and son

Sunday the 21st

Light airs from
the Eastward and fine weather. steered
to the Southward. strong current to
the westward. Saw fin-backs.

Latitude 130'
Longitude 67° 30' W

I have passed this day in reading
the bible and prayer book and trying
to meditate on divine things. reading
over some of your letters and thinking
of thee and our boy. I pray God to
bless you both, to give thee his Holy-Spirit
to guide you in the right path; health
and strength to bring up our son in the
way that he should go and learn to
know the Scriptures from his Childhood
which are able to make him wise unto
salvation. I think of thee more on
Sunday than on any other day, for then
the toils of the week are ended and I
have naught to busy my mind but
thinking of thee I try to be good and
read the Bible, and I do find much
comfort in it and how comforting it
is amidst all my trials to know that
I am in the hands of Him that will do
all things well, and let what will come
spite of all my sins that he hears my
prayers and will bless me always Good

Monday March 22nd 1857

Sight bears from E. N. E. and fair weather. Steered to the Southward. Current to the Westward. Spoke the Brig "Genell" 31 days from Mauritius bound for India. Seeking freight

Latitude $0^{\circ} 58' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 4' \text{ E.}$

At work Coopering all day and am quite tired. I have now three men on the sub list and one of them is Mr Boren; he has a very sore hand so that he cant write nor use it at all which makes him rather cross and peevish. I hope that it will be well soon for it leaves us rather short handed so much so that even I could not make up the deficiency with all my skill, never mind; I can man two boats and that is better than none now then at any other time on the voyage, and feel from the heart cheerful and content, and that I shall do something yet Good night my Sweet.

Tuesday the 24th

Sight bears from the Westward and fair weather. Steered to S Eastward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 26' \text{ N.}$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 4' \text{ E.}$

At work Coopering very tired not much to say to night of the number of disabled ones keep good and so I expect it will for a while, but tis of not much consequence so long as there is no what my mind is much occupied with my new trade I find that I can do more at the business than any Cooper that I have ever sailed with Good night sweet

Wednesday March 25th 1852.

Slight variable breezes with squalls
of rain. Steered to S. Eastward

Latitude $0^{\circ} 26' S.$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 20' E.$

Coopering again to-day but have not
worked very hard. the rain prevented
me. I lose flesh every day and yet I
feel quite well and have a good appetite
and no "dyspepsy". It began to rain
at 4 o'clock and it still continues
the same which makes everything nasty
gloomy and sad. Here I sit writing and
the rain drops pattering on the deck
over my head: my thoughts with thee
and the thought comes up "shall I ever
see her again?" and all the answer that I
find is I hope so, and leave the fulfillment
with Him that "shape our ends" and
trust in Him for all things Good right
Thursday the 26th

Fresh breezes from
S.W. with squalls of rain. Steered to
S Eastward by the wind

Latitude $1^{\circ} 20' S.$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 40' E.$

At work hard all day, barely giving
myself time to eat and drink. I am
doing work now that should have been
done 2 years ago. you will ask why it
was done now? simply because my
Cooper was a vagabond. but days
would knock him up anytime
and I was not going to give a man
a forty fifth Barb, and do his work
myself; but now that he is not to
be paid, I will do it, and take pains
good care to pay myself if I earn. I
shall not leave it to the generosity of
any one. when one has the "stuff" in
their own hand, it is always lost when they see

Friday March 26th 1852.

Variable winds and hard squalls
steered to the Southward - rain rain!!

Latitude $2^{\circ}0'$ S.
Longitude $67^{\circ}48'$ E.

Rainy part of the day so that I
could not work so I mended up my
old cloths. In the afternoon the weather
permitted me to go on with my cooping.
I know not how to spare a minute for
I have much of it to do besides other work
that needs doing, in short I have not
seen a moment this voyage when I could
say that I had nothing to do; nor do I
expect to see one if the voyage should
be as much longer. Poor old Sam! no
peace for him; but toil on from morn to
night for nothing, nothing!! Good night
Saturday the 27th

Light airs calm and
squalls. Made all possible way to the South
Current strong to the N.W.

Latitude $1^{\circ}40'$
Longitude $67^{\circ}29'$

373
I work all day and so ends the
week, and shall rest on the morrow if
I live to see it, with a good will
my thoughts wander away to thee: how
art thou now? and the boy too? how
well I hope and happy as can be. Spring
is coming with its buds and flowers and
soon all nature will be clothed in a mantle
of green and the birds will be singing
among the branches of the trees. Oh how I
wish I could be with you to enjoy the fine
scenery that are near thy father's dwelling
but that cannot be and so I'll wish you
all possible happiness in their enjoyment
and hope that the time will come when I
shall be with you. Mean times I will struggle
on and trust in God to prosper. Good night

Sunday March 28th 1852.

Sight breeze from N.E. and fine
weather till 4th o'clock when it became squally
Steered to S Eastward

Latitude 2°42' S.
Longitude 67°28' E.

I have rested quietly this day and
taken as much comfort as is possible for
me to take absent from thee. I have read
my Prayer-book and prayed to our Father
in Heaven, to forgive my many sins; to bless
thee and our child and for all such things
as we need for body and soul. How sweet
it is to pray to our Father in Heaven, feel-
ing sure that he will hear us and do for
us what is best, though we may not be
able to see it let us not charge God foolishly
by thinking that it would have been better
for us if our lines had been cast in a
different place, but be content with such things
as we have and thank him for them and
not murmur because they are no better.
O, how much have we owed our dear wife
to thank our Father for! only think how
many blessings we have enjoyed from his
merciful hand. Do you ever thank God
for giving you a husband that loves you
as his own self? It is not always the case
and then that boy! how much would you
take of Marlot's Cur for little Henry?
Oh when I think of all the Lord hath done
for me, my heart overflows with gratitude
to him for his many blessings, and I
feel how very wicked I have been to murmur
at his all-wise dispensations. I believe that
the sin of ingratitude to God and to our
earthly benefactors, is the most prevalent of
any among the children of men, but let
us be thankful for the blessings that we
enjoy my dear Mary and then we shall
not feel adversities half so severely.
I read over your last letter to-day
and much comfort did I find from its
perusal, sweet sweet indeed! and shall
I not thank God for giving me such a dear
(your ass) Oh! how much I love thee. God must be

Monday March 29th 1852.

Fresh breeze from N.W. and dark cloudy weather till 4 P.M. Steered to S.E. At 5 P.M. the wind and rain set in a real storm. At 6 Saw a large sperm whale close to the ship: concluded to anchor the boats ready in spite of the rain hoping that the wind and rain might subside by the time the whale came up again. Worked the ship up to the place where we supposed he would come up but the wind and rain continued with thick weather; and we saw him no more.

Latitude 9°40'S by estimate
Longitude 68°10' E do.

Alas, how more of my luck but it does not get me as it once would; because I feel that it is right and best; yet to us poor blind mortals, it seems at first thought rather hard to see a large whale laying within 1/4 of a mile of the ship with his back all out of the water, as much as to say come and take me and my will was good enough to take at his invitation, but the weather was so bad that it was quite impossible. How glad I am that it does not make me feel down-hearted, why should it? Who made the Whale? Who guided my course so that I saw him even in a heavy rain? Who makes the wind to blow and rain to fall? Who knowest full well, and shall I a poor worm of the dust dare to find fault with the Works of Such a Being? Oh no! let me be humble and feel that He doeth all things well, and pray that he in his infinite goodness, will suffer me to see one in a fine day; and teach me to be thankfull for what he gives and not murmur for what he sees fit to withhold. Oh I have charged God foolishly often enough in my time; I hope that I shall never do it again; but put my trust in Him that "careth for the children of men" I am glad we saw the whale; then may he more near God's mercy

Tuesday March 30th 1852.

Strong winds and squally till noon
when the breeze became light. Weather clear
all day but no rain. Looked the
spot over as near as I could judge, where
we saw the whale, but saw nothing.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 9' S.$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 10'.$

Looked hard for that whale or an-
other but saw nothing. I have been
Coopering all day, am tired a little
but spirited, but hope that it will pass
and to that end I must read my pray-
book and look to God for his blessing.
How much I wanted that whale last
night, query - wonder if the want of
him has anything to do with my present
frame of mind? "Guess yes." but it shyn't
though! for I'll be like the Fox did of the
grapes when he could not attain to the
elevation where they grew. I'll call him
a "Dry-Skin" and say that I did not
care about him: hope for a better good night.

Wednesday the 31st

Light breezes from
N.E. & fair weather. Steered to the
Southward. Saw fin-backs.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 29'.$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 1'.$

Fine day but we have seen nothing
and I have been at Coopering all the
fore-noon day and am just about tired
but I find that there is nothing like
dyspepsia hanging about me now; I
can eat my share and find no ill
effects from it and feel well but grow
poor every day, but better be poor and well
than to be fat and sick, so about the abster-
flesh I shant fret. If I live to come home
Mother Kings Buttery will have to pay
for this or else ebbay & bealaps & I don't
know which, nor care so long as I have the ~~money~~

Thursday April 1st 1852.

Fresh breeze from N.E. W. Cloudy
Squally with rain: run to S.E. till night
and hove to saw fin-backs.

Latitude $5^{\circ} 20' S$
Longitude $67^{\circ} 30' E$.

Same old song, again to day, and
such it will be for a long time if I have
health. I feel a little discouraged at
times and ask myself what I am doing
for but I can't say what the reason is
except it is natural for me to work
and I suppose that I must keep on
in the same way, as I shall be sick
but after all tis of but little use for
me to try to save a little for owners
but I can't see property going to wreck
without putting forth a hand to save
it; yet I will be paid!!! if I live &c.

Friday the 2nd

A gale of wind from
the West North West, hard squalls with
rain. lay hove to head to S.W. no observation

Latitude $6^{\circ} 00'$ alt
Longitude $67^{\circ} 40'$ "

A very nasty day rain an blow; but
I have done quite a days work for all
that; I feel anxious to get through with
this job of coopersing, for there is other
work that requires my attention; the old
sails begin to give out and will want
mending long before I get time to do it
when the wind came on to blow hard
to day I took in all sail except one
small one to keep the ship head to
the wind, there being no hand in the
way that required sail to shun. I shall
let her drift untill the weather is fit to
look for a while which will be I hope not
when but hope soon. The wind has been
quite hard for the last 24 hours.

Saturday April 3rd 1852.

Variable winds and cloudy weather
Stood to the Southward Saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}25'S$.
Longitude $70^{\circ}2' E$.

At work again to day coopering as
fast as I could; and I have got on
finely. I feel well and hearty and
can do as much work as the next man
and how art thou and the boy? well I hope
and happy as possible Good night, sweet-

Sunday the 4th

Fresh breezes from
the westward and fair weather after 10
et c. previous to which it was squally
looked for whals: saw the land at
7 et c. Dainjer island bearing E by N.
20 miles We have had a strong current
to the Eastward for the last 4 days
say 60 miles per day

Latitude $6^{\circ}31'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}54'$.

Sunday is ended and the close find
me meditating on thee and thinking
how I have passed the day: not as I ought
to have done for I have caught two fish
one for dinner and one for supper; but
I think that there was but little sin in that
I have read my Bible oh, pray book and
tried to meditate on Divine things but
alas! thou art ever in my thoughts when
I endeavour to think of good things, and
I fear clamour more of my love and adoration
than my God and Saviour yet I try to
love them and I do, but O! this sinfull heart
of mine is so prone to evil that I dont know
what will be the end and then I have so many
things to try me: Just as I get my mind
quiet and full of good thoughts, away comes
something that would vex a Saint. Ah! as I
have often said and much often thought. 'tis hard
for a Creature to be a Christian. I'll try Good night

Monday April 5th 1852.

Calm all day. Saw nothing. had up
the Slops and inspected them. found
them in good order.

Latitude $7^{\circ} 8'$ South
Longitude $70^{\circ} 52'$ East.

I work hard as a slave all day
very hot-sweat much-very tired-feel
symptoms of Dyspepsia again, but hope
to work it off. no beer, no whalis, no
nothing but "work boys work". I found
the Fore yard rotten, very, shall be obliged
to condemn it; never mind I've got another
wonder how many more spars I shall
have to replace this voyage very doubtful
I fear that the old Fore-mast will tumble
down about our heads one of these days
let it come, I shall not do anything
to it unless it does Good night Sweet

Tuesday the 6th

Calm all day. Saw
black-fish and Gumpuses.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 31'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 58' 30''$

I work all day Coopering. I don't
know how long I shall stand this. at
work hard from morn to night in this
hot weather. I shall have a chance to
see for I have as much as I can do for
the next two months repairing cables
and fitting ship for the next cruise
at present I feel well but loose flesh very
dang the waistbands of my trousers
will reach one and a half around my
body and my face is like a neat ape
I think sometimes that it is not right for
me to have to work so hard but then I
think that I was mad for a slave and
so I will on as a matter of course.

Wednesday April 7th 1852.

Light breezes from N.W. and fine weather Saw nothing

Latitude $7^{\circ}35'S$
Longitude $71^{\circ}15'E$

Same old song to-day and will be the the same probably for some day to come, if the Lord in his mercy spares my life and health, and so long as it is the same it is useless to make mention of it mightly it will not edify thee to read it nor ease my task to write about it and what shall I say that will please thee? shall I tell thee how riched I am & thou? no that is quite useless, too; I must confess to a higher Power than thou and O! let me rejoice that He is as ready to pardon my faults as thou art: let us ever come our sins to Him that is able and willing to forgive us Peace be with thee my Sweet.

Thursday the 8th

Light breezes from S.W. and fine weather Steered to E.N.W.

Latitude $6^{\circ}35'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}56'E$

I have done a very hard days work this day, I fear most too hard but hope not and I am toiling for someone that is the question: after all my labour I shall save only a few dollars for Mr. S. and that his dutifull sons will spend in one night at such a place as it will not do for Captains to visit if they should owners would not give them charge of their ships a few dollars for Capt. Cox & Co which will enable Lizzie to have a new dress. and Mrs. C. to have a party but poor Sam Brady and Co will get but small proceeds. But let it go I care not I have 350
(Good Good night sweet)

Friday April 9th 1852.

Light airs and calms. looked for whales
saw blackfish

Latitude $6^{\circ} 35' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 39' E.$

Toiling again to day: everything out
of joint I could write something that
would make me blush to read it
and besides I don't wish any one, not
even you my sweet to know all that
I have put up with this voyage, and
I once thought that I never would be
insulted by anyone under me, but
it is even so, and I expect nothing
better from those that are with me
except for what a low ebb the tide of
dignity has fallen in the Capt^y of
the three masted ship Good night.

Saturday the 10th

Light airs and
calms. looked for whales. saw one fin back

Latitude $6^{\circ} 14' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 49' E.$

My weeks work is done and a hard one
it has been. I had a pleasant dream
this morning: I thought that I was at
home and saw my son and talked with
him; the little fellow said to me which of
my uncles are you? I told him that I
was his father said he that for that
my Ma has so often told me about
you said I the same. I thought that I saw
thee and that you looked very poor and
dejected. I did not speak with you, but
I had the boy on my knee and for a moment
I was happy; but there was a moment only
for I awoke and O how alas! I found
myself in my solitary home and the per-
ception surging in streams. but I have
thought of thee and him all day with
more than common fondness. Wonder do
I shall realize my dream? Good night.

Sunday April 11th 1852

Light airs and calms with one
squall; looked for whales saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}41'8$

Sunday is ended - passed rather heavily
calm layed hot - no comfort to be taken
in reading and much less in writing
for the sweat is running in streams
from every pore in my skin - besides I am
burning black fish oil in my lamp
and that same does not give such a
bright light as pure sperm. Do you
remember how I used to grovel about
the lamp smoke when I was at home?
and fret about the whale oils I do
if you do not. I usually burn sperm
oil but in these hard times it will
not do; and more than that, there is
as much used otherwise as there is
burnt so that black fish oil must
do for the present Good night

Monday the 12th

Light airs and
calm. looked for whales: saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}18'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}50'6$

When I left Columbia, in getting under
way, the Cable being afool of the anchor
hooked the Stalk, and to all appearance
spoilt it and the eye was the anchor
stalk is spoilt and there must be a new
one, but to-day I took the Stalk off
repaired, made it as good as it ever
was, better than it hath been for 8 years
past put it on again and have proved
that must be is not always used in its place
and saved 20 or 25 dollars for owners Good night

Tuesday April 18th 1852.

Light breeze from the Eastward
and fine weather. Looked for whales
Saw the land Dainjer Island East
and Eagle Island East S.E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 12' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 55' E$

This morning we sent down the
lead fore-yard and went to fitting
a new gaff; worked all day and at
5 o'clock had the yard ready to go up
but found to my sorrow that I had
made a mistake in measuring and
consequently we had put some of the
fixins on wrong and that they must
be shifted which will take a good part
of another day if we live to see it. I have
worked very hard as is my wont, and
am very tired and when I found that
much of my labour had been in vain
my heart felt very sad, but it is not
much and there is nothing injured by
the blunder which is much Good night
Wednesday the 19th

Light breeze from
S.E. and fine weather. looked for
whales: saw many fish and birds

Latitude $6^{\circ} 24' S$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 00' E$

This morning we went to work as soon
as we could see: made the necessary alter-
ations in the fore-yard and sent it up
had all done and the sails set at 10 o'clock.
I wonder what spar will give out next. I have
had quite enough of that same work already
this voyage, but if there is more of the same
for me yet. I hope that I shall have strength
to do it. Toil on Toil on Good night my sleep

Thursday April 15th, 1852.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fine weather looked for whales. At sunset the westernmost of the Six Islands bore north 8 miles: wore ship to the south

Latitude $6^{\circ}59'S$
Longitude $71^{\circ}12'E$

Had a fine breeze to-day and have run a long distance but have seen nothing but porpoises. When we shortened sail to night we was on the spot where we had our boats smashed last year. I wish we could see another lot of whales like those, but don't want the boats smashed. I have been loitering all day and am tired to pieces. I find that I work too hard, or in other words what my hand findeth to do, I do with my might. Good night my sweet

Friday the 16th

Fine breezes from

S.E. and fair weather looked for whales. Saw black fish the land in sight all day

Latitude $6^{\circ}46'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}2'$

Don't see where all the whales are they used to come here but I suppose that they are somewhere about their business. I have worked hard to-day but I am getting used to it now and don't mind it so much. But to all in vain one may rise early and get to bed late, toil all day, and eat the bread of carefulness, and what does it all amount to? just nothing yet it must be done by us labour with our hands to provide things honest. Good night sweet

Saturday April 17th 1852.

Fresh breeze from the Eastward and fair weather looked for whales. saw nothing but the land just in sight

Latitude 6°20' S.
Longitude 70°34' E.

My week's work is done again, and it has been rather a hard one but I have gone through with it very well by God's blessing and I hope that he will give me health and strength to do many more. The boy is 28 months old this day: how much I want to see the angel him but it may be that I never shall get. I'll hope and trust in God who does all things well. Good night my Dearest.

Sunday the 18th

Sight breeze from the Eastward and beautiful weather looked for whales. saw nothing.

Latitude 6°9'
Longitude 71°20'

Another Sabbath has fled and borne us one day nearer to that bourn from whence no traveler returns; and I hope and trust too that it hath borne me one day nearer to that Sabbath of eternal rest where we shall see Jesus and in him be happy. I know that I am very sinful and feel sometimes that I am yet in the gall of bitterness and bonds of enmity and I bow myself in prayer I find such sweet comfort and consolation, I feel sure that God for Christ's sake will forgive my sins. Then that love of jealousy and anger I can't reconcile the idea that God should come into this world to give eternal life to such miserable things as me, and even fast death for every man; is it not wonderful? Oh let us reverence and adore such a good Father. Good night.

Monday April 19th 1852

Fresh breeze from S.E. and squally
steered by the wind and looked for
2 whales. Saw on Hermaphrodite Brig
bount to the South: saw porpoises

Latitude $70^{\circ} 8' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 55' E$

At work hard repairing casks and
am quite tired. I got in a bit to night
while thinking of, and speaking about
some of the Gentlemen that I have had
to deal with this voyage, & by I have not
broken some of their heads or necks, I
know not. The time has been when for
one half the insolence that I have put
with without saying a word; I would
have layed a man his length on the deck
and so I will in future, I have been too
kind and forgiving, so much so, that
strangers have thrown it in my teeth
and said "you are altogether too Charit-
able Brailly". Hensforth I'll endeavour to
be a smother and man-hater if I can
but alas! I fear that such is not in me
do you think it is my sweet's Good night-

Tuesday the 20th

Fresh breeze and
fair weather till 4 P.M. when a rain
squal came up, but soon passed over
looked for whales; saw one fin-back.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 22'$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 36'$

I have done a good hard day's work
but don't feel tired much. I am becoming
used to it now, but first along for
few days it made every bone in my
poor old body ache and oh! my poor hands
are grey yet, but now they are tough as
a plough-moss - keep them so Good night.

Wednesday April 21st 1852.

Strong gales from S.E. and squally
At noon it began to rain and the wind

Latitude $6^{\circ}49'S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20' E$.

Have done but half a days work to-
day, the rain prevented me and so I have
rested and thought of thee, the boy and
home and that is dear to me. 29 months
ago this day I left the land of my birth
Oh! it makes my heart sick to think
what I have been through with in that
time. If I was a fond of quoting Byron
as I once was, I should exclaim with him
"Long years long though not very many
"have done their work. Some suffering and
"some tears have left me nearly where
"I began; but I have had my reward &c
or am to have it which will please me when
it comes I hope. I am not repining no
not a bit of it; I am as comfortable as
I can well be, and I know that I have a
dear wife that thinks of me oft and
loves me dearly to, and if we are kept
apart for four or five years; our happiness
will be the sweeter when we meet. So let
us toil on; and hope ever! trust in God
and he will yet crown our efforts with
success if we faint not. Good night sweet
Thursday the 22,

the wind fresh. Fine weather with
ing

Latitude $6^{\circ}30'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}36'$

To-day I have been making a large cask
to set in between decks for a but to hold
fresh water. It is a very large cask and will
contain 600 gallons when finished. Can't
find a whale no how I can fix it. hope that
they will come soon. Good night and sweet sleep

Friday April 23rd 1852.

Fresh breeze from the Eastward
and fair weather. Looked for whales
at 5 P.M. saw sperm whales 6
miles off: run for them till dark
tuffed to and shortened sail

Latitude 52° 3' S.
Longitude 71° 15' E.

Again we have been blessed with the
sight of a sperm whale, but alas! again
it was too late in the day to lower
the boats for them; and so they too must
go and we must wait with what
patience we can until the time comes
right again, then perhaps we can get
a whale. It seems hard for it to be
thus but it must be put up with
without a murmur for it is for the best.
so let us think no more about it but
look for another to-morrow Good night

Saturday the 24th. variable winds,
squalls with much rain. Looked for
whales: saw nothing

Latitude 54° 40' S.
Longitude 71° 30' E.

My needle work is done again and
I have done much, but have much more
to do, if the Lord sees fit to continue
his blessing of health and it is his
will that I should do it. I must
go to the Islands very soon to get
fire-wood. I hardly know how to spare
the time, and yet it does not make
much difference when I go for there
appears to be no season for whales in this
part: or as likely to see them in one place
as another. for aught I know Good night

Sunday April 25th 1852.

Light winds from the N.E. and fair weather steered to the south Eastward and looked for whales. at 11 30 A.M. saw Sperm whales going to S.W. at 1 P.M. hove in the boats and about three came up with the whales. Struck 6 and saved 5 of them the other parted the line by its being afoul of another whale. Had them to the ship and all made fast at 8.30

Latitude $4^{\circ} 47' S$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 36' E$

* I have paid dearly for this same hoisting since they are at it for
To day we have been blessed indeed we have caught five fine whales. the best day work that we have done this voyage, every thing hath worked to our advantage, it is really one of my days of last voyage, this will help us very much and oh let me thankfull to Him that giveth us all that we have and never murmur again but trust in God and all will be right Good night

Monday the 26th

Light winds from the Eastward and fair weather which lasted till 8 P.M. then two heavy squalls in succession which obliged us to stop cutting and to take in every stitch of canvas; at night the weather began to be so that we began to boil it took us all day long. from 5^{am} till 6 P.M. to cut in the whales they all being heavy except one and we are rather light througled just now. the try works and a fire made in the observations

Tuesday the 27th

Light breeze and fine weather - Boiling as fast as possible to try to make any remarks

Latitude $4^{\circ} 48'$

Longitude $71^{\circ} 29' E$

Wednesday April 28th 1852.

Light winds from the S.E.
fair weather boiling fast as possible

Latitude $3^{\circ} 53' S$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 30' E$

To tried to say anything but Good night

Thursday the 30th

Fair weather till
4 et al. when it began to rain, which
obliged us to cool down before we had
finished boiling rain continued all day
with intervals of fair weather. At 8 o'clock
saw sperm whales close to the ship: lowered
a boat but she was not in time to strike
before the whale went down. Took up the
boat and made sail on the ship. Wind
light - whales irregular: chased with the
ship till one left and lowered the boat
and chased them till sunset but could
not come nearer to them than a mile
gave them up and started for the
ship where we arrived at 7³⁰ tried and
wet to the skin. Good night - I tried

Friday the 30th

Light and calm
looked for whales. Saw fin backs
finished boiling the oil

Latitude $4^{\circ} 40'$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 7'$

I am too near used up to make any
remarks this night - So good night Sweet

Saturday May 1st 1852

Light winds from N.E. and
squally - a strong current to the Eastward
all day light saw sperm whales going
quick to N.E. at 8 lowered the
boats and at 10³⁰ came up with them

went along side of one and the Boat-
stewer missed him. Chased till 4 P.M.
and came to the ship the whales then
having got out of sight of boats and
Ship.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 35' S.$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 39' E.$

Another bootless chase to-day and all
caused by the clumsiness of a boat-stewer
as good a chance for getting a hundred
barrels as ever, and all we got was two
fins and some crabs. Luck has
come back again, but I hope that his
stay will be short. I am tired and
worn out but wish that I had 4 or 5
of those whales to cut in to-morrow
but I have not so I am glad. Good night.

Sunday May 2nd 1852.

Strong winds from the Eastward and
squally - Strong current to the Eastward
a very bad cross sea running. Steered
to the Westward. saw finbacks and
many small fish and whole clouds
of birds at night hove to head to
the Southward.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 33'$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 30'$

I have made this a day of rest. though
I have plenty of work that must be called
necessary and by some absolutely so yet
I have refrained from doing, feeling
that I and every one else in the ship have
done enough the last six days and
that we require one day rest to enable
us to perform what is to be done the
next six days if we live to see them.
I have read some to-day and prayed
to have my sins of the past week forgiven
for I have been very wicked. Good night.

Monday May 3rd 1852.

Light winds from S.S.E. - large sea
dark cloudy weather - lay under
short sail steering down.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 22' S$.
Longitude $72^{\circ} 35' E$.

This has been one of my hardest
days: from early dawn till dark
night have I been on the jump.
I have cooped and stowed 100 bls of
oil: I have cooped the casks on
deck and then into the hold and
stowed them. But I have had good
help every one has done his best to
assist me that lay in his power
and when such is the case I can
do a great deal of work; but when
others are careless and don't try to
help then it goes hard indeed, this
is the first oil that I have taken
this voyage when I thought that
every man in the ship has tried to
do his best. I have hurt myself
very badly three several times to day
first I struck my knee with a driver
then I threw a heavy hammer on my
foot and almost smashed my great
toe, and last I hurt the same leg with
a crow bar; and this night finds
me tired and lame Good night Dear

Tuesday the 4th

Light winds from
South and cloudy steered by the wind
to the westward saw nothing.

Latitude $4^{\circ} 2' S$.
Longitude $72^{\circ} 19' E$.

finished the oil and spent the rest of
the day in repairing casks and now
I must make up the galley Good night Dear

Wednesday May 5th 1852

Light winds from the Southward and cloudy stood to the westward and looked for whales saw nothing Current to the westward

Latitude $4^{\circ}18' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}51' E$.

At work all day repairing casks that were some of those that we put oil in this last time and a greasy mess need not be and I have been well soaked with sperm oil but I have got them done. I have worked very hard for a short time past and I fear that I shant stand it yet I must try. I have now work for two months as much as I can fly under and I hope that I shall not break down under it rather out of character for the Cap. of a three masted ship; is it not? Good night

Thursday the 6th

Light winds from South and fair weather steered by the wind to Eastward under all sail and have been going stern foremost to N.W. by the current - saw nothing

Latitude $4^{\circ}6' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20' E$.

At work all day overhauling the new sails and stormy the ketch in deck and if we have we shall have more of the same work to do to-morrow for we have not finished. The current has changed and the wind is light and we are going fast away from the place where we saw the whales. but let her go, there may be whales ahead for all that, for it appears that one place is about as good as another in these days. Good night

Friday May 7th 1852

Fresh breeze from the westward and fair weather. Steered S. S. E. - saw many birds and fish at sunset saw the land Peros bankos bearing S. S. W.: were ship to N. W.

Latitude $4^{\circ}30'$ S.
Longitude $72^{\circ}12'$ E.

Another hard days work done. I have through with the sails and most of the rigging: if I live I hope to finish it on the morrow and then to coopers again as hard as I can drive for I am anxious to get through with it that I may do other work to rest for Sam. Good night my son.

Saturday the 8th

Fresh breeze from the southward and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the westward. Saw fin-backs

Latitude $4^{\circ}19'$ S.
Longitude $7^{\circ}49'$ E.

Another weeks work is done and a very hard one, but we have accomplished much we have coopers and stored 100 bbls of oil broke out and repacked all the new sails new rigging, towlines &c. repaired and fitted for oil 100 bbls of casks. besides other small jobs. We have had fine weather and I have not passed an idle moment from the rising of the sun to the going down of the same; but I am used to it now and when night comes, I scarcely feel tired. Work is nothing for me and my health is the best that it has been for two years past, and by God's blessing I hope that it will continue a while longer. I try to put my trust in him but with all that I have to think about besides, I am sorry to say that he is not so much in my mind as I would wish yet I try to be good and pray to be forgiven when I commit sin, but I find that if none go to Heaven but those that are without sin I shall not be one of the number. ~~that~~ why did Christ die. God my

Sunday May 9th 1851.

Fresh breeze from South and fair weather at 6³⁰ a.m. saw two large sperm whales going queer to the windward. worked to the windward for them but soon found that it was useless to bear the boats for in two hours time they had widened the distance between them on us 5 miles; at 10³⁰ a.m. one of them 3 points before the weather beam 6 miles distant. saw them no more.

Latitude 3° 59' S.
Longitude 71° 48' E.

From the appearance this morning I expected to have a chase with the boats but very soon found that the whales had too long legs for us they was going like race horses clear to windward, so all that I could do was to say there goes another chance and quietly give them up. this marks three times that we have seen them and got nothing; a third that has never happened to me before; but let it go, tis not the only new lesson that I have had to learn this voyage Good night

Monday the 10th.

Fresh breeze from S.W. and fine weather stood to S.S.E. and at 10 a.m. saw the bottom on the northern edge of Speaker bank stood on till noon and tacked to the westward. saw the Solomon Islands bearing South

Latitude 4° 51' S.
Longitude 72 15 E

at work all the long day repairing cables feel a little weary for I was up all last night attending to carrying sail to reach our ground; the wind favoured us a little and I am far enough to the windward. shortened sail. Good night

Tuesday May 11th 1852

Fresh breeze from S.W. and fine weather; steered by the wind to S.W. in search of whales; saw nothing but many birds and small fish and them we see daily

Latitude 4° 11' S.
Longitude 71° 30' E.

At work hard all day repairing casks and grinding the cutting crabs. Another sick one added to the list which brings the number to three one with a present from the Whores at Colombo, one with he dont know what no I either but I rather think nothing, I wish I did! the other stuck a pen-knife in his foot and has taken cold in it. I had Good night

Wednesday the 12th

Fresh breeze from S.W. and fair weather. Steered south west in search of whales. saw nothing worthy of note

Latitude 4° 10'
Longitude 71° 20'

Same old song to wit, complaining I feel a little disheartened to night just as I did when I had the Dyspepsia wonder if I am to have another try at it? hope not. I have all the symptoms of a diseased liver; pain in the right side and under the right shoulder-blade cant lie on the left side or but I hope that the Lord will be so merciful as to keep it from getting any worse for I have much to do to perform this voyage yet but I will trust in God who has been ever kind to me in spite of all my sins and unthankfulness, and I know that He will do all things well Oh I will love and praise him more and then my heart will not ache Good night
my sweet &c

Thursday May 13th 1852.

Fresh breeze from the Northward
and fair weather. Stewed S.S.W. looking
for whales. Current to the North

Latitude $4^{\circ}41'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}0'$ E.

At work hard making over old easts
I fear that I have worked rather too hard
to-day for I feel lame across the chest
I'll not do so much another day for any
thing but whales I am quite tired out
there is no signs of whales just now but
I hope that we shall see them again the
latter part of the month. Let us have
patience and see what the days will
bring Good night my sweet

Friday the 14th

Light variable
winds with rain. Looked for whales.
Saw nothing.

Latitude $5^{\circ}10'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}21'$

At work copying all the long day
in spite of the rain, for I am very
anxious to get the copy which I hope
to do next week if such is the Lord's will
but I hope that I shall be prevented from
doing it by getting some oil. At present
the prospect looks anything but encouraging
but the darkest hour in all the night is
the one that immediately precedes the dawn
and the best sign for sperm whales
soon to make a rise, is, to see nothing.
I suppose that they consider themselves
the highest class in the "fish world"
and don't mix with the vulgar rabble
of Gaidacks, grampuses, black fish etc
but keep aloof. Same as ship owners,
agents retired Capt. of three masted ships
or old from those that are in active service.
Sedwint School mistresses and all those whom
they term the Jay-rag-and-hob-tail of
Sleds in general. Good night the further on

Saturday May 15th 1852

Light winds from S.E. and fine weather. Looking for whales. Saw nothing. Current to the Eastward.

Latitude $4^{\circ}46'S.$

Longitude $71^{\circ}56'E.$

Another week gone: in it we have seen no whales: I have worked every day from sun-rise till 5 P.M. and much have I done. Saved the owners at least 50 dollars may it do them much good. I think of all things that has happened to me this voyage, and and sometimes I find my stock of Charity not large enough to satisfy all the demands made upon it. now see what I am writing about my Cooper. In the first place I dare 50 dollars from my own pocket to have him come in the Ship (I think while I write it) and he was of no use to me at all. Whenever I was in port master Cooper would get drunk and he such a month to pay for it. if I set him to work, one day would make him sick in short he was of no use at all. rum and Women have done their work on him with a vengeance: he was once a very useful man but this voyage quite the reverse I wish I had put him out of the ship two years ago: it would have saved me some trouble. Well! fiddle-stick let it go. Good night.

Sunday the 16th

S.E. and squally. Looked for whales: saw nothing.

Latitude $4^{\circ}38'S.$

Longitude $71^{\circ}32'E.$

Well I have rested this day some. read the bible some, do prayer-book, served some of the crew with cigars. that was wrong I suppose but I can't find time in the week like a fool so I must needs commit a bad deed on the sabbath. and on other feasts that I have performed this day, that of pulling one of my

what I felt to day now it must have hurt him
but he did not seem to mind it much. I had
much rather pull other peoples teeth than my
own if it don't hurt half so much. Gosh of
own teeth out, is the most remarkable
and one too that I felt and still feel
very sincerely. for a long time I have been
saying that one of my teeth was fast decay-
ing and this morning I thought it best
to extract the gentleman. So I hooked on
to it with the rollers and tried away as
hard as I could but it would not start
again I twisted with nearly all the strength
that I had untill I thought the side
of my head was coming off, and the roller
had mashed my gum; but it would
not come. it hurt me so much that I
resolved to let it alone for the present but
alas! I found on shutting my jaws that
I had started it and that the lower tooth
hit it which some could not be induced
so I reslud till after dinner and then gave
it another tryal. this time I was determi-
ne to fetch it out or break it off; I took hold
of the handle of the twisters with both
hands and made one desperate effort
and I brought it out with a crack like
a pistol; but Oh! how it hurt me; it seemed
for a few minutes that I should go crazy
but fortunately the pain did not last long
but soon became dull. I remember that
Plaut the Dentist extracted one for me, but
it did not hurt me much, not half so
much as this did to day and this was
the mate to that viz the back tooth, right
side upper jaw. that hind the one on
the left. but he used forceps and I rollers
which makes some diference. And what
do you think? I found that the tooth
was nearly sound not rotten only a little
place where the enamel was broken and
would not have decayed enough to give
me trouble probably in ten years; it never
had ached or hit but I did not like to have
a rotten tooth in my head and so like a fool
I must half kill myself in order to get out
a sound one. I shall let the next be till
it aches; for I find that troubling the teeth
affects the nerves more than I was aware of
and if all peoples teeth are set as firmly as
mine I wonder not at their dying to have them
troubled but such is not the case. I have ex-
tracted

Monday May 17th 1852.

Slight breeze from S.E. and fair weather
steered by the wind to South westward in
search of whales saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ} 16' S$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 5' E$.

It work like a dog (dog I mean) and
am tired out. I try to do too much and
by the time night comes I am quite used
up. I did not sleep well last night, my
nerves were unquiet from tooth drawing, but
when I started up from sleep, there was
none to ask me what the matter was with
me, as was the case when Dr. Plant extracted
the other. I think that I shall rest well to-
night, for a hard days work will do wonders
towards making one sleep soundly; but I
don't sleep very sound now. I am awake
and on deck from one to three times every night
and mean always to see the sun rise in fair
weather. Don't have anything to make me
lie in bed till 7 o'clock as I had once. I
don't think that same lying in bed of morn-
ings is at all profitable. Do you? Good night

Tuesday the 18th

Slight breeze from S.E.
and fine weather. Looking for whales
Saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ} 16' S$
Longitude $70^{\circ} 39' E$.

Same old song, "work boys work" I find
that my right side is wearing wear, in
working it is the first place that feels
tired; but I feel well only that my appe-
tite is good and of course a man that
works every day as hard as he can drive
will not be troubled much with indigestion
a little flatulent at times but that can be
got along with when it does not stick too hard
in the stomach, when it does to a very bad
feeling, is it not? never mind, all such things
help to wear one out, so let it go Good night

Wednesday May 19th 1852.

Light breezes from the Eastward and
fine weather. Looking for whales. Saw
a hark to windward boiling.

Latitude $6^{\circ}25' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ}30' E.$

Saw a hark to the windward under
short sail, boiling. That chap has no
business here. He caught one or more
of my whales yesterday and is now
trying them out. Oh! perhaps he is a
poor fellow like me. Long time out a little
oil so I feel quite willing for him to
have his wharf, hope it will make him 100
lbs. We will look for another and hope
that God, in spite of all our sins will
reward our labours. I want a little more
oil before I leave if it is best for it to be
so; if it is best I shall get it if it is not
I am sure that I don't want it I must
leave the first of June Good night sweet

Thursday the 20th.

S.E. and fair weather. Light winds from
Saw one fin back. Looking for whales

Latitude $5^{\circ}54' S.$
Longitude $70^{\circ}48' E.$

At work hard all day and I feel
very tired. I mean now to finish this lot
of eagles that I have begun, but shall
make no more untill I see a prospect
of wanting them for oil. With what I
have now ready I can make 200 lbs and
perhaps that is as much as I shall get
out I hope, and believe that I shall
get 500 more in the course of 12 months
if I live; but let me not feel too anx-
ious about it but wait with patience for
what the Lord sees fit to give me, and be
thankful for that, and not murmur because
it is no more. Good night

Friday May 21st 1852.

Fresh breeze from S.E. and squally.
At 7 a.m. saw sperm whales 4 points
of the le bow: run for them: run the
ship over some of ^{them} running to near them
before lowering the boats: frightened them
all: lowered the boats and chased them
till noon: the whales then took to wind
ward: took up the boats and beat to
windward with the ship. At sun-set the
whales were of the weather beam 6 miles
off.

Latitude $6^{\circ}20' S.$
Longitude $69^{\circ}30' E.$

We have done a fine days work to day
and drove off a fine school of sperm whales
and never darted at them but I dont care
much about it, for I am half sick and
feeling as I do now I should not grieve
much if I never saw another: my old hulk
has returned four fold bad: let it continue
I care not a straw. I'm sick, sick, sick G. & C.

Saturday the 22nd

Fresh breeze from
S.E. and fair weather. Looking for
whales: saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}42'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}36'$

Another weeks work is done: I have worked
very hard and have accomplished much
but yesterday was the hardest days work of
the whole six though I did not strike
a blow: I hope not to see many such days
four times now consecutively, have we seen
sperm whales and have not got a drop
of oil; we are 30 months out too. We have
seen more sperm whales this voyage than
I did last in the same length of time and
have got half as much oil 30 months more I & C.

Sunday May 23rd 1852.

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather
looking for whales saw nothing except
birds and fish Current to the westward

Latitude 6° 40' S.
Longitude 69° 22' E.

The Sabbath is passed and the night
hath come over us again with its dark mantle
of gloom! how many such days I have passed
on board of this old ship! how many suns
have I seen ~~the same~~ rise and set the same
as this day: my mind occupied with the
same hopes and fears and anxious thoughts.
It makes me feel sad indeed when I think
of it and I wonder not that I am an old
man at 36. 'tis hard to see ones life
away as I have worn mine ever striving and
ever hoping for what I shall never attain
and soon I must go away and be forgotten
like those that have gone before. Well nigh
the saddest thing mans life is but a shadow
and his days like smoke, so soon passed
away. I know too that if I live I must
pass many more weary days before I can say
come take thy rest beside her that loves the
old and dearly as you are, and watch the
growth of thy son. The time is far distant;
yet I think all my earthly hopes upon
suing it. But let me not be too anxious about
it. I but wait with patience and resignation
to Him who orders all things and does
them well. He hath blessed me so much in
spite of all my sins and ingratitude, that
I have good hopes that he will still continue
in spite of all my many sins and even
grant me my dearest earthly wish which is
to see my Wife and child. I have not spent
this day as I ought to have done, my mind
has been too much occupied with what concerns
this present voyage and not enough about
the voyage of life, and the Port of destination
to which it leads. Oh may I have Christ for a
Pilot, none other can guide me clear of the rocks
and shoals of this world. I am in my track. Good night.

Monday May 24th 1852.

Fresh breeze from E.S.E. and fair weather. looked for whales. saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}37' S$
Longitude $69^{\circ}36' E$

I have begun the week with a hard days work, and if my life or health is spared me I shall continue it the same I am now finishing off the casks that I have been busy making for the last ten days: hope to get them all done in two days more then comes other work. While I am coopersing the others are busy fitting the rigging and getting ready for the bay of Bengal next September if nothing in the mean time transpires to prevent. I hope yet to get a little more oil about here. But we have had such hard luck lately that I am almost discouraged; and then again the current is so strong that we cant keep up to the desired place which is very much against us. hope, hope hope Good night.

Tuesday the 25th.

Light winds from E. S.E. and fair weather, stered by the wind to N.E. in search of whales. Saw nothing. Strong current to the westward

Latitude $4^{\circ}26'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}46'$

At work as usual and am tired enough. hoped to see a whale but alas! no I do really want a little more oil before I leave but the prospect is not very favorable yet I'll hope for it untill it is time to put the helm up and start I have some thoughts of going to the Mauritius for provisions but cant say yet. I must take an account of what I have first; I know that I have not enough for the voyage but if I've enough for a month I shall not go till next year I hope that I have for I dont want to go now & etc.

Wednesday May 26th 1859

Light breeze from S.E. and fine weather. Looking for whales. Steered current to the westward

Latitude $3^{\circ}44'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}32'$ E.

Here we are, a strong current and a light breeze to enable us to work up against it and consequently the chance of seeing whales is small, but the weather is fine which enables us to go on with our work and that is something at least, for there is much for us to do my task of coopering is not done yet nor will it be as I wish I do all that is necessary to be done; I intend not to do any more than I am obliged to in order that there may be no loss of property to any one party. Wonder what the other owners would do as I, my doing's guess none. Good night my love.

Thursday the 27th

Light breeze from S.E. and fine weather. Steered by the wind to S.W. saw nothing but a few porpoises

Latitude $3^{\circ}57'$
Longitude $71^{\circ}26'$

I finished my lot of casks this day there are 16 of them, and fine casks they are, they will hold oil without leaking. I must now make some buckets &c and then brake out and find more old casks if I live and have my health as good as it is now, which, thanks be to God was never better. I have a pain in my right side and shoulder at times but it is not bad; my appetite is good and no indigestion. I am poor as a crow but is nothing. If I live to get home with the then I'll eat fat again as I did last time &c.

Friday May 28th 1852.

Light breeze from the Southward and
fine weather; looking for whales saw nothing.

Latitude 4°42' S.
Longitude 70°26' E.

Buysy all day as usual making
buckets. This has been a very fine day;
we had very good weather about here this
season. the best that we have ever had
here which hath enabled us to do much
of our work. much we have done and much
remains to do. but with Gods help we shall
have it all done and be ready for the
coming season off Ceylon or elsewhere as
circumstances may direct me. I dont know
how I shall make out for hands, yet I
hope to get them. I can get a plenty of
cut-throats by going for them, but I have
just got rid of one gang, and I dont care
about having another just yet, though I
am prepared for them now. I have lost
the main spring of ~~of~~ deviltry now.
Some pages back I have said that I was
sure that there was someone that had
a great influence over my crew, one whom
they listened to more than they did to me.
I have found out, now that it is too late
who the Gentleman was, it was no less a person
age than my fancy Cooper; since leaving
Coyle I have found out much, things have
come out which had I known of it at the
time I would have taken every inch of skin from
off his back, and those that listened to
him do. "Vengeance is mine; I will repay
saith the Lord." that is as it should
be, but I am so wicked that it irks me to
that the villains are out of my reach
where there is no chance for me to pay them
perhaps it is for the best that it is so, but
I pity the fellows back that crooks his waist
hereafter; I fear that I should forget to
be merciful. May they give me no chance
those that I have left of my old crew are the
best of the lot and are well disposed men
and I think will try to do right Good night

Saturday May 29th 1852.

Fresh breeze from South and fair
weather. Steered to the Eastward in search
of whales. Saw blackfish

Latitude $4^{\circ}34'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}56'$ E.

Another week is gone to return no more
All our sins are recorded but may we not
hope that they will be blotted out for Christ's
sake who tasted death for every man. Let
us hope on and trust in him; he will not
turn us off if we apply: let us ever look
to him for pardon. I have been very
busy all the week and so has every one
in the ship except two sick ones: one
with a contusion from the ladies of Colombo
and the other I don't know what to say
of him. I don't wish to be uncharitable
but I rather think that he is shamming
sick in order to avoid work. I wish I
knew. I think that I could give him a
dose of physic that would start him up a
bit. But oh and alas! I don't know: it
seems that he is not able to work. I must
not drive him to it: for although he might
be well and I had every reason to believe
that he was so at the time: he might be taken
really sick in one hour afterward and then
what a cry there would be raised against
the Capt of the three masted ship. So I
must let it be for the present and wait.
There has been many a master accused of
killing men because he drove them to work
when they were playing the "old sager" and
perhaps in one month the same man
was taken really sick and died. That was
enough for "jacks" the old tyrant has driven
that man into his grave and there are
always enough on shore to listen to jacks
apart, and put more relinque in it than
they would in everything that the Master
and all his officers could say. I have heard
it often when I was a gunner, and I suppose
that such things don't change much only I don't
hear it: must never say more in praise of a black man.

Sunday May 30th 1852

Strong winds from S. S. E. and squally
looking for whales. Saw nothing

Latitude $4^{\circ} 11' S$
Longitude $72^{\circ} 2' E$

Rather a bad day: the worst that we have
had in some time. Strong winds squalls of
rain and high sea running which all put
together makes an uncomfortable day; but
it is time for the bad weather to begin and
it has kept off so long that I expect that
when it does begin it will continue without
any intervals of fine weather; therefore I shall
endeavour to reach some of the Islands to the
S. and anchor and get fire-wood
by the time I get that done the bad weather
will have passed if there is to be a fine
spell in June if such is the case I will take
another look hereabout for a whale; if not, I
start for the Seychelles, fill up my water
and if I can get a few men, then hurry for
the Bay of Bengal: flow high or flow low
in the must go if the Lord continues his
blessings upon us. But what am I about? I
have forgotten myself and am anticipating
future events, when I know not what an hour
may bring forth: such is unwise but "Give us
this day our daily bread" Good night Mary

Monday the 31st

Strong breezes from S. E.
and cloudy. Steered to the southward in
search of whales. Saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ} 5' S$
Longitude $71^{\circ} 25' E$

I have got through with my job of copper
and now comes something else the first to take
an account of all my provisions and stores
and see how much I lack for two years.
I hardly expect to find enough of all things
for one year more but hope that it will not
come far short if I live I shall soon know
some thing from morn to night daily Good night

Tuesday June 1st 1852

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather
looking for whales saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}33'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}27'$ E.

At work taking account of provisions
got on finely. rather tired but work, hard
work, is nothing for me now. I am good
for day in and day out, from early
morn to dark night I am happy to
find that I gain on the work and have
good hopes of getting through with it so
that I can take my rest for it is not
just the thing for the Capt. of a three
masted ship to be a work the hardest
of any man on board of her but such
is the case now and so it must be for
the present but hope the end will come.

Wednesday the 2^d

Light breezes from
from S.E. and fine weather. Looking for
whales. Saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}18'$ S.
Longitude $71^{\circ}0'$ E.

At work hard taking account of provisions
have got on finely. opened my last cask
of pickled Cabbage and found it spoiled
nearly. the men that put it up at home
knew more than I and put in too much
vinegar and made the liquor so strong
that it eat the cabbages all to pieces.
I opened one not long ago and found no
cabbage in it at all; the vinegar had con-
sumed them intirely. When I told them at
home to put in five Gallons of water and
one gallon of vinegar, they said Oh Capt.
you will lose them all just as though it
was to be their loss and not mine, when it
was no business at all of theirs only to do the
work and take their pay. but it is even so. servants
are the masters in these days and so that

x mended in manner several
like a.C. at the left hand
of the grand account. so by lost
the thirds of my cabbage

Thursday June 3rd 1852.

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.W. in search of whales. Saw nothing.

Latitude $5^{\circ}12'S$
Longitude $71^{\circ}10'E$

At work very hard all day breaking out the fore hold. got on very well but have not done yet. I never saw a ships hold in such a mess; the fact is no one has cared to keep it otherways. I shall never see one in such a condition again for I will trust to no one any more to do things that I can do myself. I hope to have run both ends of her by Saturday night, and have all things put to rights and when it is once done, its not much trouble, at least for me, to keep it so. Good night.

Friday the 4th

Light breezes from S.E. and cloudy with a little rain. Looked for whales. Saw many birds and fish.

Latitude $5^{\circ}33'$
Longitude $70^{\circ}20'$

All day at work like a dog, amongst other things I have been putting salt into the ships side to preserve the timbers: on the port side it was all out. When we have the ship down to repair her bottom she made some water which dissolved the salt so I have been saving salt all along since that time, that I found in the meat barrels untill now that I find there is enough to resalt her thoroughly and in persue of this I am doing it and at the same time taking account of provisions that are between decks. I shall finish in one day more, the Lord willing. I have hoped to see a whale all along for a while back but there seems to be none here just now. I shall leave soon. Good night my sweet

Saturday June 5th 1852.

Calm all day saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}32'S$
Longitude $69^{\circ}48'E$

My weeks work is done. I have worked very hard and have done much and by doing so I have made myself work for three weeks more. I have found many rotten casks that must be made over. I feel very much worn down but my health stands good by Gods blessing and if it continues I shall see the end of every bad cask on the ship &c.

Sunday the 6th

Calm all day saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}2'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}33'$

The Sabbath is past: a hot weary day I have not passed it as I ought; my mind has been too much occupied with the things of this present world, and not enough with those that pertain to a future and better. I have looked over your letters and oh the good advice that they contain and oh that I could follow it! but alas few men are good and kind to all, but when I speak of peace they are ready for war, and I cannot be patient and have what is laid upon me with that fortitude I can, and trust in Him. Three years ago this Sunday I arrived home a happy day that: but last voyage was nothing to this and if I live to see the end of it three happy shall I be for more reasons long very long yet before the end comes: ten long weary years more at least yet I hope with Gods blessing to see their end and with their end the end of this weary voyage. I want more to live to see the end of this weary voyage.

Monday June 7th 1852

Light airs from S.E. and fair weather
looking for whales saw nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ} 6' S.$
Longitude $69^{\circ} 22' E.$

At the old business to-day repairing
old cask for water for the next cruise
I finished taking account of provisions
last week and I find that I have enough
for 16 months more. I shall, with the
Lord's blessing look a year more; then if
I see a prospect that will make it profit-
able, I shall buy provisions and look one
year more; if I do not I shall start
for home. In the first case, I shall be at
home the first of Sept. 1854, and in the
last case the first of Sept. 1853. It is a
long time to look forward to, but when it
is past it will appear like the years that
are gone "like a watch in the night".
I am at work like a slave to save all the
property that I can: very little will it benefit
me; however such I consider my duty and
that has ever been done and must continue
so to be done so long as my health is spared
me. I fear that you will think me a
fool for so doing, by what is written in your
letters; but don't call me so, for I can hear
the jibes of of any but thee. Good night

Tuesday the 8th

Light breeze from S.E.
cloudy with showers of rain looked for
whales: saw a ship steering to the north

Latitude $6^{\circ} 39'$
Longitude $68^{\circ} 37'$

At work repairing casks. am very tired
had pain in my right side and shoulder
symptoms of a sick liver; yet I never
felt better in my life; hard work agrees
with me, my having been accustomed to
it from child-hood yet I like to have a
resting spell now and then. Good night

Wednesday June 9th 1852.

Strong winds from S.E. dark cloudy weather and much rain. Lay to under short sail heading to the Eastward.

Latitude $6^{\circ}20'$ S.
Longitude $79^{\circ}10'$ E.

It has been a dirty day yet I have been at work hard as ever. This morning when I found that the weather would not admit my working on deck, I cleared away a place between decks and there I have been shearing the hand-saw all the day long cutting the bad wood out of a lot of old staves in order to make them into casks when the weather becomes fair I am quite tired for it is hard work to shake a saw steady all day long. But I am very anxious to get them done before I go to the Islands if such is the Lord's will Good night Sweet.

Thursday the 10th

S.E. Cloudy but no rain looked for whales. Saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}34'$ S.
Longitude $79^{\circ}0'$ E.

13
better weather than yesterday: work the same Ah! the trials and troubles that attend us as we wander down the work cases and anxiety continually beset us. yet tis for the best, for what would man be without something to excite him to press on, he would be even like the heasts that perrish freely, so let us labour on; our tasks will be done & we long and we shall be at rest, and Oh may I hope happy too. For I can exclaim with the Apostle that if in this life only we have hope it is hard indeed, I will not say that I am of all men most miserable for I have much to be thankful for. Good night

Friday June 11th 1852.

Strong gales from S.E. and cloudy
stirred by the wind to the E. Eastward
saw many birds and fish and one
fin-back.

Latitude $4^{\circ}50'$ S.
Longitude $69^{\circ}41'$ E.

The South Eaters have set in fresh
and strong, and I expect that the
interval of fine weather will be like
the good dead in my life, few and far
apart and the chance of our getting any
more oil is ver small, so much so that
if my work was done that I intended
to have done before I went to the Seychells
I would put away immediately, but
as it is, the Lord willing I will not go in
untill it is done and it will take us
nearly or quite the rest of this present month
to do it. I have been at work myself on
old cask for the last three months, and
this day I knocked down the last bad
cask in the ship. This week I have
knocked down about twenty of them and
have got good staves enough from them
to make about twelve, and I hope to have
them all done soon, and then furak for
mending old sails again. I have put him
off so long that some of them are in a
shocking plight, ill able to look the least
full in the face without grinning G.E.P.S.

Saturday the 12th

Strong gales from
S.E. cloudy but no rain. Day too. saw
many birds and fish, porpoise and one
fin-back.

Latitude $4^{\circ}20'$
Longitude $69^{\circ}35'$

My weeks work is done and thanks be
to the Lord that he hath given me strength
to perform it I have worked very hard all
the time I feel tired and lame, there is
not a spot hardly on me, but its sore I
have taken cold somehow so good night to the

Sunday June 13th 1852.

Having no thoughts of my own to record
just now, and finding a piece of Poetry
that suits my feelings quite well. I shall
Copy it verbatim. It is written by Miss F.
Forest, and entitled

The Christian Homeward Bound!!

Homeward bound Homeward bound!
Over a long and hostile ground,
With a weary step and slow
Onward still I go - I go.
Gloomy pitfalls share my way;
Quicksands here but to betray;
Noontide heat and midnight chill,
Storm and tempest work their will;
Yet one precious view of home
Cheers me on wherever I roam.

Oft my wandering feet have strayed
From the path my Father made:
Oft some mirage passing fair,
Proved as false as empty air;
While the bitter fruit of sin
Only poisons if I win.
Then with shame I sadly mourn
That I should so rashly turn;
And again, by blessed grace
Once more homeward set my face.

Homeward bound! afar - afar
Gleams my precious guiding star
Giving forth no borrowed light,
Yet forever pure and bright,
Nought may throw her sable shroud;
Wintry winds may whistle loud;
But the Star of Bethlehem
Storm and tempest cannot dim.
Through this desert drear and wide
Star of hope be thou my guide.

From the Spirit land a voice
Bids me evermore rejoice:
May not some of Sister birth
With sweet sympathy for earth
Bend thus down their eye of love
From their angel home above?

Ye the guardians, though unknown,
Soon your song shall be my own;
And my earth-born harp may be
Tuned to heavenly harmony.

Homeward bound! they call me on,
The loved ones who before have gone:
Once on earthly ground they toiled,
Yet their garments kept unsoiled:
Once they meekly bore the cross,
Counting all things else but loss:
Now as witnesses they stand,
Burying to the shining land,
While in robes of white they sing
Praises to their saviour King.

Homeward bound! homeward bound!
Light from heaven beams around;
Brighter still that light shall be,
Till its fabled source I see
Though I have not heard nor seen,
By a mortal sense I seen;
Yet the spirit doth reveal,
To the hearts it comes to seal
Things that mortals never knew
Gloriously sweet and true.

Lo! my elder brother waits
At the everlasting gates:
Will he murmur? Will he mourn?
At the prodigal's return
Will he frown upon me now
When before his throne I bow?
No! he died that I might win
Freedom from the curse of sin:
Bowed his head that ours to share
Died to make me fellow heir.

Homeward bound! my motto be
Weal and we alike to me:
Knowing well I cannot fall,
While I trust in Christ my all,
He will lighten every cross;
He will lessen every loss;
Guide me over Jordan's wave—
Save me from the gloomy grave,
And at last my soul receive,
Ever in his smiles to live.

Dear him with all thy
Heart and yearning in him
I ever feel

Now do you like the lines? I wish that I could feel all they contain but alas
the cares and troubles of this life are ever present with me and even on the
Sabbath my mind is not free from cares of this present, and instead of devoting
the time to serious meditation; I am laying plans for the future, when at
the same time I feel and know that by taking thought I cannot alter a single
thing without the help of the Lord and I would trust in him for guidance
at all times if I could for I know that he will do all things well and if
we ask it will give us grace he hear what said upon us. I will strive to love
the Lord for guidance in all things that must be done. The Lord will

Sunday the 13th of June 1852.

Strong winds from S.E. and fair
steered by the wind to S.W. in search
of whales saw many birds and fish

Latitude $4^{\circ} 44' S$
Longitude $68^{\circ} 46' E$.

The sabbath is past and night is over
us again: quite a fine day for the season.
I have rested and muscled on many things.
I feel the pain in my right side very keen
to-day it is weak and that is the first
symptom of fatigue that I feel when at work
in the morning, when I begin work, I feel
nothing of it; but ere night comes my
side feels as though there was a hole in
it as large as my fist. I hope with God's
blessing that it will be no worse; yet it
would gratify me much to know the cause.
I am almost sure that it is a diseased liver
better be that however than a diseased lung
in either case. God's will be done in all
things and I will trust in him and though
I sin daily, yet will I go to him by Jesus
Christ for forgiveness; for to whom else shall
we go but to Christ our Redeemer for pardon
and peace and blessed assurance none ever
placed in vain how kind how good he must
be not only to die that we poor worms
might live, but to have patience with us
and as it were wait our time and is ever
ready to forgive how wonderful, how glorious
the plan of salvation, and yet how slack
are we to embrace it. I do love Jesus Christ
from my warm inmost heart I love him
I feel that and am sure of it; but he
said if ye love me ye will keep my commandments
and I find that my love
cannot be tried by that standard, for I
transgress every day. I live yet after all I
would not give my love for Jesus Christ for
all that this world can give ah! and a tho-
sand more to back it; and he will not
turn me away but give me grace to overcome
sin and when I commit it he will forgive me
if I am penitent pray for me sweet Mary

Monday June 14th 1852.

Light winds from S.S.E. and hazy
steered by the wind to S.W. saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}31' S.$
Longitude $67^{\circ}53' E.$

Same employment to day. I have made
thirteen casks from the staves that I made
last week; it will take me all this week
to finish them; and when they are done my
cask making is done for this voyage that
is positive land for the best season in
the world: there is no more bad cask in
the ship and glad am I. I have made
35 casks in all which are worth at least
250 dollars, all of which most men would
have made fire-wood insted of making
them into the best of casks for holding
oil. part of them I have filled with oil
and mean to fill the rest as soon as I can
get the oil; and by God's blessing I hope
to five to see them rolled out on Fairhaven
Wharf in a lot by themselves; that folks
may see what the Capt. of a three masted
ship, can do when he is minded to do it
I know what they will think. They will
laugh in their sleeve and inwardly call
me a fool for doing it and they will be
more than half right; what think you? Get
Tuesday the 15th

Light breezes from
S.S.E. and fine weather steered by the wind
to the eastward in search of whales saw none

Latitude $5^{\circ}31' S.$
Longitude $68^{\circ}26' E.$

All day at work. I thought a few days
ago that I should not go to the eastward
again but let her go off towards the south
this but the wind being favourable and
the weather fine, I feel that I must have
one more look peradventure God will
smile upon us and suffer us to see a whale
I intend to reach the Son. of 42° if possible and
see if there is anything more for us God might

Wednesday June 16th 1852.

Light breezes from S.E. and fine weather steered to the Eastward by the wind in search of whales. Saw one fin-back.

Latitude $4^{\circ}47' S.$
Longitude $69^{\circ}29' E.$

Same as yesterday from early morn till dark night. I don't feel near so tired as I do some nights my side is rather weak and that is the first symptoms of fatigue that I feel. you will think, probably that hard work is hard for it I think however that it is the best thing for it that I can do for it; for from all the symptoms I believe that there is an obstruction in the gall duct which prevents the free passage of bile; for after the pain has been quite bad for one or two days I have a bilious looseness and the pain ceases for some time; now for the two last days the pain has been bad so much so that last night I thought that I should have to give up work for a while at least but about nine o'clock the looseness came on after which I had a quiet night and this morning I felt like another man no pain at all and I have done a hard days work and now feel that I could do another without taking rest. My appetite is good and no indigestion; and I am sure that if I do not work that I must not eat if I do dyspepsia will follow and that is ~~too~~ bad, much worse than any liver complaint that I have had yet by and by; I should have said once that my resting spell would come when I went into port, but I can't say so now for it has been the hardest part of the voyage to me now do I expect a change for the better there is one thing to comfort me and that is I have not so many of them to look after as I have had formerly. Good night etc.

Thursday June 17th 1852.

Light airs from the South and fine weather. Steered to the Eastward, looking for whales. saw nothing

Latitude $4^{\circ}42'$ S.
Longitude $70^{\circ}8'$ E.

Employed the same as yesterday am getting on bravely. I can't imagine what has become of all the whales it seems that we can't meet them on any course that we steer but we must keep looking and hope on as ever and not let discrepancy have any dominion over us the time is short now that I can remain here for I wish to be at Colombo by the first of September and in the Bay of Bengal by the 15th of the same month and I have much to do before that time if it is the Lord's will that I should do it but let me not anticipate but wait the events as they occur and trust in God to order them aright God night 16th & 17th.

Friday the 18th

S.S. & with rain
Saw nothing

Strong winds from
Steered to the westward

Latitude $4^{\circ}30'$ S.
Longitude $69^{\circ}52'$ E.

Worked all day in spite of the rain am getting on finely with my casks hope to have some of them done by the time night comes again & the tools and cares of a whaling voyage they are many very many but I'mine are nothing now to what they have been. I feel quite cheerful most of the time and only feel bad when I think of things that are past and then I feel a little cross but it soon passes off I expect that definitely will arrive when I get into port but I feel prepared for them in a measure and by God's help I will meet them with becoming fortitude. 18th

Saturday June 19th 1852

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair
steered by the wind to S.W. saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}31' S$
Longitude $69^{\circ}0' E$

My week's work is done again but
not quite all that I intended to have
done the bad weather yesterday prevented
me from doing as I wished; but I did
other work which was as well, and must
take another day to finish the casks.
I have to work hard, but that is nothing
when compared with other things. I am
quite disgusted and worn out with the
ill nature that is manifested among my
officers and crew they can't speak kindly
to each other but they growl and snarl
day and eat to a charm. If I had room
of oil I should be tempted to start
for home this hour; but I can't I must
stay and fight it out as best I may
nor hope nor expect anything better yet.

Sunday the 20th

Strong winds from
S.E. and squally; steered to the S.W. saw
nothing

Latitude $6^{\circ}0' S$
Longitude $67^{\circ}32' E$

Bad weather all day. I have started
for the Isles and shall work along
slowly and look for a whale and go
in as soon as my work is done that
I wish to do before if such is the Lord's
will I have read the prayer book and tried
to think of Heaven and God; but I find
that my sinful heart is prone to evil
and delights not to think of divine things
half so well as of other subjects that will
beset neither soul or body etc but who shall
deliver me? Good night my dear friends pray for me

Monday June 21st 1852

Strong winds from S. S. E. squally with
rain steered to the northward saw nothing

Latitude 5° 54' N.
Longitude 66° 40' E.

Nasty weather all day, yet I have wrote
all the time finished five casks

This morning I gave a man a reprimand
ing: he was at fault in a trifling thing
I reprimanded him. When he went to his break-
fast, after he had done he threw his pan
down on deck and gave it a kick, then
looked up to see if I noticed him. I did
take notice, called him and gave him
a good sound thrashing and promised
him some more whenever he took the sulks
again: his conduct suited me well, if
they will only be kind enough to let me
know what the man I will find a remedy
very soon I have used them like brothers
and they neither fear God nor regard man
neither respect me nor themselves, but I shall
endeavour to meet on their own ground, and
make them afraid to let me see or hear any
of their ill nature, unless the hide on their
backs is tougher than I think it is &c.
B5 If that boy has any sulks in him he sure
and take it out with the stick and save some
one else the trouble, and him from shame
not let him come up as most children do in
these days, to have his own way in all things
and think no one so good as himself. I expect
there is plenty of it in him, and I wish you
would try to take it out, for depend upon it
I shall if I live to see him, or give him up
at once and let him take his own road
whether it leads him to the pinnacle of fame
or to the gallows. I have seen so much of it
this voyage, I mean, so much sulks and ill
nature which should have been taken out by
the Parents; that I thank God from my
heart for giving me such Parents. Think of
them as you will they did their duties by their
four oldest children: since that I have nothing
to say. The last whipping that I ever had my

for the very same cause that I gave
the ropes end to that man this morn-
ing. My brother Leonard and I had
been fighting. Father caught us and we
of course stoped our fight. Father told L-
to continue his work which was burning
out corn; and sent me to mine which
was making boat-nails, "and," said he,
if I know of your fighting again I will
give you a good browsing." I of course had
the sulks, and made reply you had better
do it now; said he I will if there is never
another boy made" and he was as good as
his word; he reached up into an apple tree
and cut out a branch just right for
me and with it he gave me a browsing
such an one to as took all the sulks out
of me and made me quite a good boy for
the time being; and ~~has~~ learnt me in
after life to keep my tongue between my
teeth. I was a young man then; between
16 and 17 years of age; an age which in
those days of perversity would be termed
ripe manhood; and now the son at that
age, if he does not chastise his Father with
the rod, he will dictate terms to him like
a superior; and when he goes out into
the world he will have no more regard for
those that are over him than he had for
his Father, and use his associates as he
did his brothers, never speak kindly to
them but always ready for a growl.
When I was at home last I noticed young
men and maids too and am happy
to say that I saw some that were after
my own heart. There is my brother
Nathaniel; a better hearted boy never
drew breath; kind to all and ready
to help. May God in his mercy bless
him in time and Eternity!!! I hope
that his character will be as good, of maids
I have nothing to say; yet being a judge
I know that they have things at times that
makes them feel cross that we know nothing
of. Yet I would say here that I love sister
dearly and think there is but one better
than in the world. one must ever must

Tuesday June 22nd 1852.

Strong winds from S.E. and cloudy,
steered to W.S.W. saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}31'S$.
Longitude $66^{\circ}15'E$.

Hard a work: setting up new casks
for water next cruise I am tired: swinging
a five pound hammer all day is not
play I assure you and there are but
few men that I know that can do it
and I am one of them. I often think of
remark that I once made to you, after
having assisted you in arraigning the guilt
on the bed at Capt. Hargreaves. I shall
not mention it here for I guess you
have not forgotten it. I really think
sometimes that I was made to do any
thing that any one can do that calls
himself a mechanic and his will that
I am: for I have now neither cooper,
carpenter nor blacksmith; nor would
I ship either if I had a chance, for
almost invariably they are neither me-
chanics nor sailors, but soldiers in new
casks out of every ten. I tried good night.
Wednesday the 23rd.

Fresh breeze from
S.E. and fair weather. Steered W.S.W.
saw nothing

Latitude $5^{\circ}52'$.
Longitude $65^{\circ}15'$.

At work all day hard as I could drive
employment the same as yesterday.
My hands and arms are sore and lame
and I think that by the time I get through
with all my work, I shall be about used
up alas! that such should be my lot, yet
I do not murmur: but when I think of
the cause of all this being laid upon me
at first thought I feel vexed but then I
think that it is the Lord's will and I
am content and thank him for giving me
strength to perform my duty soldier

Invocation to the Deity

By Dudley H. Parker

Oh God! I humbly lowly bend
My untaught trembling knee
And from thy footstool upward send
Thy Spirit unto thee.

Oh Father—thou art light and love
And I—a wayward child
Come teach me lessons from above
And make me reconciled.

Omnipotent, and wise, and ~~good~~ just
With tender mercies sure—
Direct my soul to place her trust
In thee, and rest secure.

In thee alone, a calm repose
Of midnight's holy hour
Oershadows every heart that knows
And feels, thy sovereign power

Teach me to yield my inmost soul
And every thought to thee.
That, walking, breath Thy sweet control
My Spirit shall be free

God of the widow and the weak
The orphan and oppressed;
Peace to their troubled spirits speak
And guide them to Thy rest.

Oh! guide them where green pastures grow
By softly murmuring rill
Wipe off their burning tears of woe
And bid them—"Peace be still"

I feel, Oh! Father!—that Thy power
Alone can guide me right
On thee I lean at noon-day hour
And through the solemn night

And when on midnight-couch is lying
My weary soul awakes from
Teach them my spirit's storming tongue
To kiss Thy holy arm

Oh! guide my spirit for the east day
That Thou hast given me here,
Light up my path with wisdom's ray
And make my footsteps clear

Thursday June 25th 1852

Light winds from the Eastward and fair weather except one squall of rain. Steered N.E. by N. till noon and then N.E. by E.

Latitude $6^{\circ} 40' S$.
Longitude $64^{\circ} 5' E$.

Work as usual on casks, feel rather tired but well and hearty. I am winding my way along towards the Islands migrating each day in hopes of finding a whale, it seems that they are all gone and we can't find them and I must not stay here longer; I mean to go in to port as soon as I can after I have my casks ready for water. I must have them all ready, for I shall have enough to do without expiring after I am in there etc! let me not anticipate but wait patiently Good night.

Friday the 26th

Light breeze and cloudy with a little rain. Steered to the North westward had no observations

Latitude $5^{\circ} 50'$
Longitude $63^{\circ} 20'$

Well I have the casks done at last and stowed away and glad am I. We have two more days work to do and then we shall be ready to go into port. I have worked very hard for the last three months and have got every thing in good order better than they have ever been since I have been in this ship, and I mean to keep them kept so so long as I go in her. Now comes the worst of all. going into port it always makes everybody as ugly as the devil in spite of all that I can do, but I mean to be a head of them this time if possible and endeavour to give them something to make them ugly. I mean to thrash every one that goes wrong and but only

Saturday June 27th 1852.

Fresh winds from the Southward and
much rain. Steer to North Westward
Saw many birds and fish

Latitude $5^{\circ}20'$ act
Longitude $62^{\circ}41'$ East

My weeks work is done, and with it
all the work that I wished to do before
I went in to port the casks are all ready
for water, the ship is washed, and all
things in good order except the old sails
they are not so, but must go as they
are till I come out, then if my life
and health are still spared me I shall
repair them. Oh! the work that I have done
the last three months had any one told
one year ago that I could have done it I
should have laughed at them and told
that I neither would nor could have done
it oh! but we never know what we can
and endure until it is laid upon us, and
then he that will may find a way to accomplish
the most difficult task, and now I am
bound direct to work not knowing what
will befall me there only that trials of
the most difficult nature await me in
every port but with God's help I shall
get over them. perhaps the remainder of
my crew will leave and if they can, or
at least tell such hard stories about
what is transacted on board the Arab, that
it will prevent me from getting more
and very likely that I shall be obliged
to come home as I am, with half a pair
voyage in; and truly if I acted according
to my feeling I should go direct home but
as it is I must try to get on some how
and endeavor to get a little more oil
Oh! we will live like friends on board this
ship but as soon as I talk of peace they
are ready for war even to the knife. They
have patience but oh dear I have it
tried so much that I am clear worn out
But, I'll trust in God and abide the result &c.

Sunday June 27th 1852.

Strong breeze from S.E. and cloudy
without rain. Steered W. & N. saw finbacks

Latitude 4° 54' S.
Longitude 60° 6' E.

The Sabbath is past and as usual I
have had my thoughts too much occupied
the things that surround me and not enough
on that Being who orders them right.
Oh! that I could reduce to practice the advice
that I find in one of your letters "fling all
care to the winds and put my trust in
God and pray for his Holy Spirit to direct
me in my duty and meet the vicissitudes
of life with a calm reliance on Him that
directs them, and feel that let what will
come He orders it and orders it for my
good. I try to be good but evil is ever present
with me, and sin lieth ever at the door.
I believe that God, for Christ's sake will for-
give my many sins, and it is the only hope
I have for if ever anj mortal felt their
nothingness, it is me; I know too that Christ
is ever ready to forgive the penitent, but I
feel sometimes that he will get tired of
forgiving me, I lay such heavy loads upon
myself; but no that is not the case, it is
lack of humility in me, and faith in His
precious promises Ah! no, no no! Shall he
whose love is more boundless than the ocean
on which I sail where the Good Ship Ark is
nothing but a speck on its surface. Shall He
who came into this world of sin and woe
and toiled and suffered for more than
thirty long weary years; and at last crowned
his sufferings by an agonizing death, when
he had power not only to call more than twi-
legions of angels, to annihilate his murderers,
but to shiver the world to atoms; but instead
he opened not his mouth to upbraid them
only to pray for them even in his agony.
Father forgive them for they know not what they do
and all that because he loved the immortal souls
of men will he turn a deaf ear to the prayer

of the vilest sinner on earth etc: now
he will not but is ever ready to forgive all
those that come to him and even calls them
long and long before they heed Him Oh let
me go to Him with all my sins and lay
myself and them at the foot of his cross
and give myself up to him body and
soul etc I wish that I could feel always
as I do now how happy I should be I
do believe that if I had no part in Christ
I should not love him as I now do, it is
very sweet to feel thus, but etc: it will not
last; for with the mornings dawn, and
perhaps before my trials will commence
and I assure you that I have some that
would try the patience of a much better
Christian than I am, I will seek divine
aid and meet them when they come
with a firm front. pray for me Dearest. G. C.

Monday June 28th 1852.

Fresh breezes from S. E. and cloudy
steered W. N. E. till noon and then W. N. S.
the rest of the day

Latitude 4°46' S.
Longitude 87°43' E.

Have not worked hard to-day though
I have been busy about many things
getting ready for port that I may have
less to do or hire there. I shall have enough
to do after having done all that I can
I have brought a few things from Ceylon
to sell and try to make a dollar or two
but they are such humbings at home that
I don't know how about it I shall see if
I live I have enjoyed a cheerfull day to-day
and feel as happy as I can under present
circumstances but it will not last for soon
something will go wrong and I shall have to be
ughy and then I am unhappy: I often
think of the words of Byron Oh that the desert
were my dwelling place with one fair spirit for
my minister etc. but that can't be so I will
try to find peace in Him who said in the

world ye shall have tribulation but
in me ye may have peace" let me cast
my cares upon him and trust in his mercy
and think of him more and I shall love him
better and this world less I feel that he is a
Friend ever present in every time of need; ready
to help all those that call upon him Oh I want
to love him more and trust in him for all
things; then I know that I shall be happy
in spite of all this world can do Good night

Tuesday June 29th 1852 This day we
came to anchor in the harbour of
Stake and began to take in water
and wood On the 29th of July we
were ready for sea having taken in our
wood and water, painted the ship out-
side and in and given the men a
run on shore I have had so much to
do that I have had no time to journalise
what with discharging barmen and
finding means to pay them; shipping
more providing refreshments for the
ships company &c. has kept me busy
from morning till night but now it
is done and this morning I tried to
get out but came very near getting
the ship on the reef; was glad to get
her out of the awkward position and
let her lay till a more favourable
opportunity August 2nd the wind
has been blowing a gale since the 29th of
July; this morning it lulled a little
and I tried to get under way but before
I had time to do so the wind increased on
again and I was forced to give it up
again August 3rd this morning the
weather being fine we got the ship
under way and run out of the harbour
and anchored in the roads it being
necessary to remain another day to
take aboard passengers for Johanna,

Wednesday August 3rd 1852.

At noon got under way and run round the north side of the Island and then steered to the westward toward Johanna to look for whales. I have no time to make remarks on what has transpired while at anchor but shall endeavour to do so at another time. I will only say here that I have had but little trouble with my crew this time.

Friday the 6th Light winds from the S. East and heavy. Steered W. till 4 P.M. and then N.W. to give a berth to the African Islands which bore N.E. W. at 4 P.M. Saw a whale ship to the South.

Latitude $5^{\circ}10'$ S.
Longitude $53^{\circ}46'$ E.

Once more at sea and glad am I anything but being in port and I was obliged to lay 34 days this time which was rather too long and the time that I had to lay waiting for wind seems an age. I never will put my ship in such a position again unless I am compelled to do so. And now I have started on a long cruise not knowing what the result will be but shall do as I ever have done and leave the result with the all-wise disposer of events and oh may he smile on me and crown my efforts with success for thy sake that I may be enabled to return to thee at the end of 12 months. I have shipped 13 men and pay them monthly wages which will amount to over a thousand dollars in 12 months so I must get some oil or make a complete failure of the whole voyage. But be it so I have done at all times that which I thought for the best. Therefore I shall not fret. Let the result be what it may. Good night.

Saturday August 7th 1852.

Strong winds from S.S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.W. Saw one fin back.

Latitude $4^{\circ}36'$ S.
Longitude $52^{\circ}17'$ E.

Buisy making up accounts and mending sails and am tired enough good night.

Sunday the 8th

Strong gales from S.S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.W. Current strong to S.W. large sea. Saw one fin back.

Latitude $5^{\circ}19'$
Longitude $51^{\circ}17'$

Nasty time. Ship labour excessive, no comfort save and except in eating fresh pork and drinking champagne. I little thought of having such bad weather or I should not have attempted to go to Johanna but as I have started I cannot go back but must put her through hope for better weather. Good night my dear

Monday the 9th

Strong winds from S.S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S.W.

Latitude $5^{\circ}54'$
Longitude $50^{\circ}17'$

Buisy all day making up accounts find it as usual very tedious but thanks to my diligence I have them nearly done. The wind is fair to the South which will prevent me from reaching Johanna so soon as I anticipated for which I am sorry for I have no time to spare in order to reach my ground in time and although the chance is considered good hereabouts for whales I have but little hope of seeing any as I seldom do on a passage. I have thought much of home to day.

Tuesday August 10th 1852.

Light winds from the Southward and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the Westward.

Latitude $6^{\circ}45'S$.
Longitude $49^{\circ}4'E$

Finished making up my accounts to day and have them all straight. While at the Islands I got two of your letters, one of them the first that you wrote after my departure. Ah! how kindly and desolately you must have been, and the question arises: Shall I ever be doomed to another parting like that? alas! I know not but it seem to me now that if God in his infinite mercy spare our lives untill we need again nothing shall tempt me to leave thee again. But I am so very wicked that I hardly dare to ask. God to bless me yet I am not ungratefull for the many blessings that I have reciev'd at his hands. But sin is ever present with me, and who shall deliver me from its curse!! Good night my Dear Mary

Wednesday the 11th

Strong winds from South and fair weather. Steered by the wind to S Westward. Strong current to the Northward. saw porpoises

Latitude $7^{\circ}25'$.
Longitude $48^{\circ}19'$

Hard scratch this: the wind so far to the south that we shall not be able to fetch unless it comes to the Eastward which is hardly probable but never mind, we may see a whale in working up and I think that I shall have time enough to reach my ground by the time that the weather will permit. I try and trust in God. Good night

Thursday August 12th 1852

Strong gales from S.E. and S.W. with heavy sea and strong current to the Westward. Steered by the wind to S.W.

Latitude $8^{\circ}30' S$
Longitude $46^{\circ}38' E$

Further hard lines these gale upon gale in quick succession with very short intervals of fine weather and I found putting the old craft to it so hard that it tries her strength but never mind I believe she is as good as her driver and does her part like a lady and grumbling. Good night my own story.

Friday the 13th

Light breeze from South and fine weather steered by the wind to the westward at 30 minutes past etc. saw sperm whales, four miles off on the weather beam going to the windward. lowered the boats and after pulling about six miles succeeded in striking two and saved them towed them to the ship, made them fast and steered by the wind to S Eastward

Latitude $9^{\circ}34'$
Longitude $45^{\circ}10'$

Saturday the 14th

Light winds till noon and then a fresh breeze from South at 7 etc etc. hooked on and cut in the whales. at noon saw a large sperm whale going quick to windward backed for him there: found that he was going to quick for us to come up with him, and consequently we did not lower the boats: at night began to blow strong current to etc etc.

Latitude $9^{\circ}26'$
Longitude $44^{\circ}34'$

I am too tired to make any remarks, none know what I endure this voyage.

Sunday August 15th 1852.

Strong winds from South and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the westward. Current to the E. N. W. and large swell from S.W.

Latitude $9^{\circ}34'S$
Longitude $43^{\circ}35'E$

We have the whales boiled out and poor things they are: both of them will make about 25 lbs, but even this little is much better than none and I am very thankful for it: so more than I expected and therefore I am satisfied and pleased. I have a very hard wind just now and I fear that I shall lose too much time in reaching Johanna I'll try it - Good night

Monday the 16 Strong gales from South and clear weather. Steered by the wind to the westward very large sea running with a leeward current

Latitude $9^{\circ}50'$
Longitude $41^{\circ}40'$

This is hard indeed a gale of wind direct from the point to which I wish to steer and no prospect of a change either in direction or force, in which case my arrival at Johanna is very uncertain my only hope now lies in getting close in to the African coast, where I hope to find the sea smoother and less current and then I shall be able to work to the south along the land untill high enough to fetch the Island to which I am bound and then stretch off. I have carried sail very hard on the ship and the consequence is I have blown the old sails into rags, and now fear that I shall have to bind new ones before I can have time to mend the old ones I am always getting in a fix Good night

Tuesday August 17th 1852.

Strong winds from the southward and clear weather started by the wind to West till 6 o'clock. As it saw the land near Cape Delgado spent the remainder of the day in working to windward along the coast

Latitude $10^{\circ}13'S$
Longitude $40^{\circ}39'E$.

Bad time this half a gale of cold hot dry damp wind which makes everything uncomfortable. in the daytime it is hot and dry, and during the night damp and cold with a heavy dew the consequence is that every one in the ship has a bad cold and I fear that some of us will be sick. May the Lord smile upon us and assist us to soon get out of this bad place. Nothing has transpired worthy of note to-day save and except that Dr Bell had the misfortune to fall from the top to the bottom of the cabin steps at which Mr Martindale was exceedingly delighted and I was heartily sorry of course. Good Night

Wednesday the 18th

Strong winds from south and fair weather spade short tacks to work to windward till noon and found that, insted of gaining to windward, we had lost three miles. I find that I must stand away to the eastward again

Latitude $10^{\circ}10'S$
Longitude $41^{\circ}5'E$.

Can't get up the coast no how and must stretch away again to try it in another place and in the mean time try to find a whale. I would give all my old shoes to be out of this for time is going fast and I want to be on my way to Leydon sh: for a change of wind &c.

Thursday August 19th 1832.

Light breeze from S.S.E. and fair weather. Steered by the wind to the eastward. Strong current to the S.W.

Latitude $9^{\circ}30'$ S.
Longitude $42^{\circ}27'$ E.

No hope of reaching Johanna in less than 20 days and that will cause me to leave the season in the bay of Bengal. be it so, tis only a continuation of the same old story, and a pill of my own choosing and so I will swallow it as best I may. no make a wry face be it ever so bitter. I stowed down the oil today and found that my whales made just 26 blbs. large fair that but I am glad of it I have learned to be satisfied with a little or none just as fortune sees fit to grant. I am not very happy just now. Good night.

Friday the 20th

Light breeze from S.E. steered by the wind to the eastward till 6 o'clock and tacked to S.W. at 1 P.M. saw sperm whales at 3 lowered the boats and after chasing till 5 got fast to one whale and saved him. the others made off to soon to allow us to strike a second. took the whale to the ship made him fast and stowed on to the S.W. with a light breeze current to S.W. strong.

Latitude $9^{\circ}34'$
Longitude $42^{\circ}52'$

Another sight of whales going like a rail road car as usual but we managed to make one of them and I am very glad tis better to get whales in a calm than of nothing but I am anxious to get home. Good night sweet

Saturday August 21st 1852

Light airs from S.E. and fair weather
steered by the wind to S.S.W. saw nothing
at 6.30 am hooked on and at 7.30 had
the whale in

Latitude $10^{\circ}2'S$
Longitude $42^{\circ}20'E$

bad times then, a calm or a gale
but I suppose there will be a change
before long as God is kind to us
always, in spite of our wickedness
the whale I caught last night is not
so large as I thought he was yet - he is
quite a nice little fish: much better
than none and I feel very thankful
for it; for to be here, not able to go
the way I wish to do better to get oil
than to do nothing good night.

Sunday the 22nd

Light airs and
calms with a strong current to N.W.

Latitude $10^{\circ}34'$
Longitude $41^{\circ}27'$

I know not what is to become of us if
this weather continues, one thing is certain
however, that I shall soon be season in
the Bay of Bengal and the thoughts of
doing so, annoys me very much. But let
me not be too anxious about and from
the disappointment learn not to make any
calculations for the future especially as regards
wind and weather, for it appears that in
them at least I am always to be mistaken
but let this be a lesson to me never to put
myself in such a position again for the
sake of accommodating a friend but why
murmur; it is only one more of my false
tricks and yet I have come the same road
that I should have come if I had not had
any one with me: saw whales where I hoped to
and yet more oil for the time than I expected. 448

Monday August 23rd 1852.

Calm till noon: a breeze from the Eastward till noon and then calm: made all possible way to the South. Saw a whaling bark.

Latitude $11^{\circ}44'3''$
Longitude $41^{\circ}28'8''$

Here we are becalmed again but we have had a breeze part of the day which enabled us to get a good piece to the South which is something: although we are as far from our port as we were 10 days ago yet we have been able to get to the South in the mean time and we may reasonably expect a return of the South West Monsoon very soon and then by Gods help we shall reach our port of destination this is very trying I am a good man.

Tuesday the 24th

Light airs and calms: made all possible way to the S.E. current to the westward.

Latitude $12^{\circ}24'$
Longitude $41^{\circ}24'$

No breeze yet but a light air from N.E. which I hope will soon freshen to a breeze for this is wearing me out in more ways than one, but I don't mind it much for I have been used to everything in the line of disappointment so that nothing becomes new to me now and I mean to grab over it and enjoy it as much as I can but it will not be! I was made for happiness and to make those happy around me but use some people kindly and that will abuse you in return I etc.

Wednesday August 25th 1852

Light breezes from South Eastward
and fine weather Steered by the wind
to the southward till noon and tacked
to N.E.

Latitude $13^{\circ}33'S$
Longitude $41^{\circ}47'E$

The breeze is rather more favourable
to day and the current has changed
to the southward and I have great
hopes of reaching Johanna in the course
of another week if such is the Lords
will this hath been a tedious passage to
us all and I hope that is drawing to
an end. there is one thing however, that
takes off much, if not all the ennui of
disappointment and that we have been
enabled to get 50 bbls of oil which we should
not probably have had if I had not
come this way. So let me be thankfull
for the blessing and murmur no more G. et.

Thursday the 26th

Fresh breezes from

South and fine weather Steered to the
eastward. at 6 a.m. saw sperm whales
lowered the boats, caught one, took him
to the ship and cut him in made
sail and stood on to the eastward
at 11.30 saw them again and lowered
struck two one took the finer, but after
trying some time struck him and saved
him the other we drewed the Iron out
of and he went off took the whale to
the ship at sunset and cut him in
finished cutting at 9.30 made sail
and stood to the eastward

There hath been many whales in sight
by day and we have managed to get
two which is much Latitude $12.58'$
Longitude $42.24'$ 252

Friday August 27th 1852.

Strong winds from S.S.W. and fair weather. Steered E.S.E. till noon: East till 4 P.M. and East North East to the end of the day

Latitude $12^{\circ}58'S$.
Longitude $43^{\circ}30'E$.

Had rather a hard days work to-day the wind has been strong; obliged to carry a press of sail in order to get along which made the job of cutting up whales heads, rather a nasty one however with much difficulty slipping about falling down &c. we have managed to get through with it without any accident and have now a fair wind for our port which I hope to reach to-morrow the Lord willing. I am quite tired so I wish you G. &c.

Saturday the 28th

Light breeze from S.W. ward and very hazy, steered E.S.E. till 4.30 etc etc and hove to till day-light: saw the land bearing from East to E.N. supposed it to be the Island Mohilla: made sail and steered to pass to the South of it and thence to Johanna. At 9 etc etc found that I had run past Mohilla in the night without seeing it and was then at the Eastern extremity of Johanna and must wear ship and retrace my steps as fast as possible. Wind very light with very hazy weather; a turbulent swell running which prevented the ship from going I ran all day: and at sunset Beale Island bore E.N.W. 15 miles stood on to E.N. till the end of the day without making much progress owing to the current. Good night sleep

Sunday August 29th 1852.

Begins with light wind from S.S.W. which freshened at 3 et. et. Steered for Saddle Island and rounded it at sun-rise and steered for the anchorage, when within two miles the breeze failed: sent the boat ahead and towed the ship in and anchored in 14 fathoms. The passage is at an end at last: we have been 25 days coming from Maké a distance that I fondly hoped to make in 7 days but we have taken 100 lbs of oil in the time and therefore the disappointment may be born. I am now going to bed. I was up all last night and am somewhat tired Good night

Monday the 30th

Light airs and calms employed filling up the water

Tuesday the 31st

Light airs and calms employed getting on board recruits &c. and finished at sunset

Last night I slept on shore at the British Consuls found agreeable company and passed the night very comfortably. There are four English Gentlemen now living here and are establishing themselves as merchants and the prospect is fair for them to do a good business. It is their intention to trade to the ports of Madagascar and Coast of Africa with a small vessel and bring all the produce to Johanna, store it, and when they have a cargo sufficient for a large ship collect, to charter a ship and send it home, they intend to buy oil from whalers and to manufacture locomotives and do any business that offers to turn a penny.

Wednesday September 1st 1852.

Slight airs and calms at 6 a.m. got under way and have been drifting about the bay all day and at sunset saddle Island bore S.W. 6 miles at work all day and am tired and if I live I must do the same to-morrow. I feel about half sick so Good night

Thursday the 2nd

Slight airs from the Southward and fine weather worked through between Johanna and Mohilla or rather let the current take her through which is setting strong to the Southward at sunset the South end of Mohilla bore W. & N.W. 15 miles

I have been hard at work stowing down the oil. I feel rather tired but I suppose that I shall get rested again in the course of the night and be able to work hard again to-morrow. I could murder a little to night but it is better not. Good night

Friday the 3rd

Fresh breezes from S.E. and fair weather. Steered West after 6 a.m. Saw a school of black fish and a whaling bark

Latitude $12^{\circ} 40' S$
Longitude $43^{\circ} 14' E$

I have been flackomitting to-day and had the misfortune to smash the end of one of my fingers besides which I have my head filled full of the smoke which makes it ache badly and by putting that and that together I am rather uncomfortable. I have too much to do and my work keeps ahead of me in spite of all my labour yet I must on and do my best Good night

Saturday September 4th 1852

Sight becoms from the Southward
and fine weather steered to the westward
looking for whales but saw nothing

Latitude $12^{\circ} 53' S$
Longitude $42^{\circ} 14' E$

At work all day repairing an
old boat found her rather staidy like
myself but must patch her up and
make her last a while as I have but
one new one left We have run over the
place where we saw the whales last
week but have seen no signs of any
to day I must run away to the North
and go to the Bay of Bengal G.C.S.

Sunday the 5th

Light becoms and
calms made all possible way to the North.
The Island Comore in sight

Latitude $11^{\circ} 32'$
Longitude $42^{\circ} 22'$

The sabbath is past and I have passed
it very foolishly I have been reading light
though good moral books insted of my
bible and prayer-book & I have sadly
fallen off from my good resoles. So much
taken up with the affairs of this present
world and the host of passions that I have
to contend in my own breast, leaves me in
such a state that I cannot do the good that
I would I will try by Gods help to do bett
I am in good health now and insted of lifting
my soul in gratitude to the Giver I am
careless and forgetfull of the blessing but
let sickness come again and perhaps I should
go with a humble heart to the Physician & a
repentant heart go to Him now ere sickness come

Monday September 6th 1852.

Fresh breeze from N.E. and fair weather except one squall stirred by the wind to N.W. till 4 P.M. and tacked to the eastward. Saw two sails

Latitude $11^{\circ} 8' S$
Longitude $41^{\circ} 26' E$.

All day at work on the old boat. The wind dead ahead as it can blow I seems that let me go which way I will the wind is sure to be contrary but it is as it should be and therefore I must make the best of it and hammer away the prospect of my reaching Ceylon by the 20th is not very flattering just now but let me not be too anxious about it but do my best and leave the result with Him who orders all things. Who knows but I shall see a whale about here if I am detained by a head wind. I'll look and see for about it. Get right

Tuesday the 7th Light airs and calms
Latitude $11^{\circ} 20'$
Longitude $41^{\circ} 30'$

Employed same as yesterday. no wind no whales no nothing but anxious care and fears yet I must wait patiently for the breeze that will come by and by. Ah when I think of thee how my heart yearns to see thee and still I must lengthen out the weary voyage to an endless length I have now no better idea when I shall start for home than I had when I left home almost three long years ago but never mind I will toil on for thee and baby dear and myself while I have health for the days are coming when I shall be layed on the shore.

Wednesday September the 8th 1852

Light airs and calms strong current
to the southward saw nothing

Latitude $11^{\circ}43'S$
Longitude $41^{\circ}31'E$

At work all day on the old boat but am
not very tired. mending boats is not so
hard work as coopering but I hardly know
how to spend the time upon her just now
for there are many of my old sails that
require to be repaired and the rainy season
is coming on anon when mending sails
cannot be done with facility. perhaps I
shall have time to do both ere the rains
set in we know of any consequence to-day
and the current has set us 23 miles in
the opposite direction from which I wish to go
never mind that either but wait patiently
for the current to change and the breeze to blow
hot till come when the others think
best to send them. Patience Sam. Good night.

Thursday the 9th Calm all day Current
to S.W. saw nothing.

Latitude $11^{\circ}40'$
Longitude $41^{\circ}5'$

Employed the same as yesterday a very hot
day and the sweat has run in streams from
every pore in my precious carcass. But I am
really glad that I have something to do, for
was it otherwise I should hardly know how
to pass the weary days. Calm from morn to
night and do. from night till morn and
from the appearance one would think that there
never was a breeze of wind here and never would
be again; but there will be God is kind to
us in spite of all our wickednesses and will
send us a breeze when it shall please him and
not leave us hopeless here in this living tomb Oh
may it soon come ere we faint Good night our

Friday September 10th 1852

Light airs till 6 a.m. and then a fine breeze from S.E. which lasted to the end of the day. Steered to the Eastward. Strong current to the South which set us more than 40 miles in that direction in the course of the day.

Latitude $12^{\circ}18'3''$

Longitude $41^{\circ}10'8''$

We are blessed with a breeze at last and it is well, for the way the current hath set us during the calm it would not be many days ere we should be round the Cape of Good Hope and we are not ready to take that road yet. I am sorry to say, I have been a little home-sick to-day for last night I dreamed of being at home and saw thee but as I rushed towards you with my arms extended instead of your coming to meet me as I expected, you laughed and ran away but Oh! how naturally you looked in that roguish laugh! I felt hurt to think that you would not come to me and soon awoke, and was not sorry to find that "it was all a dream" I wonder if I live to come home which way you will run when you see me? Give me not from me unless unless, less less Good night.

Saturday the 11th

Fresh breezes from the Southward and fair weather. Steered to the E.S. saw nothing

Latitude $10^{\circ}51'$

Longitude $42^{\circ}20'$

At 6 the past week at work on the old boat and she is not done yet, it will take two days more at least. Had a fine breeze all day. Saw the Island Comoro this morning although distant 90 miles. I am thankful for this breeze.

Sunday September 12th 1852.

Light breeze from the Southward
and fine weather Steered to the East-
ward saw nothing

Latitude $8^{\circ} 56' S.$
Longitude $42^{\circ} 40' E.$

A fine day breeze rather light for
our use just now but much better than
a calm, with a strong current setting in
the opposite direction from that which we
wishes to go yesterday we were in the same
place where we were last Sunday having
made nothing on our course toward Ceylon
for 7 days and that is much time to
lose when one is in haste but never mind
it all helps to fill up the calendar of a
sailors life; Calm, or breeze, or gale, or storm
to all in the voyage and will amount to
the same thing in the end and that seems
to be to wear the man out early as possible
I have begun a letter to you to-day: written
a few pages in it read the bible and
thought some of Heaven and much of thee
you see that my book is filled and now
what shall I do for another I have none
but must continue this valuable keep
notwithstanding and shall be obliged to
use sheets for the purpose and now if
I could meet with a friend by whom I
could send this book home you should
have it with a free good will and now
good night indeed for here this volume ends
With every wish for your happiness in this
life and in that which is to come: May the
blessing of God rest upon thee; and may you
know his love which passeth knowledge is my
constant prayer
Samuel to Eliza



